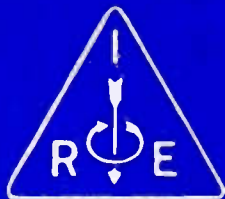


Proceedings



of the

I·R·E

Ray Cole

OCTOBER, 1944

VOLUME 32 NUMBER 10

Engineering Education

A-M and F-M Seismographic
Exploration

Superregeneration

Studio Control Console

Loop Antennas With Uniform
Current

H-F Wide-Band Amplifier
Compensation

Antenna Gain Design

Junction Analysis in V-T
Circuits

Mutual Inductance of Circular
Filaments

Stability of Linear Networks

SEVENTH
CANADIAN
VICTORY
LOAN

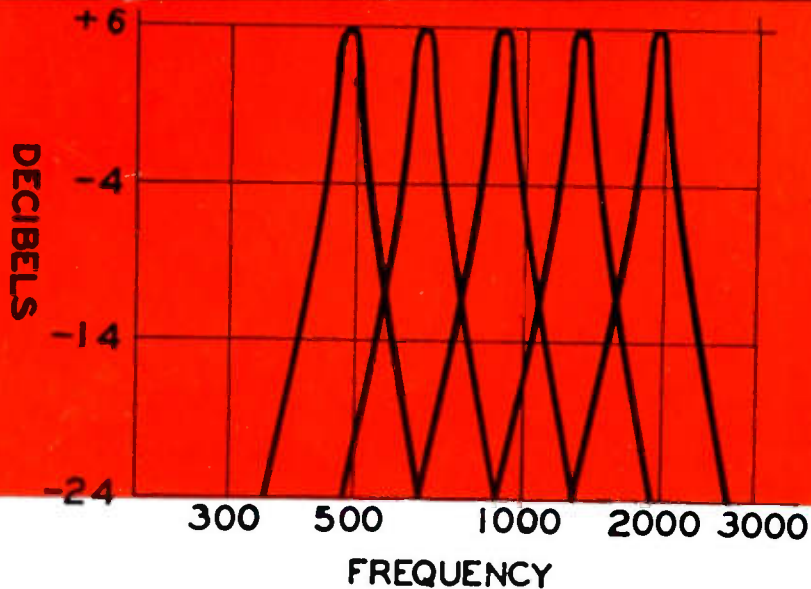


INVEST IN
VICTORY

NOTICE TO VOTING MEMBERS: Those who have not already sent in their ballots on the constitutional amendments are urged to do so immediately.

Institute of Radio Engineers

MULTI-CHANNEL FILTERS BY...



Multi-Channel Filters lend themselves to remote control apparatus employing frequency selection. The unit illustrated is a five channel band pass filter of the interstage type with the inputs in parallel and 5 separate output channels designed to feed into open grids. This circuit arrangement provides a 2:1 stepup ratio, with a band pass attenuation of approximately 30 DB per half octave. The dimensions of this unit in its hermetically sealed case are 2½" x 3" x 6". Filters of this type can be supplied for any group of band pass frequencies from 200 to 7000 cycles.

May we cooperate with you on design savings for your application . . . war or postwar?

United Transformer Co.

150 VARICK STREET

NEW YORK 13, N. Y.

EXPORT DIVISION: 18 EAST 40th STREET, NEW YORK 16, N. Y., CABLES: "ARLAB"

Proceedings

of the I·R·E

Published Monthly by

The Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.

VOLUME 32

October, 1944

NUMBER 10

Broadcast-Engineering Prospects	Mark Woods	579
William Litell Everitt		580
Engineering Education		581
Combination of Amplitude and Frequency Modulation for Seismograph Exploration for Petroleum Reservoirs	Earley M. Shook, Robert W. Olson, and Robert B. Kerr	583
Correction to "Vacuum Capacitors," by G. H. Floyd		590
Some Notes on Superregeneration with Particular Emphasis on Its Possibilities for Frequency Modulation	Henry P. Kalmus	591
A Broadcast-Studio Control Console	R. H. DeLany	600
Loop Antennas with Uniform Current	Donald Foster	603
Improved High-Frequency Compensation for Wide-Band Amplifiers	Alexander B. Bereskin	608
Antenna Design for Field-Strength Gain	H. W. Kohler	611
Junction Analysis in Vacuum-Tube Circuits	John W. Miles	617
The Calculation of the Mutual Inductance of Circular Filaments in Any Desired Positions	Frederick W. Grover	620
Notes on the Stability of Linear Networks	En-Lung Chu	630
Navy Honors RCA Laboratories		637
Section Meetings		638
Institute News and Radio Notes		639
Constitutional Amendment Section		639
Executive Committee		640
Board of Directors		640
Rochester Fall Meeting		640
Correspondence:		
"Phase-Shift Oscillators," by E. L. Ginzton and L. M. Hollingsworth	A. Blanchard	641
"Grounded-Grid Amplifiers"	Leon Katz	641
"Equivalent-Plate-Circuit Theorem," by Harry Stockman	Albert Preisman and Harry Stockman	642
I.R.E. People		643
Institute Committees—1944		645
Institute Representatives in Colleges		646
Institute Representatives on Other Bodies		647
Books: (See page 647 for complete list of reviewed books)		
Contributors		649
Section Meetings		34A
Membership		34A
Positions Open		50A
Advertising Index		70A

Responsibility for the contents of papers published in the PROCEEDINGS rests upon the authors. Statements made in papers are not binding on the Institute or its members.

Entered as second-class matter October 26, 1927, at the post office at Menasha, Wisconsin, under the Act of February 28, 1925, embodied in Paragraph 4, Section 538 of the Postal Laws and Regulations. Publication office, 450 Ahnaip Street, Menasha, Wisconsin. Executive, editorial, and advertising offices, 330 West 42nd Street, New York 18, N. Y. Price, \$1.00 a copy. Subscriptions: United States and Canada, \$10.00 a year; foreign countries, \$11.00 a year. Changes of address (with advance notice of fifteen days) and communications regarding subscriptions and payments should be mailed to the Secretary of the Institute, at 330 West 42nd Street, New York 18, N. Y. All rights of republication, including translation into foreign languages, are reserved by the Institute. Abstracts of papers, with mention of their source, may be printed. Requests for republication privileges should be addressed to The Institute of Radio Engineers.

Copyright, 1944, by The Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.

PAPERS COMMITTEE

Frederick B. Llewellyn
Chairman

Herman A. Affel
Wilmer L. Barrow
Howard A. Chinn
James K. Clapp
Ivan S. Coggeshall
Murray G. Crosby
Frederick W. Cunningham
Robert B. Dome
Enoch B. Ferrell
Donald G. Fink
H. S. Frazier
Stanford Goldman
Frederick W. Grover
O. B. Hanson
E. W. Herold
John V. L. Hogan
Frederick V. Hunt
Harley Iams
Loren F. Jones
John G. Kreer, Jr.
Emil Labin
Frederick R. Lack
Hugo C. Leuteritz
De Loss K. Martin
Knox McIlwain
Harry R. Mimno
Ilia E. Mourontseff
G. G. Muller
Albert F. Murray
Dwight O. North
A. F. Pomeroy
Jack R. Poppelle
Simon Ramo
Francis X. Rettenmeyer
Sergei A. Schelkunoff
Donald B. Sinclair
Hubert M. Turner
Dayton Ulrey
Karl S. Van Dyke
E. K. Van Tassel
John R. Whinnery
Irving Wolff
J. Warren Wright
Harold R. Zeamans

PAPERS

PROCUREMENT COMMITTEE

Dorman D. Israel
General Chairman
William L. Everitt
Vice Chairman
GROUP CHAIRMEN
Jesse E. Brown
Warren B. Burgess
Edward J. Content
Harry Diamond
Edward T. Dickey
J. Kelly Johnson
Carl J. Madsen
Dan H. Moore
James R. Nelson
Howard J. Tyzzer
William C. White

Helen M. Stote
Associate Editor

William C. Copp
Advertising Manager
William B. Cowilich
Assistant Secretary

BOARD OF DIRECTORS 1944

Hubert M. Turner
President
Ralph A. Hackbusch
Vice President
Raymond A. Heising
Treasurer
Haraden Pratt
Secretary
Alfred N. Goldsmith
Editor

Stuart L. Bailey
Wilmer L. Barrow
E. Finley Carter
Adolph B. Chamberlain
Ivan S. Coggeshall
William L. Everitt
Raymond F. Guy
Lawrence C. F. Horle
Charles B. Jolliffe
Frederick B. Llewellyn
Herbert J. Reich
Browder J. Thompson
Arthur F. Van Dyck
Harold A. Wheeler
Lynde P. Wheeler
William C. White

Harold R. Zeamans
General Counsel

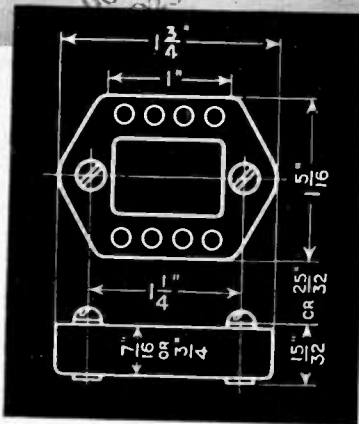
BOARD OF EDITORS

Alfred N. Goldsmith
Editor
Ralph R. Batcher
Robert S. Burnap
Philip S. Carter
Lewis M. Clement
E. Maurice Deloraine
William G. Dow
Elmer W. Engstrom
William L. Everitt
George W. Gilman
Peter C. Goldmark
Frederick W. Grover
Lewis B. Headrick
C. M. Jansky, Jr.
John D. Kraus
Donald G. Little
Frederick B. Llewellyn
Samuel S. Mackeown
Edward L. Nelson
Harry F. Olson
Harold O. Peterson
Greenleaf W. Pickard
Ralph A. Powers
Haraden Pratt
Conan A. Priest
Herbert J. Reich
Peter C. Sandretto
V. W. Sherman
Lynne C. Smeby
E. C. Wente
Harold A. Wheeler
William C. White
Laurens E. Whittemore
Gerald W. Willard
William Wilson
Charles J. Young
Vladimir K. Zworykin



In ratings from 1000 volts to 10,000 volts test . . .

Molded-in-Bakelite MICA CAPACITORS



● The 1650 Series is the most rugged of the heavy-duty molded-in-bakelite mica capacitors of the extensive Aerovox line. These high-voltage units are intended for the most critical service of low-powered transmitting circuits, buffer stages, power amplifiers, laboratory equipment, etc. Also recommended for use in ultra-high-frequency circuits, and accordingly their r.f. current ratings are given in the Aerovox Capacitor Catalog.

The extra-generous use of high-grade dielectric material provides that greater factor of safety for longer service under severest operating conditions.

Standard units with tapped holes take 6/32 screws which serve for terminals. Also available with clearance holes through which screws or rods may be slipped, so that two or more units can be stack-mounted. Low-loss ceramic mounting insulators are available for mounting on metal surfaces. Standard units molded in brown bakelite. Also available in low-loss (yellow) XM bakelite.

In 1000, 2500, 5000, 7500 and 10,000 volts D.C. test. Capacitance ratings from .00005 mfd. to .06 mfd. in Type 1650 at 1000 v. D.C. test; .00005 mfd. to .001 mfd. in Type 1654L at 10,000 v. D.C. test.

● Literature on request . . .



Capacitors

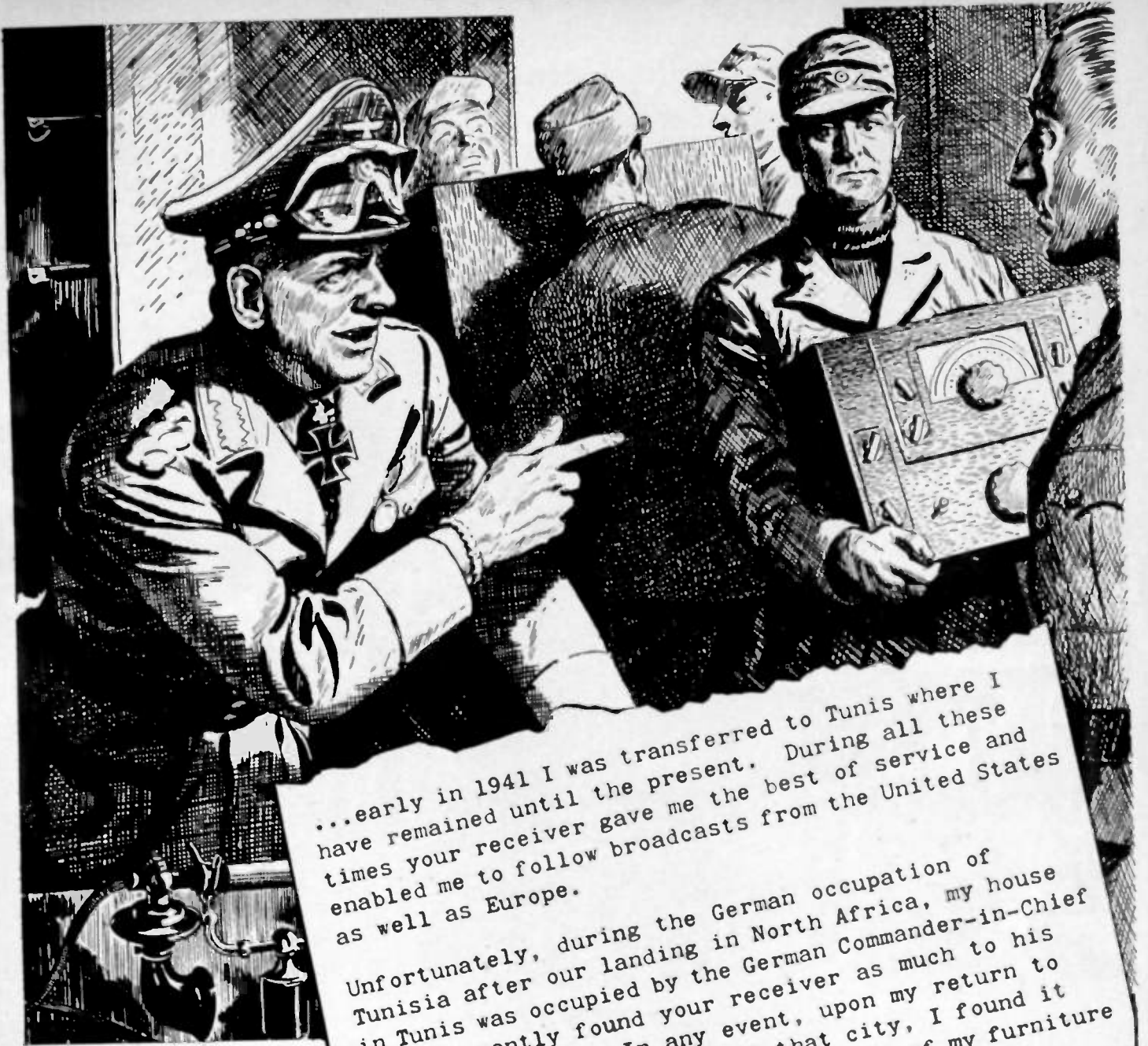
INDIVIDUALLY TESTED

AEROVOX CORPORATION, NEW BEDFORD, MASS., U. S. A.

SALES OFFICES IN ALL PRINCIPAL CITIES

Export: 13 E. 40 ST., NEW YORK 16, N. Y. • Cable: 'ARLAB' • In Canada: AEROVOX CANADA LTD., HAMILTON, ONT.

THANKS FOR THE PLUG, ROMMEL



...early in 1941 I was transferred to Tunis where I have remained until the present. During all these times your receiver gave me the best of service and enabled me to follow broadcasts from the United States as well as Europe.

Unfortunately, during the German occupation of Tunisia after our landing in North Africa, my house who apparently found your receiver as much to his liking as I had. In any event, upon my return to Tunis after the recapture of that city, I found it missing together with the greater part of my furniture and household effects.

It would be appreciated if you would again provide me with the present equivalent of the set which I possessed.

(Excerpt from a letter we received from a member of the State Department)



NATIONAL COMPANY, INC.

MALDEN  MASS., U. S. A.

NATIONAL RECEIVERS ARE IN SERVICE THROUGHOUT THE WORLD



Camouflaged Communications Center of American Command Post during heavy fighting

Front Line Telephone Post

TELEPHONE lines are lifelines wherever our men fight. The lines lengthen with every mile of advance.

Bell System manufacturing facilities have had to be devoted almost exclusively to keeping the armed forces supplied with communication and electronic equipment. As a

result, we are short of telephones, switchboards and other equipment needed to meet civilian requirements.

We're sorry if you've had to wait for home telephone service. But you can be sure that every effort is being made to take care of your needs just as soon as the war allows.

BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM



OUR SOLDIERS TELEPHONE OVER HERE, TOO. . . . Whenever you can, please give the service men and women first chance at Long Distance between 7 and 10 each night. They'll appreciate it a lot.

WESTINGHOUSE ELECTRONIC TUBES . . . DOING A JOB ON EVERY FRONT, IN EVERY BATTLE, IN EVERY WAR INDUSTRY



THE TUBE THAT COULDN'T BE MADE BUT IT WAS!

The Army came to Westinghouse for a very complex, completely new type of electronic tube. Our engineers didn't say it couldn't be made, but they thought just that. However, when the Army asks for it, you do the impossible. Our engineers sweated it out. They designed, built, tested and shipped the new tube. Then word came back: "It won't work." Instead of making the tube over, we got permission to redesign the apparatus in which the tube was to be used. Result: tube 100% perfect in new apparatus which the Army agreed did a better job than the original—and an order for 2000 tubes *exactly as supplied!*

The engineering resourcefulness and production expansion which made this possible have enabled Westinghouse to multiply tube output 30 times . . . so that today we're not only meeting time and quality "musts" on all Government contracts, but we're also continuing to meet the heavy needs of war industry. Your nearest Westinghouse office or Westinghouse Electronic Tube Distributor will be glad to receive your inquiries. Westinghouse Electric & Manufacturing Company, Bloomfield, N. J.

Westinghouse
PLANTS IN 25 CITIES OFFICES EVERYWHERE

Electronic Tubes at Work



QUICK LOCAL SERVICE ON INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONIC TUBES

Looking ahead to continued development of electronic equipment in industry, postwar, we now have a plan to make Westinghouse Electronic Tubes quickly and easily available. Stocks of the most widely used tubes are now available through Westinghouse Electronic Tube Dis-

tributors and Westinghouse District Warehouses. As rapidly as possible additional types will be added to local stocks to make a complete line of Quality Controlled Westinghouse Electronic Tubes available to everyone.

Westinghouse Presents—John Charles Thomas, Sunday 2:30 E. W. T., NBC. Ted Malone, Monday, Wednesday, Friday 10:15 P. M., E. W. T., Blue Network



MONITOR with
PANORAMIC
See a wide band- all at once

In the typical monitoring station—up to the present time—each received signal has required the active attendance of an operator and a receiver—the operator turning the dials ceaselessly and recording the signals on the air. With the aid of PANORAMIC RECEPTION, however, just one piece of equipment can do the work of many. Because PANORAMIC RECEPTION SHOWS ALL SIGNALS ON A GIVEN BAND OF THE RADIO FREQUENCY SPECTRUM SIMULTANEOUSLY, one operator can cover wider bands of the spectrum with more accuracy and less operator fatigue. Without dial manipulation, he can see immediately open channels and intermittent signals. Moreover, the patterns on the screen tell him the frequencies of the stations; their stability; their signal strength as they reach him; whether the station is AM, FM, or CW; and the type and extent of interference.

In monitoring, as in direction finding, navigation, production, and laboratory procedure, PANORAMIC RECEPTION is becoming an indispensable timesaver. Its unique capabilities will offer new solutions to your industrial and laboratory problems. Allow one of our engineers to explain how PANORAMIC RECEPTION may be used to your best advantage.

New and interesting booklet "From One Ham to Another." Available on request. Fully illustrated.

PANORAMIC



RADIO CORPORATION

242-250 WEST 55TH ST., New York 19, N.Y.



DIRT-

INSIDE ELECTRONIC TUBES CAN CAUSE TROUBLE TOO



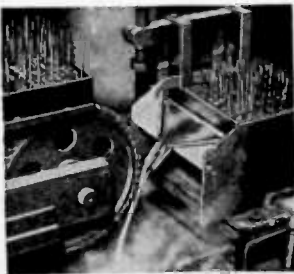
Foreign matter within an Electronic Tube was always a hazard. Now, with the tendency toward miniature tubes and smaller parts with less distances between them, even a tiny thread of lint free in the glass enclosure can prove very damaging.

The TUNG-SOL regular procedure of washing and baking all mounts and glass enclosures just before sealing has proven a more than worth while precaution. It not only removes all dirt and dust and lint from component parts but at the same time removes any deposit of harmful salts that might poison the emission

of electrons from the filament.

This final cleaning is just one of the innumerable practices instituted by TUNG-SOL research and development engineers, who have given TUNG-SOL Electronic Tubes their ruggedness, long life, efficiency and uniformity. These characteristics are important to both manufacturers and users of electronic devices. These engineers are available to you to assist in the designing of circuits and in the selection of the tubes that will do your job most efficiently.

EVERY DAY IS WASH DAY . . .



A continuous flow of hot water is introduced through the bottom of the washing tank and is discharged out the top floating the lint and foreign matter out with it. This prevents contamination of water. After washing, both mounts and enclosures travel through a high temperature oven, thoroughly clean and ready for exhaust.

TUNG-SOL

vibration-tested

ELECTRONIC TUBES

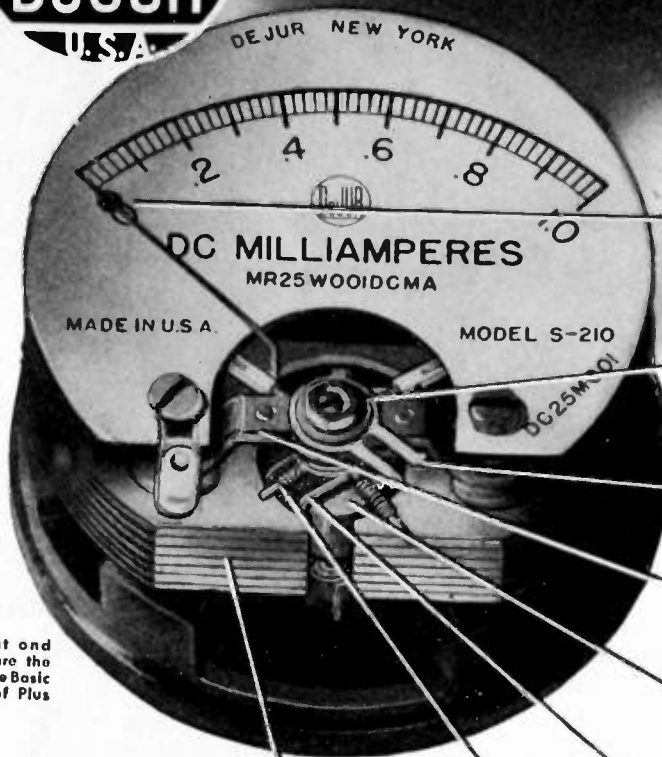


TUNG-SOL LAMP WORKS INC., NEWARK 4, NEW JERSEY

ALSO MANUFACTURERS OF MINIATURE INCANDESCENT LAMPS. ALL-GLASS SEALED BEAM HEADLIGHT LAMPS AND CURRENT INTERMITTORS



ELECTRICAL INDICATING INSTRUMENTS



Magnet Movement and Bracket Illustrated are the S-210 0-1 Milliamperes Basic Design—Accuracy of Plus or Minus 2%.

- Moulded Phenolic Base Opens in Front for Easy Access To Movement
- Anodized Coil Frame
- Matched Torque to Minimize Temperature Effect
- All Brass Scale Plate
- Static Grounding Brush
- Scale Plate Lacquers Are Fumeproof
- Strong, Moulded Phenolic Case

• POINTER

• JEWELLED BEARINGS

• ZERO ADJUSTING LUG

• STURDY AIRCRAFT TYPE BRACKET

• CORE

• MOVING COIL

• CHROME STEEL MAGNET PROTECTED BY CADMIUM AND TIN PLATINGS

• BERYLLIUM COPPER BALANCE WEIGHTS

Better Balancing

... and a uniform magnetic flux around the moving coil, eliminate possibility of calibration error.

Longer Pivot Axis

... permits a more accurate adjustment of jewels and pivot assembly. More easily accessible, too, in event of repair or servicing.

Superior Magnetic Materials

... Alnico and cobalt are used in conjunction with soft iron pole pieces, thus assuring high torque, fast response and improved performance.

Keep Buying War Bonds



All DeJur Electrical Indicating Instruments are manufactured in strict conformance with American Standards Association specifications. Additional technical information will be supplied upon request.

DeJur-Amsco Corporation

GENERAL OFFICE: NORTHERN BLVD. AT 45th ST., LONG ISLAND CITY 1, N. Y.

ALLEN H. GARDNER, President
Colonial Radio Corp. . . .

"The public knows only part of the splendid job electronic engineers have done during the war, and of the marvelous accomplishments that have been made in radio communications, because of the extremely secret nature of most of the developments. One of the results which can be mentioned now is the..."



"TREMENDOUS INCREASE IN NEW USES FOR MODERN, VERSATILE VIBRATOR POWER SUPPLIES"

Yes, Mr. Gardner, many fields, after the war, will find E-L Vibrator Power Supplies the key to a host of new improvements in their products and services. The transit industry, radio, aviation, railroad, marine, electrical and electronic are just a few of the fields in which E-L equipment will do many important jobs . . . The most significant new E-L development is the perfection of an electrical current division circuit between vibrator contacts. This has made possible an enormous increase in output capacity, to as much as 1500 watts at present!

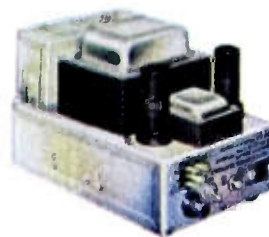
For the transit field, Electronic Laboratories offer four patented current conversion systems for fluorescent lighting in all types of vehicles. These systems will operate any type or size fluorescent lamp, either hot or cold cathode, as well as any number of lamps.

E-L is ready now to bring you the benefits of its tremendous wartime experience for two-way radio in planes, trains, transcontinental busses, boats and other fields . . . Multiple input and output units are available. Vibrator Power Supplies may be designed to supply any needed wave form. They are efficient and long-lived and economy is assured with the minimum of maintenance. E-L design engineering service will design a Vibrator Power Supply to meet specific requirements in size, weight and voltage.

E-L STANDARD POWER SUPPLY MODEL 619

This is a typical unit for mobile or portable applications with such equipment as 5 or 10 meter shortwave rigs. Model 619 allows you to operate from regular 115 volt AC power line and then switch easily to a 6 volt DC battery. Characteristics: Input voltage, 115 volts 60 cycle AC and 6 volts DC; Output voltage, 6.3 volts AC at 100 ma. and 300 volts DC at 100 ma.; Output power, 55 watts maximum.

Dimensions: 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 6 inches. Weight: 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ pounds



Write for further information of this and other power supply models with different inputs and outputs for a wide range of uses.

Electronic



LABORATORIES INC.
INDIANAPOLIS

VIBRATOR POWER SUPPLIES FOR LIGHTING, COMMUNICATIONS, AND ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATION • ELECTRIC, ELECTRONIC AND OTHER EQUIPMENT

AMATEUR RADIO

The "Proving Ground" of Radio Communications

America's "Hams" of yesterday are today her key Communication Officers, Radio Engineers and Radar Specialists . . . they are the men who design, build and operate the equipment. Their achievements are contributing heavily to the great victories we are winning on the battlefields, in the air and on the oceans. Their superiority in numbers, plus their wide basic knowledge and experience, is one of the most valuable aids toward total Victory.

Taylor Tubes is proud of its close and lengthy association with the advancement of Amateur Radio. The inception of our business was based on the idea of making "More Watts per Dollar" tubes for Amateurs. When Frank Hajek marketed the Taylor 866 at \$1.65, the competitive price was \$7.50. In the years following, Taylor Tubes carried on with its program of "More Watts per Dollar" tubes and in doing so made it possible for thousands of Amateurs to build better Rigs.

When Victory is achieved, Amateur Radio will again be the *Proving Ground of Radio Communications* and Taylor Tubes will continue its leadership in Tube Value.

"More Watts Per Dollar"

NEW 1944-45 TAYLOR TUBE MANUAL!

Don't delay—get your copy NOW! A new edition of this famous manual has just been published. Ask your TAYLOR TUBE DISTRIBUTOR for one FREE—or send 25¢ in coin or stamps to Taylor Tubes, Inc.



Frank J. Hajek, Pres.
W9ECA



Jim Filmer, V. P. Chief Eng.
W9CPD

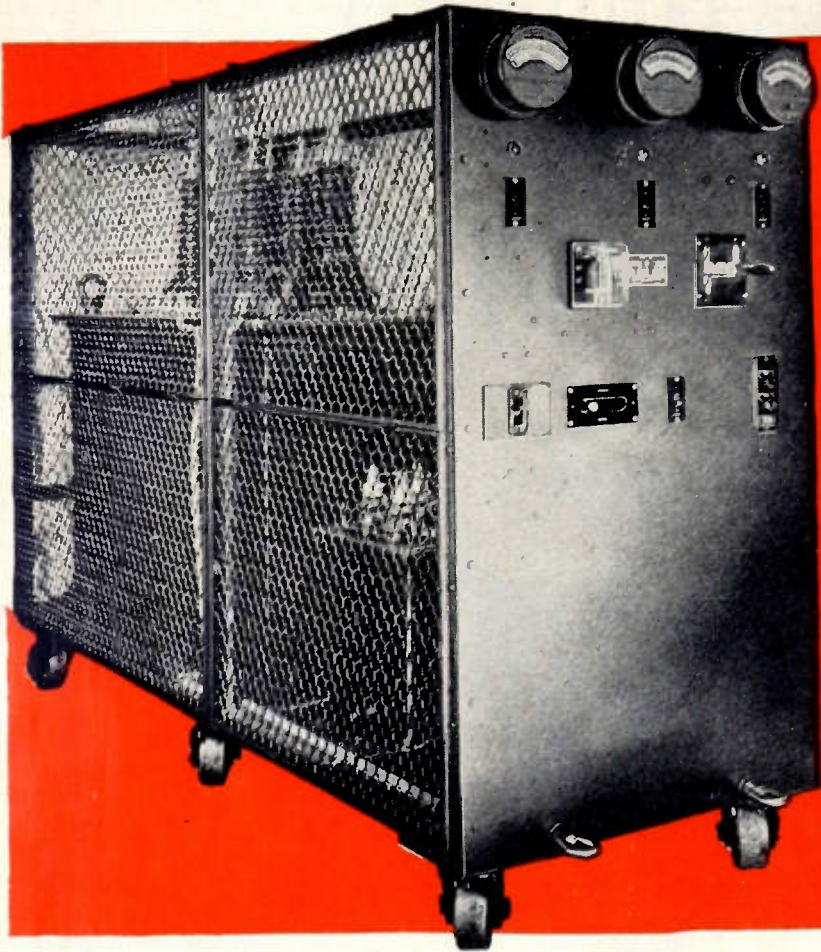


Rex L. Munger, Soles Mgr.
W9LIP

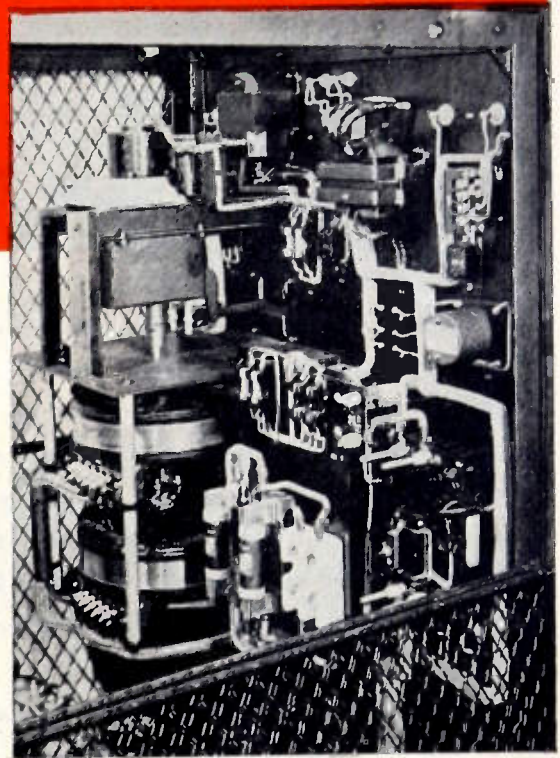
Taylor HEAVY CUSTOM BUILT DUTY Tubes

TAYLOR TUBES INC., 2312-18 WABANSIA AVE., CHICAGO 47, ILL.

AMERTRAN HIGH VOLTAGE TEST SETS



Retain Calibration
Reduce Manual
and
Visual Errors



THE AMERICAN TRANSFORMER COMPANY
178 EMMET STREET
NEWARK 5, N. J.

Improved reliability of AmerTran High Voltage Test Sets is readily apparent under operating conditions. Recalibrating intervals are usually lengthened—a substantial time saving that results from combining precision and sturdiness to an unusual degree. This sustained accuracy wins operator confidence, as do the positive acting, easily manipulated controls and quickly read dials. Built-in safeguards protect both operator and equipment. An important advantage is their versatility—multiple secondaries allow quick output range adjustments within which Transtat Regulators provide close control in small voltage increments.

Comprising many models, AmerTran High Voltage Test Sets have ample facilities for all kinds of dielectric and general testing involving voltage application of any required duration. Into each unit goes the same craftsmanship that has made AmerTran the standard for electrical testing in leading industries, utilities and universities since 1901. Write for complete details.

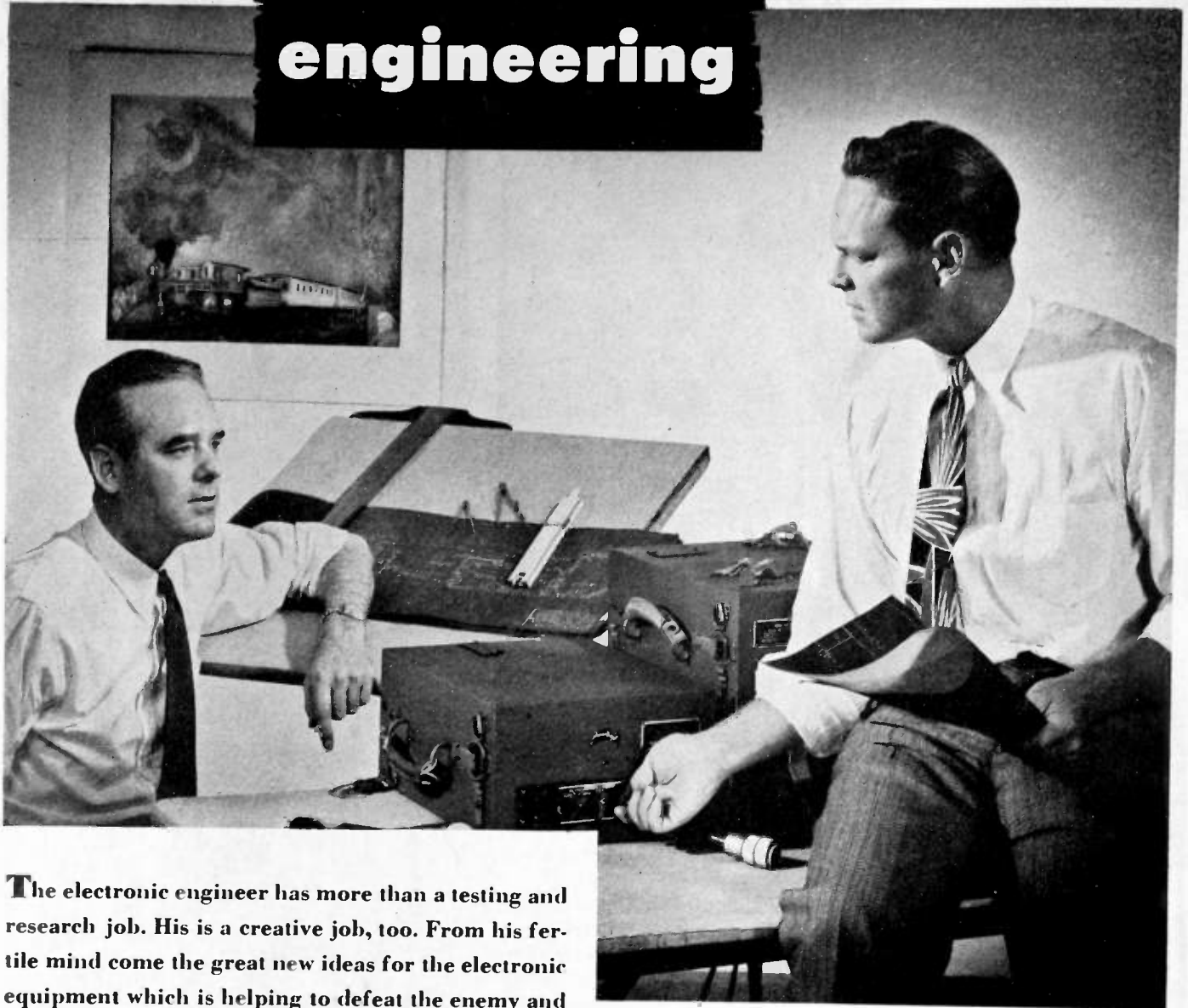
Pioneer Manufacturers
of Transformers, Reactors
and Rectifiers for Electronics
and Power Transmission

AMERTRAN

MANUFACTURING SINCE 1901 AT NEWARK, N. J.



creative engineering



The electronic engineer has more than a testing and research job. His is a creative job, too. From his fertile mind come the great new ideas for the electronic equipment which is helping to defeat the enemy and which will mean a glorious peacetime era when peace is assured. Most all industries will benefit from the highly specialized technical and scientific knowledge of the electronic engineer and the discoveries he has made.

Raytheon is proud of its part in the immeasurably important role that advanced electronic equipment

is playing in winning the war. When peace comes, Raytheon's research and wartime production knowledge will be used to doubly protect the electronic equipment requirements of post-war radio and industrial products manufacturers, and to assure Raytheon's continued leadership in the electronic era.



ARMY-NAVY "E" WITH STARS
Awarded All Four Divisions of Raytheon
for Continued Excellence in Production

RAYTHEON

Raytheon Manufacturing Company
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT DIVISION
Waltham and Newton, Massachusetts

DEVOTED TO RESEARCH AND THE MANUFACTURE OF TUBES AND EQUIPMENT FOR THE NEW ERA OF ELECTRONICS

Centralab

CERAMIC TRIMMERS

Here are trimmer capacitors of compact size . . . full capacity range obtained with 180° rotation, and equal stability . . . maintained at any position from minimum to maximum.

Centralab Ceramic Trimmers are stable under vibration without any special locking device, due to the light weight rotor that is always in balance and under constant heavy spring pressure. Send for Centralab's revised Form 695 which describes the various styles in current production with data on capacity ranges, breakdown, leakage resistance, re-tracking, temperature coefficient, power factor and humidity characteristics.

CENTRALAB'S CERAMIC TRIMMERS are easily adjusted by means of a screw driver.

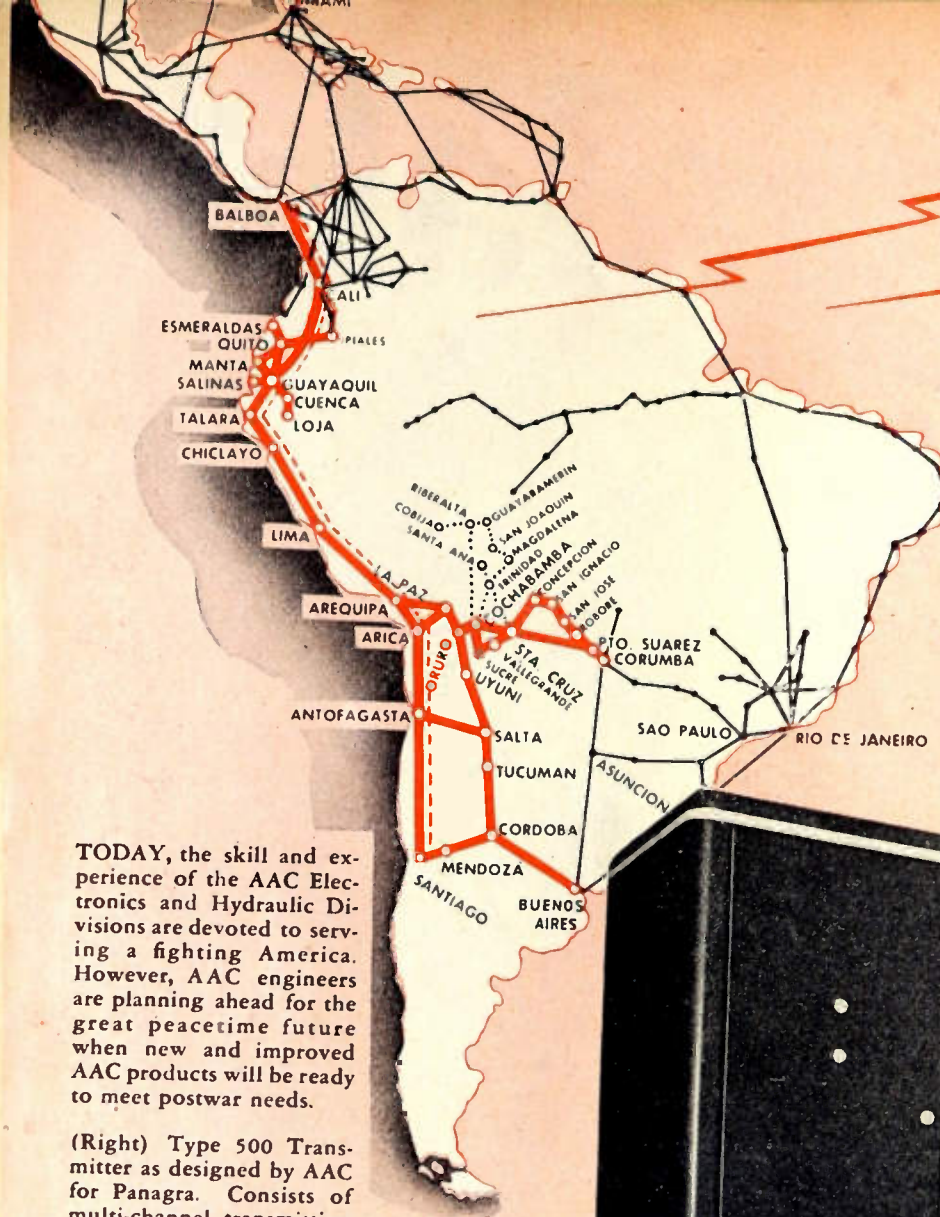
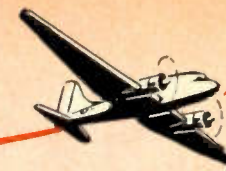


Centralab

Division of GLOBE-UNION INC., Milwaukee

Producers of Variable Resistors • Selector Switches • Ceramic Capacitors, Fixed and Variable • Steatite Insulators.

AAC

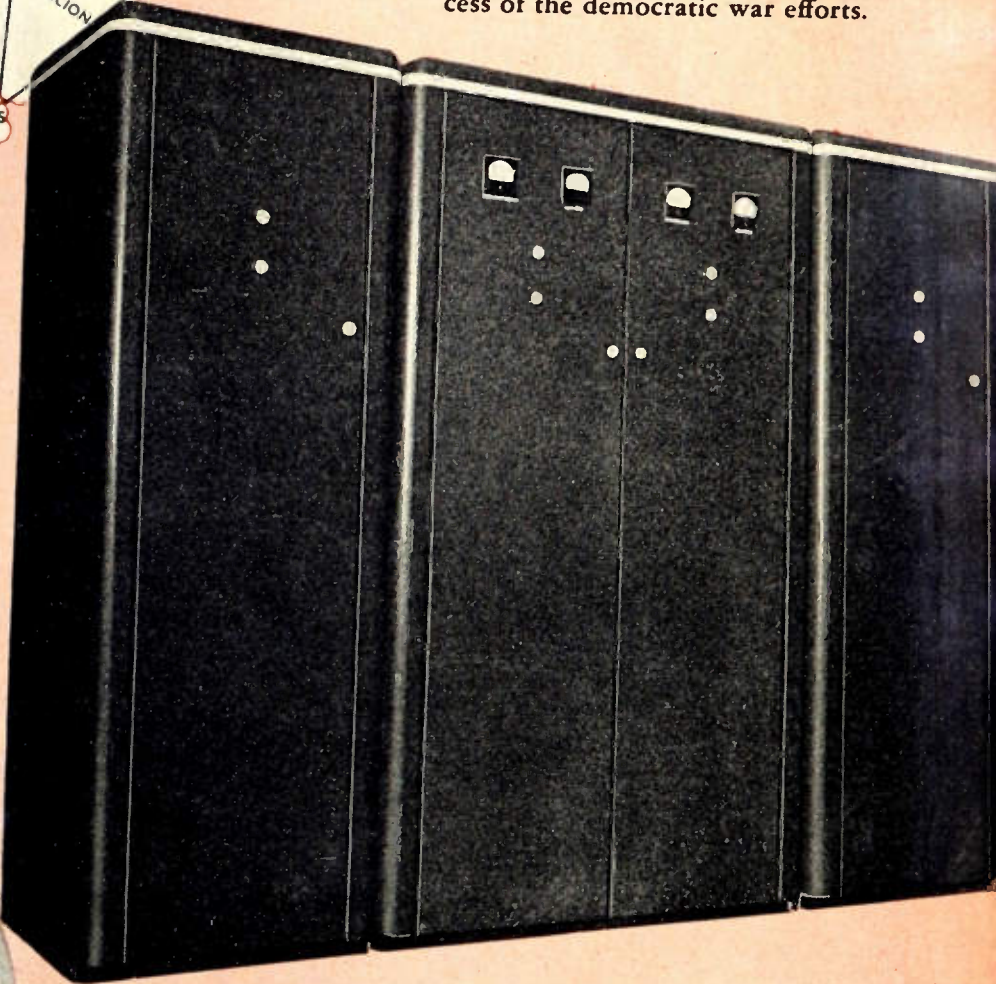


★ **ALONG THE PANAGRA ROUTE** is located AAC transmitting equipment at approximately 30 different points in Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Chile, Bolivia and Argentina—forming the nucleus of the radio navigation and communications system.

Panagra is today primarily devoting its personnel and facilities to maintenance of aerial lifelines between the Americas, across which are speeding men, mail and materials vital to the success of the democratic war efforts.

TODAY, the skill and experience of the AAC Electronics and Hydraulic Divisions are devoted to serving a fighting America. However, AAC engineers are planning ahead for the great peacetime future when new and improved AAC products will be ready to meet postwar needs.

(Right) Type 500 Transmitter as designed by AAC for Panagra. Consists of multi-channel transmitting equipment, 1,000 watts each channel. Two channels may be operated simultaneously. Telephone and telegraph transmission. Frequency range 250-550 KC and 1500-12000 KC.



Randolph C Walker PRESIDENT

AIRCRAFT

Manufacturers of **PRECISION**
Burbank, Calif. Kansas

TRANSMITTERS

AND OTHER COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

for

Dependable Operation Of Airlines And Various Communication Services

★ Today, AAC transmitters and other AAC communications equipment play a vital part in dependable operation of warplanes on the fighting fronts, as well as airlines serving the war-busy Americans on the home fronts.

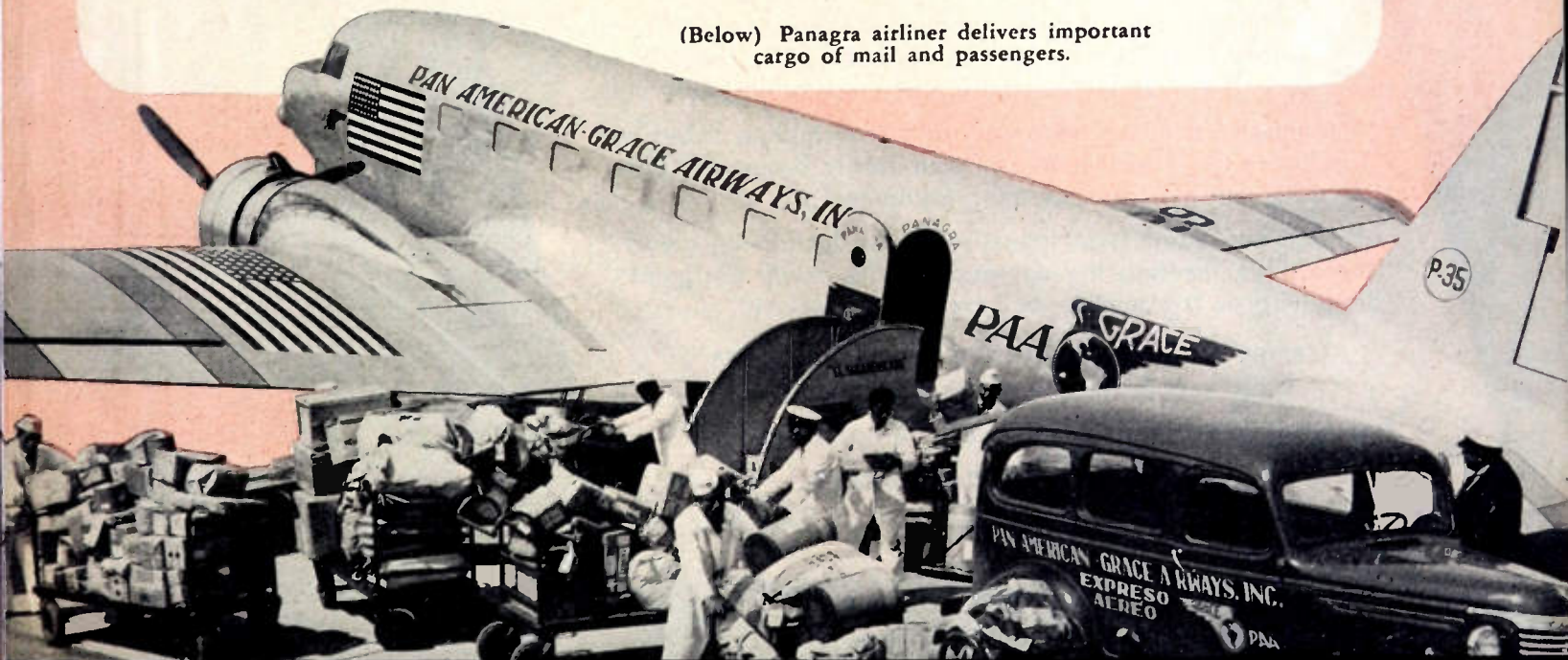
AAC Electronics Division has won distinctive leadership as one of the country's large producers of radio transmitting and receiving equipment. One outstanding example of AAC communications engineering is the equipment designed and built to meet the specified needs of Pan American-Grace Airways, Inc. Consisting of a multi-channel 1,000 watt transmitter, this equipment is used by Panagra for radio homing and communication purposes. It represents one of a complete line of transmitting equipment for use by airlines or services having similar communication needs.

At the present time practically all AAC facilities are devoted to war production. However, your inquiries are welcomed now for commercial equipment which can be supplied in limited quantities if adequate priority ratings are available.

AAC products in transport planes, cargo carriers, troop ships, bombers . . . airport traffic net, police or other services where communications are crucial, can be depended upon as expertly engineered and built to the most efficient performance standards.

Products of **ELECTRONICS DIVISION**
TRANSMITTERS • AIRCRAFT & TANK ANTENNAS • QUARTZ CRYSTALS • RADIO TEST EQUIPMENT

(Below) Panagra airliner delivers important cargo of mail and passengers.



ACCESSORIES CORPORATION

AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT • HYDRAULICS • ELECTRONICS

City, Kans.

New York, N. Y.

Cable Address: AACPRO

Jennings RADIO

TRANSMITTING TUBES
VACUUM CONDENSERS

ORIGINATORS AND EXCLUSIVE
PRODUCERS OF

NEW HIGH VACUUM VC 50 TO 250 JENNINGS CONDENSERS

TROPICALIZE*
your Equipment with these
Modern Electronic Units

Jennings Radio recently announced these new and revolutionary HIGH CAPACITY CONDENSERS. Industry was quick to realize the advantage of these remarkable units.

Jennings Vacuum Condensers and Transmitting Tubes will increase the effectiveness of your newly designed Transmitting and Electronic Heating Equipment.

Today our plant is in large scale production on all of these units, meeting the demands of the newly designed Signal Corps Transmitters and Heating Equipment.

Tropicalize Your Equipment with Jennings Units

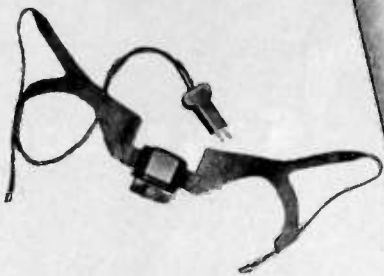
OUR NEW CATALOG WILL BE SENT ON REQUEST

**JENNINGS RADIO MFG. CO., 1098 E. WILLIAM ST.
Dept. P., SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA**

Actual photograph of Jennings Vacuum Condensers in Induction Heating Unit.

* Prevents corrosion and deterioration.

This is the now-famous Electro-Voice "Lip Mike" which began a new era in transmission of voice and the cancellation of ambient noises.



... and this marks the second step in the development of a full line of Electro-Voice Differential (noise-cancelling) Microphones.

Electro-Voice DIFFERENTIAL MICROPHONE

NEW MODEL 205-S

Designed, developed and built by E-V engineers and technicians

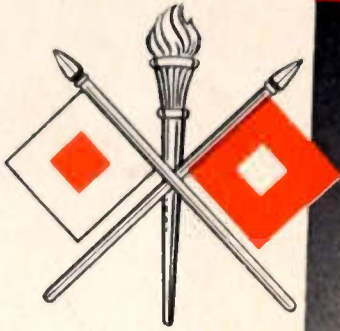
- Provides extremely high intelligibility even under intense surrounding noises
- A most efficient microphone for aircraft, factories, railroads, police and emergency services
- May be used in all temperatures from -40 to $+185$ degrees, and is interchangeable with conventional carbon microphones
- Close-talking, blast proof, waterproof and shock-resistant
- Operates satisfactorily in all positions
- Frequency response substantially flat from 100-5000 c.p.s.; high output level: -20 DB (0 DB = 1 volt/dyne/cm²); internal noise level below .001 volt.
- Press-to-talk switch opens microphone and closes relay simultaneously, if desired
- High impact phenolic case, 4" x 2-5/16"; Fiberglas wind noise filter; weighs less than 8 ounces
- Cable length, 5 ft.; panel mounting on the back; available in two models: Model 205-S, and 205-SL with switch lock.

If your present limited quantity needs can be filled by any of our Standard Model Microphones, with or without minor modifications, please contact your nearest Electro-Voice distributor.

Electro-Voice MICROPHONES

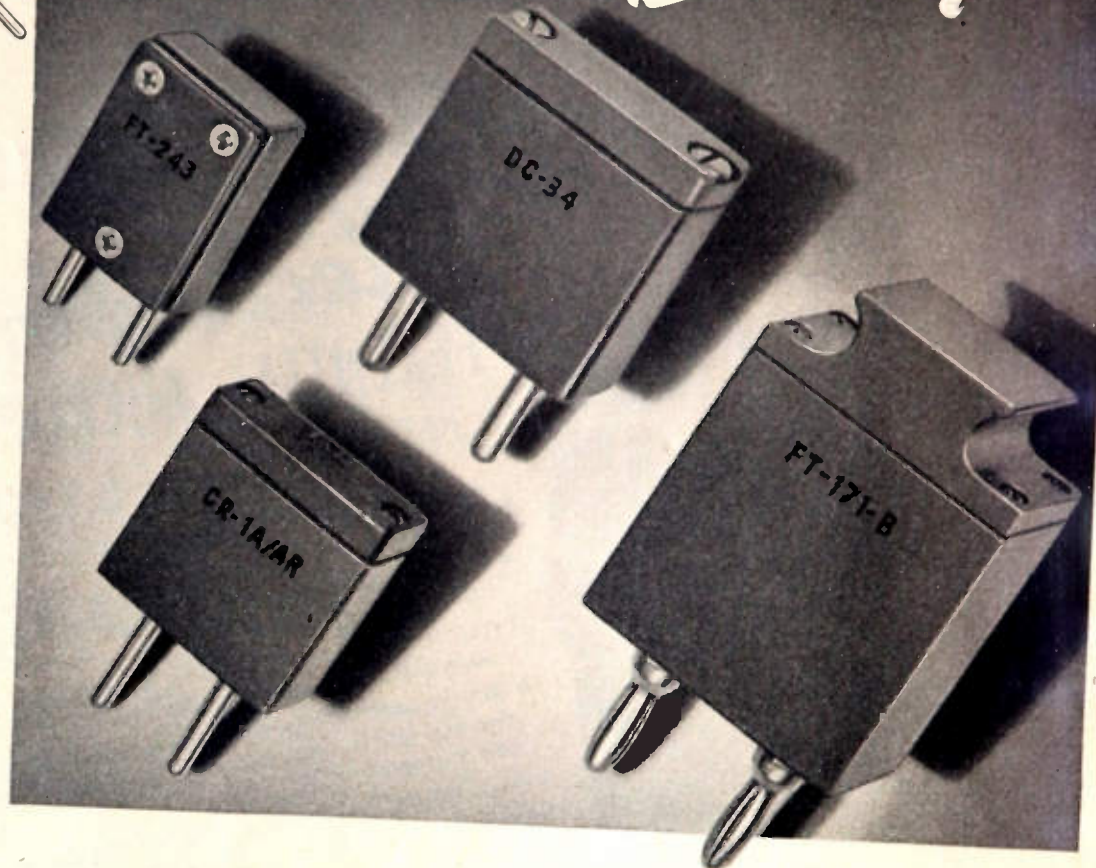
ELECTRO-VOICE CORPORATION • 1239 SOUTH BEND AVENUE • SOUTH BEND 24, INDIANA
Export Division: 13 East 40th Street, New York 16, N. Y., U. S. A. Cables: Arlab

SIGNAL CORPS EQUIPMENT



Four basic controls

by *Bliley*



All helping to "get the message through"...

all precision proved in the tradition of

BLILEY CRYSTALS



Bliley
CRYSTALS

Do more than before...
buy extra War Bonds

BLILEY ELECTRIC COMPANY • UNION STATION BUILDING • ERIE, PENNSYLVANIA

Casting the International Meter Rods in Paris 1874. The degree of accuracy attained 1/10,000,000 of a quadrant of a terrestrial meridian.



WHO SETS THE

Quality Standard

FOR TRANSMITTING TUBES



371-B



BW-II



KU-23



813



949-A



CV-II



967



972-A

UNITED



**TRANSMITTING
TUBES**



IN every art or craft, the work of some acknowledged master sets the standard.

Since 1934 UNITED has won recognition by specializing exclusively in the engineering, design and building of transmitting tubes which are unchallenged for excellence. UNITED tubes excel in every electronic application . . . including radio communication, physiotherapy, industrial control and electronic heating. In these and other applications, tubes by UNITED continue to win top honors for uniformly dependable performance.

In communication equipment for airlines, commercial broadcasting, police radio stations and other vital civilian services, UNITED transmitting tubes set the standard. Accept nothing less than UNITED quality tubes for your requirements.

Order direct or from your electronic parts jobber.

UNITED ELECTRONICS COMPANY

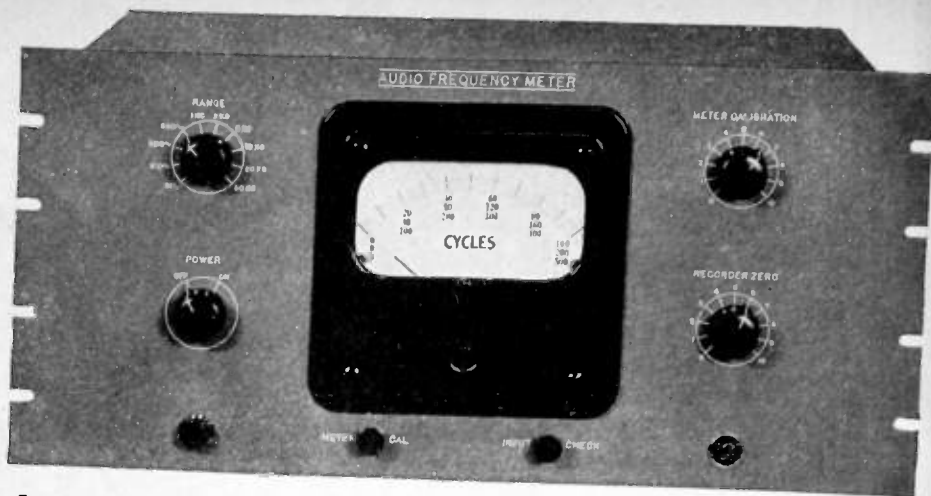
NEWARK, 2

New Jersey

Transmitting Tubes EXCLUSIVELY Since 1934

RCA WIDE-RANGE AUDIO FREQUENCY METER

306-A



10 Cycles to 50,000 Cycles

**A BASIC INSTRUMENT IN LAB-
ORATORY AND INDUSTRIAL WORK**

- Used extensively with recorders in crystal laboratories for checking crystal characteristics.
- Used with an accurate crystal oscillator and radio

- Checks calibration of beat frequency oscillators or other generators.
- Indicates beat note frequency produced by a standard high frequency oscillator and a radio transmitter.
- receiver for checking transmitters at distant points.
- Used with special generator as a highly accurate tachometer for indicating or recording rotational speeds.

DESIGN AND OPERATING ADVANTAGES:

Quick, accurate, direct reading. Has six-inch indicating meter with ten scales respectively calibrated for 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, and 50,000 cycles.

Limiting circuit makes readings independent of input voltage over a range of several hundred to one.

Self-contained regulated power supply compensates for changes in line voltage. Operated from 110 volts, 50 to 60 cycles.

Wave form errors practically eliminated by unique circuit.

Operates recording meter directly—with no additional amplifier.

Accurate to within 2% of full scale.

Please Note Deliveries are subject to the regulations of WPB Limitation Order No. 265.

WRITE FOR BULLETIN

containing complete description and specifications. Address Engineering Equipment Department, Radio Corporation of America, Camden, New Jersey.

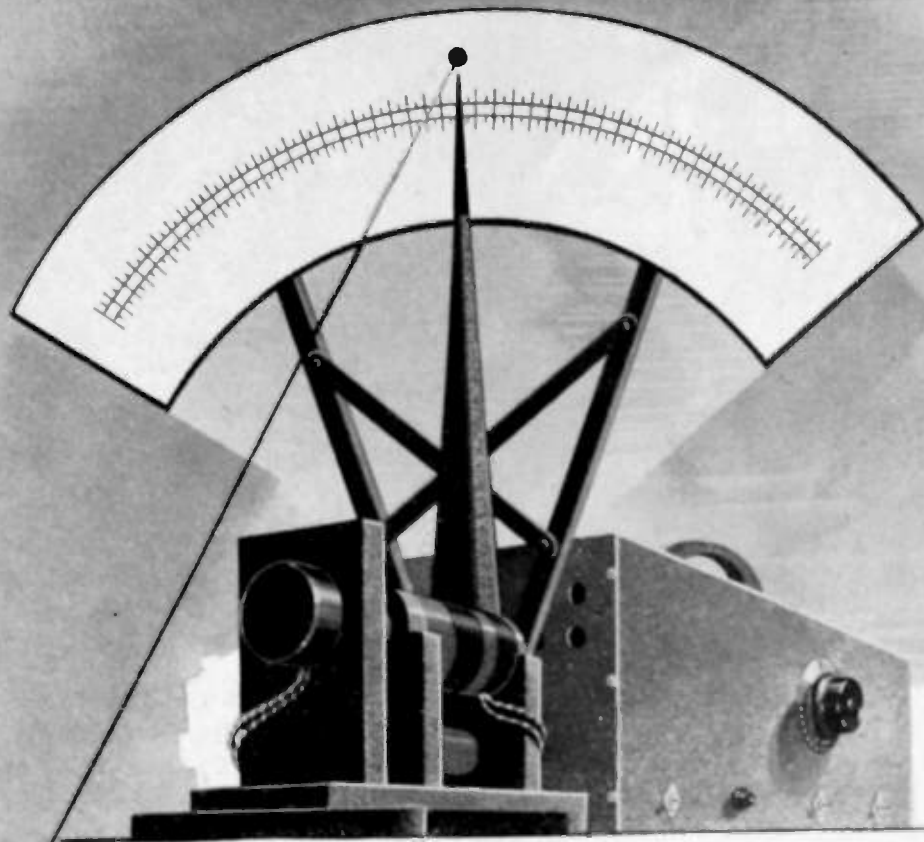


**BUY
MORE
WAR
BONDS**

RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA

RCA VICTOR DIVISION • CAMDEN, N. J.

LEADS THE WAY..In Radio..Television..Tubes..Phonographs..Records..Electronics



measuring mighty muscles of midget motors

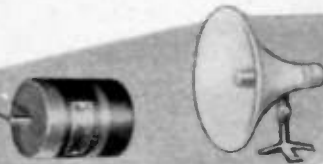


• The might of this midget motor is no secret to this special dynamometer used in the Utah laboratory. It accurately measures the horsepower; actually pre-determines the successful performance of this Utah motor in its many vital functions in actual use.

Utah's complete testing service is

playing an important part in the war effort today, and is scheduled for an equally important role tomorrow . . . in adapting war-born electronic and radio developments to commercial and consumer needs. ★ ★ ★

Every Product Made for the Trade, by Utah, Is Thoroughly Tested and Approved



Keyed to "tomorrow's" demands: Utah transformers, speakers, vibrators, vitreous enamel resistors, wirewound controls, plugs, jacks, switches and small electric motors.



Utah Radio Products Company, 787 Orleans Street, Chicago 10, Ill.



How the HT-4 took it at 134° in the shade . . .



The following is quoted from a letter marked "Somewhere in Libya" signed by an officer in an AACS Group, USAAF: "The writer just spent a year in Persia. Most of the time along the Persian Gulf where it really gets HOT! We operated one of your HT-4-B Transmitters near a place called Abadan. The transmitter performed very satisfactorily under the most unfavorable conditions. I doubt that your engineers ever dreamed that one of your rigs would be called upon to perform in a place where for 5 days and nights the temperature never dropped below 117 degrees and in fact it got up to 134 degrees during the daytime, that is "in the shade" temperature, the humidity was high and the air salty. Actually the transmitter got much hotter than that as it was installed in a brick building and no air conditioning, not even an exhaust fan. The HT-4-B was used on voice and gave very little trouble. One day the piece of bakelite under the phone/cw switch caught on fire but this was easily repaired. During the so called winter season, the temperature actually got as low as 36 degrees one day, we had a little trouble with mice crawling under the rig, which was set up on two 4 x 4 wooden sleepers. It seems the mice liked the heat and they would crawl up under the transmitter and get lodged in between the rectifier sockets and the frame when the operator switched on the transmitter the mice would fry, usually a fuse would blow but no other damage was done. We never did figure why the mice liked the Hallicrafters best. There were several other transmitters in the room but they always seemed to pick the HT-4-B; guess they were pretty smart mice!"



Just one of hundreds of real life experiences of Hallicrafters equipment. Out of this valuable experience will come your peace time short wave radio.

★BUY A WAR BOND TODAY!



hallicrafters RADIO

THE HALLICRAFTERS COMPANY · MANUFACTURERS OF RADIO AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT CHICAGO 16, U. S. A.



A **WIDE** RANGE OF TUBES — OF **WIDE** APPLICATION

THE enviable engineering tradition on which the foundation of the North American Philips Company, Inc. rests, is reflected in the superior quality and performance of electronic tubes bearing the NORELCO stamp. Contributing to the long life and uniform characteristics of these tubes are many exclusive manufacturing techniques and inspection methods developed over a long period.

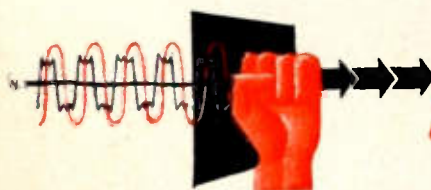
Among the types we now manufacture — some of which are illustrated — are a number of special-purpose, cathode-ray and transmitting tubes for high and ultra-high frequency applications, r-f and a-f power amplifier tubes, and low- and high-power rectifiers. Although all the tubes we produce now go to the armed forces, we invite inquiries from prospective users. A list of the tube types we are especially equipped to produce will be sent on request.

In the North American Philips Company, there is

gathered together a team of outstanding electronic engineers, captained by one of America's leading physicists, and coached by a group with world-wide experience resulting from fifty years of research and development in the electrical field. This new combination of technical talent has at its command many exclusive processes that insure electronic devices of the highest precision and quality. Today, North American Philips works for a United Nations Victory; tomorrow, its aim will be to serve industry.



NORELCO PRODUCTS: In addition to the electronic tubes mentioned above we make Quartz Oscillator Plates; Searchray (X-ray) Apparatus, X-ray Diffraction Apparatus; Medical X-ray Equipment, Tubes and Accessories; Electronic Measuring Instruments; Direct Reading Frequency Meters; High Frequency Heating Equipment; Tungsten and Molybdenum products; Fine Wire; Diamond Dies.



Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

ELECTRONIC PRODUCTS by
NORTH AMERICAN PHILIPS COMPANY, INC.

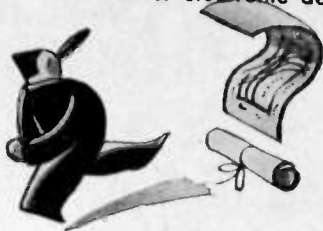
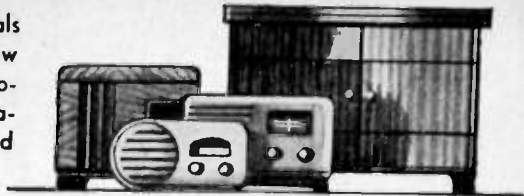
When in New York, be sure to visit our Industrial Electronics Showroom.

Dept. F-10, 100 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N.Y.

Factories in Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.; Mount Vernon, N.Y. (Metalix Div.); Lewiston, Maine (Elmet Div.)

The ECA STORY

For almost a quarter of a century, most of the principals and personnel of ECA have had the opportunity to grow and expand with electronics. We've had experience producing many different types of highly specialized apparatus—including sound systems, test equipment and other electronic devices.



ECA engineers, designers and technicians are all accustomed to working to exacting laboratory standards. Rich in the fundamentals of radio and electronics, we can approach any problem with full confidence that the ultimate result will prove eminently satisfactory.

Naturally, during these crucial war years, our entire production is devoted to materials needed by the Armed Forces. Much of this equipment is of an extremely delicate and precise nature. All require maximum attention to design and construction to meet the standards of ECA as well as the government.



While devoting our working time 100% to war production, we have not forgotten home front activities. The Electronic Corporation of America is proud that each succeeding war bond drive has been over-subscribed, and we're equally proud of the blood donor award given to us by the American Red Cross.

Regularly at ECA, representatives of management meet with representatives of labor to discuss company policy, to fix production quotas, and to look after the needs of the individual worker. We have found that harmonious labor-management relations stimulate the output, efficiency and progress of our organization.



Under these splendid conditions will future ECA products be manufactured. Modern production techniques, trained personnel and precision laboratory and plant facilities will be utilized to produce superior ECA radios and electronic devices for home, industry and medical science. This, in effect, is the ECA story.

We shall be pleased to send you our new publication on...

JUST PUBLISHED!

What are the prospects for the future? How can America's vast industrial set-up be put to most effective use for a prosperous and abundant economy? What are the joint responsibilities of management and labor? Can small business survive? How can American business and industry achieve additional markets worth of least 25 billion dollars? Is the attainment of full scale employment a wishful dream or an actual possibility? The answers to these, and other vital questions, are supplied in "A Plan for America at Peace." Write for your copy . . . we'll gladly send it to you without charge or obligation.



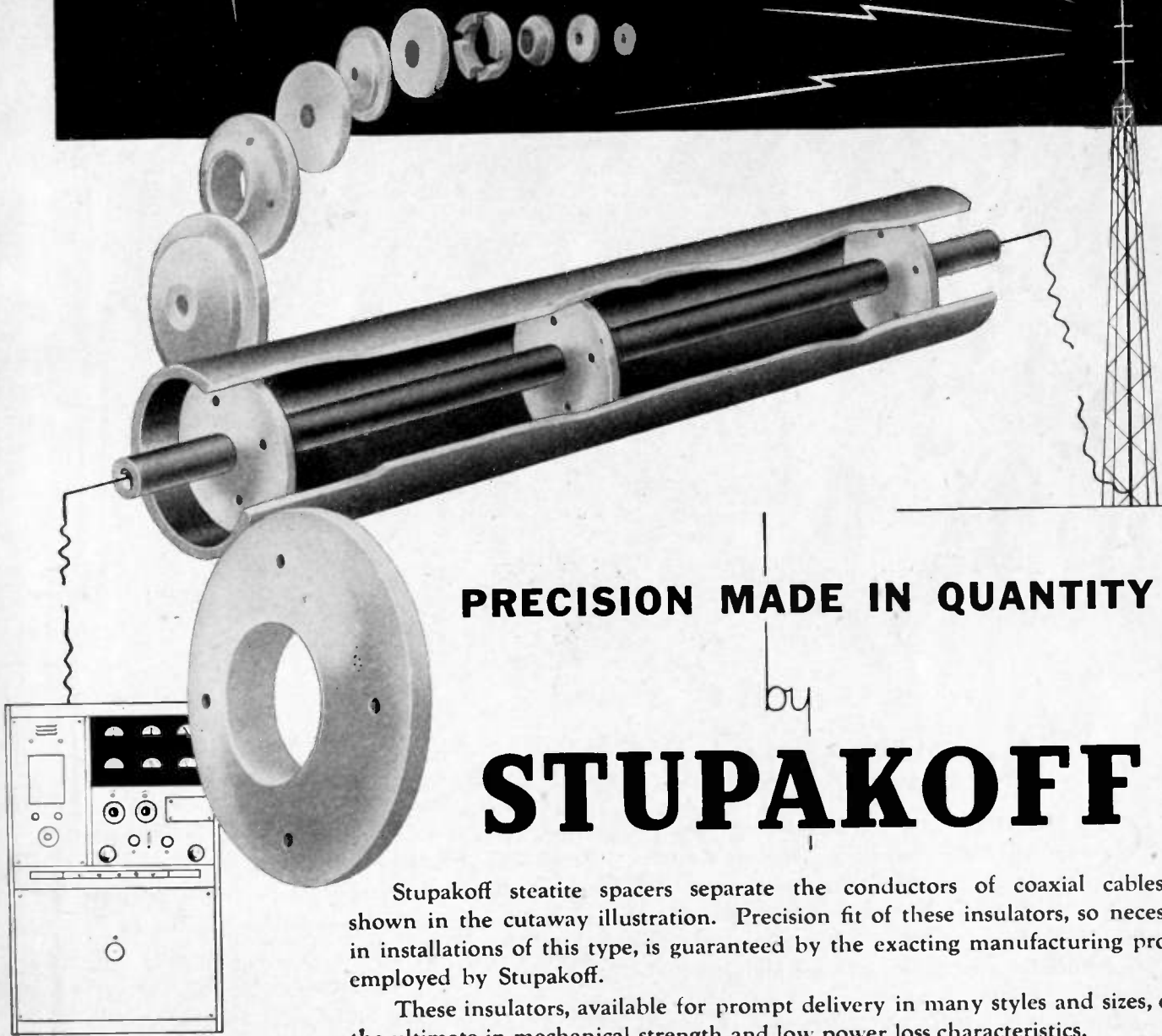
ECA
ELECTRONIC CORP. OF AMERICA

45 WEST 18th STREET • NEW YORK 11, N. Y. WATKINS 9-1870

Listen in! **UNCENSORED Commentaries on the News** — Johannes Steel, WMCA, New York, every Monday, Wednesday, Friday at 7:30 P.M. — William S. Gailmor, WHN, New York, Monday through Friday, at 9 P.M. — sponsored by the Electronic Corporation of America.

ECA will offer a new plan of distribution at the Electronic Parts and Equipment Industry Conference in Chicago. Be sure to talk to us about it.

Steatite Insulators for **COAXIAL TRANSMISSION LINES**



PRECISION MADE IN QUANTITY

by

STUPAKOFF

Stupakoff steatite spacers separate the conductors of coaxial cables, as shown in the cutaway illustration. Precision fit of these insulators, so necessary in installations of this type, is guaranteed by the exacting manufacturing process employed by Stupakoff.

These insulators, available for prompt delivery in many styles and sizes, offer the ultimate in mechanical strength and low power loss characteristics.

Stupakoff, backed by two generations of engineering and manufacturing experience, produces a complete line of ceramic insulators made of steatite and other materials.

Write today for dependable assistance in developing correct insulation for your electronic apparatus. Problems involving insulators—whether specialized or standard—will be given prompt attention by our Technical Staff.

Do More Than Before—Buy EXTRA War Bonds

STUPAKOFF CERAMIC AND MANUFACTURING CO., LATROBE, PA.

Ceramics for the World of Electronics





An Army that Travels on its Ears

CERTAINLY, today's armies have Stomachs, but they have something Napoleon's armies *did not have* . . . Ears. Ears that can hear, not for just a few feet, but over any distance on Land, in the Air and on the Sea. Electronic ears that link every unit of our fighting forces in instant and complete Communication . . . that spell the difference between success and failure.

As a pioneer designer and manufacturer of

THE ROLA COMPANY, INC. • 2530 SUPERIOR AVENUE • CLEVELAND 14, OHIO

Sound Reproducing Equipment, it is only natural that Rola should be in the forefront of the effort to supply our Military with the delicate, dependable components for Communications Systems . . . Headsets, Transformers, Coils and other Electronic parts. Knowing the power of Communication on the Home Front, it is only natural that Rola suggests, "Consider everything you SAY; check the source of everything you HEAR."

ROLA

Let's do more



in forty-four!

MAKERS OF THE FINEST IN SOUND REPRODUCING AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

"Ham" Radio and

HYTRON

PAST



THE radio amateur trained himself during peace to be invaluable to the Nation during war. Specializing on tubes exclusively designed for ham radio, Hytron when war began was prepared for immediate and direct conversion to war production. Hytron transmitting and special purpose tubes proved by the ham were ideally suited—with little or no changes—to military applications. Years of practical experience made Army and Navy specialists of radio amateurs overnight. Peacetime tools of these same hams, Hytron tubes joined immediately this new fighting team.

. . . . PRESENT

HAMS with the Services in all parts of the world know the war job Hytron is doing. High-speed receiving tube techniques plus know-how derived from special purpose engineering of tubes for the amateur, make possible a flood of dependable Hytron radar and radio tubes to these fighting ex-hams and potential hams. Proud of winning the Army-Navy "E" for its performance on a huge production job, Hytron is also proud of its ham friends who are transforming innocent-appearing Hytron tubes into deadly weapons.



FUTURE



THERE should be no concern about adequate post-war amateur frequencies. Excellent wartime performance on far-flung battle fronts has made for ham radio many enthusiastic and influential friends. The ARRL reports that it looks forward with absolute confidence to the opening of new frontiers in expanded frequency ranges to be made available to the post-war amateur. Hosts of hams will return to their old friend, Hytron. For the more familiar lower frequency bands—the very high frequencies—or the new superhighs—their choice will be Hytron.

OLDEST EXCLUSIVE MANUFACTURER OF RADIO RECEIVING TUBES

HYTRON

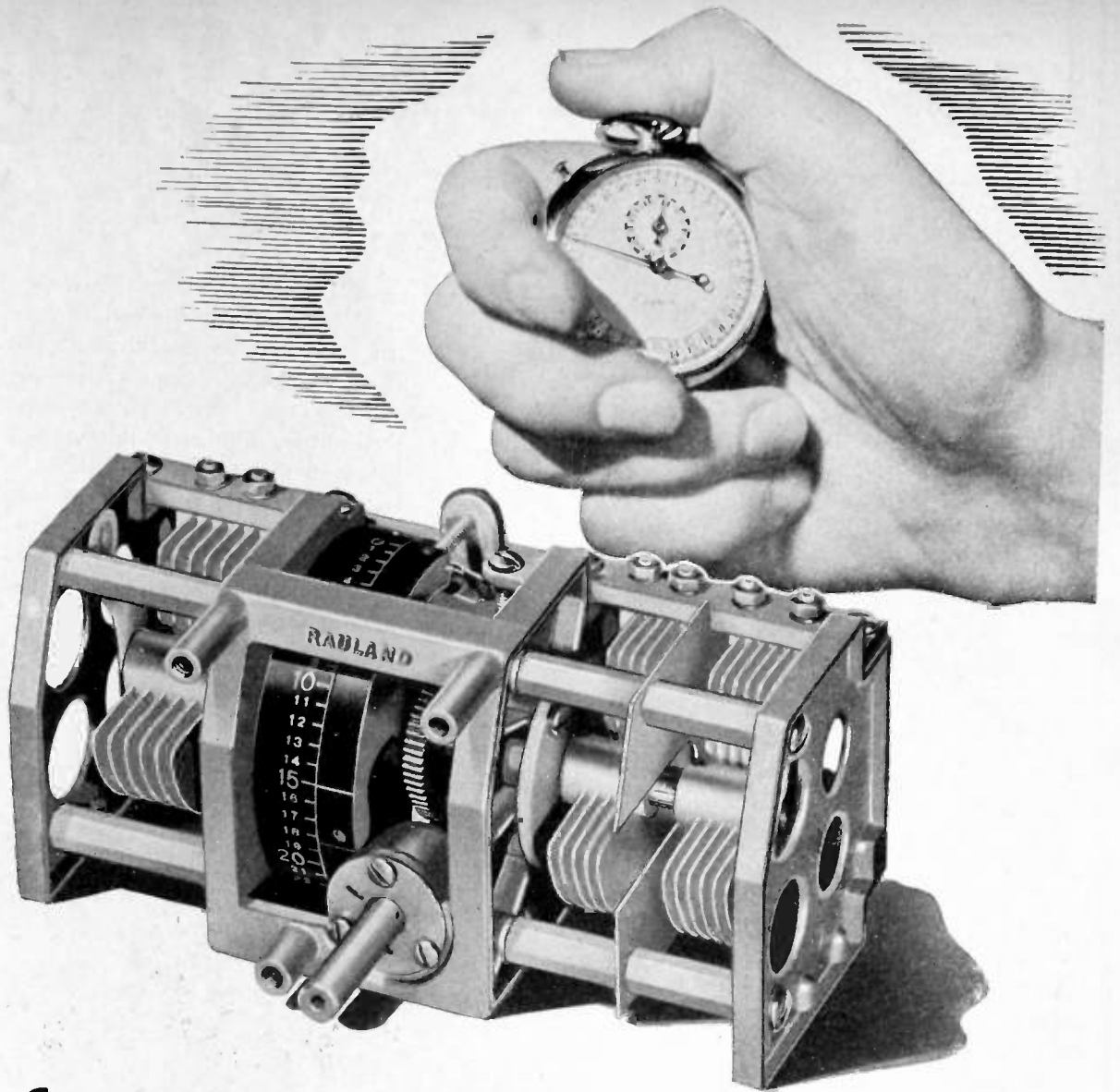
CORPORATION

ELECTRONIC AND RADIO TUBES

SALEM AND NEWBURYPORT, MASS.



BUY ANOTHER WAR BOND



...craftsmanship accuracy

The RAULAND Tuning Capacitor, shown here, is an excellent example of high accuracy in performance. Its sturdy, rugged construction is blended with a precision-accuracy which insures minutely controlled variations and a fine degree of tuning. RAULAND engineers and craftsmen take justifiable pride in their records for design and precision production of electroneered* communications equipment... advances which foreshadow wide application in the post-war world.

*Electroneering — the RAULAND term embracing engineering vision, design and precision craftsmanship.

RADIO • RADAR • SOUND •

Rauland

COMMUNICATIONS • TELEVISION

Electroneering is our business

THE RAULAND CORPORATION • CHICAGO 41, ILLINOIS

Buy War Bonds and Stamps! Rauland employees are still investing 10% of their salaries in War Bonds

Many complex glass structures go into a modern vacuum tube

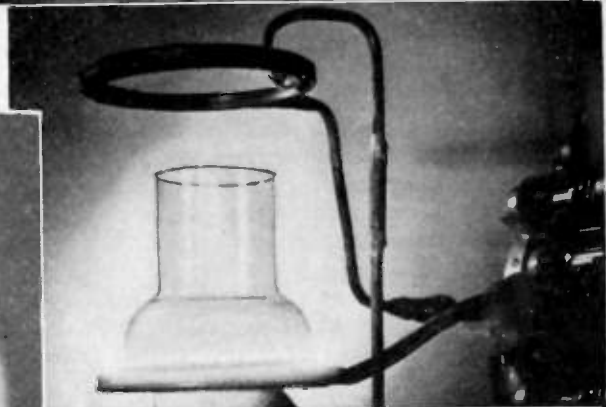
In vacuum tubes many complicated shapes, large and small, must be made within very close tolerances. Eimac's know-how of handling glass is just one reason why electronic engineers throughout the world submit their special problems to Eimac with complete confidence in Eimac's ability to do a superior job.



Forming special quartz part at 1800° Centigrade



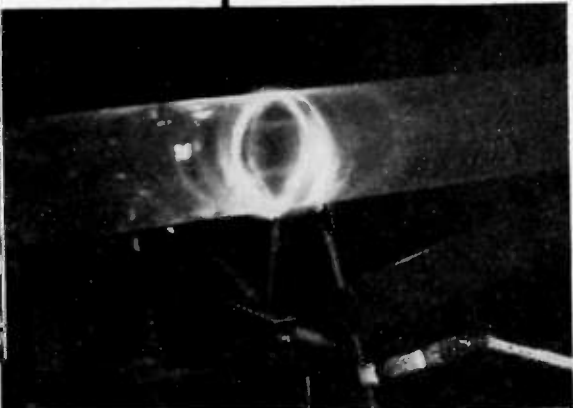
There are four complicated glass to metal seals in this vacuum tube part



The use of R. F. heat in making glass to metal seals simplifies and speeds many such sealing operations



Making very large glass seals requires expert handling. Two 17" glass cylinders are being joined



Heavy glass tubing is accurately and rapidly sealed with a Radio Frequency Arc



Electronic Telesis — a sixty-four page, completely illustrated handbook has been designed especially to assist you in explaining the fundamentals of Electronics to laymen. Send for your copy today.

Follow the leaders to

Eimac
REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.
TUBES

EITEL-McCULLOUGH, INC., 872 San Mateo Avenue, SAN BRUNO, CALIFORNIA

Plants located at: San Bruno, California and Salt Lake City, Utah

Export Agents: Frazar & Hansen,



San Francisco 11, California, U. S. A.

CHECK TRANSMITTER FREQUENCY IN LESS THAN A MINUTE



THE BROWNING FREQUENCY METER, used by police and other emergency radio facilities for the past five years, is still the best meter for such services — because it was specifically designed for them. The design, which permits determination of any five frequencies from 1.5 to 120 Mc., makes for simplicity of operation which requires less than one minute to check one frequency. All Browning development work aims at specific, rather than broad, uses. Thus, all Browning equipment is best for its particular job. Furthermore, Browning Laboratory facilities are available for study and solution of your own, specific electronic engineering problems.

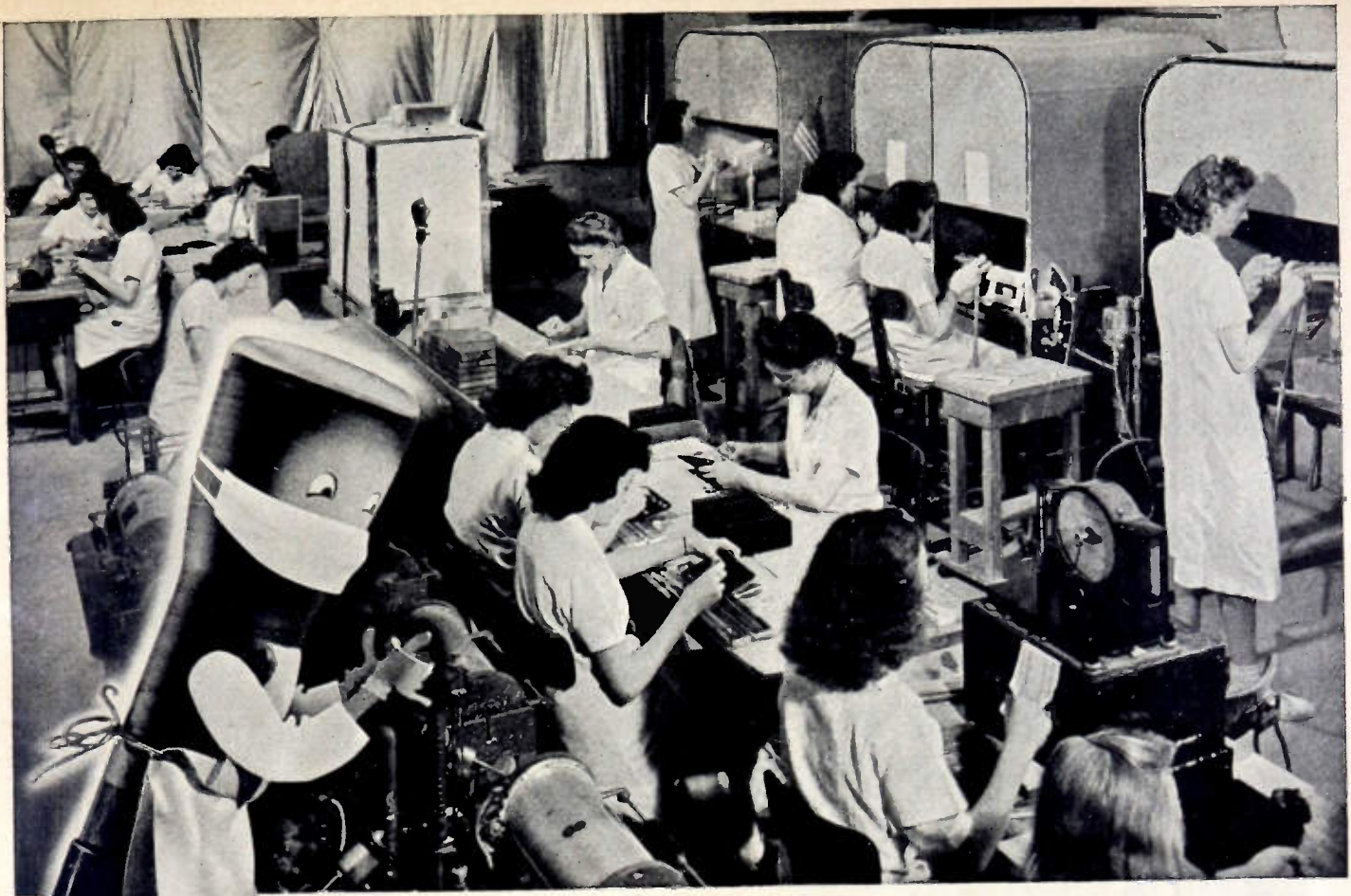
Write for data.



BROWNING

**LABORATORIES, INCORPORATED
WINCHESTER, MASSACHUSETTS**





NO SWEATER GIRLS, Please

Electronic tubes are as sensitive to lint, dust and minute particles of foreign matter, as a hay fever sufferer is to pollen. Unless the most stringent precautions are taken to keep tube parts free from impurities, trouble is sure to follow. Trouble—such as noisy receivers . . . discoloration or spots on the screen in cathode-ray tubes . . . power failure in transmitting tubes.

That is why National Union engineers go the limit to assure absolute cleanliness all along the production line. As an example, the model N. U. cathode spray room, pictured above, is not only clean—it's *hospital clean*. No fuzzy

sweaters or lint-shedding dresses are worn here. There is no dust, no dirt, because it's air-conditioned. Humidity and temperature are precisely controlled. The whole room is washed from ceiling to floor once a week. Then, to make sure, the individual parts are sterilized—some in boiling water—others in special solvents—still others by hydrogen firing.

Even should other factors be equal, the cleaner tube is the better tube. Remember this—and *count on National Union*.

NATIONAL UNION RADIO CORPORATION, NEWARK, N. J.
Factories: Newark and Maplewood, N. J.; Lansdale and Robeson, Pa.

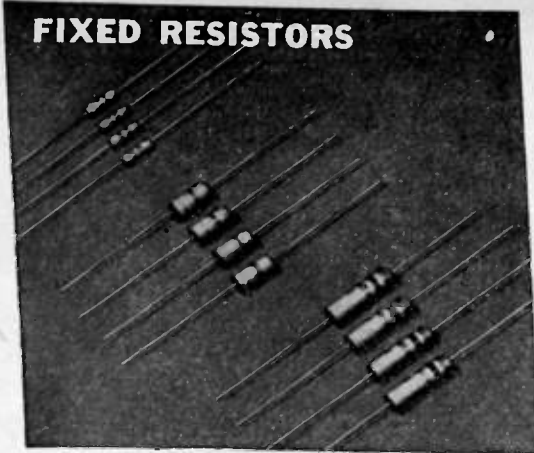


NATIONAL UNION

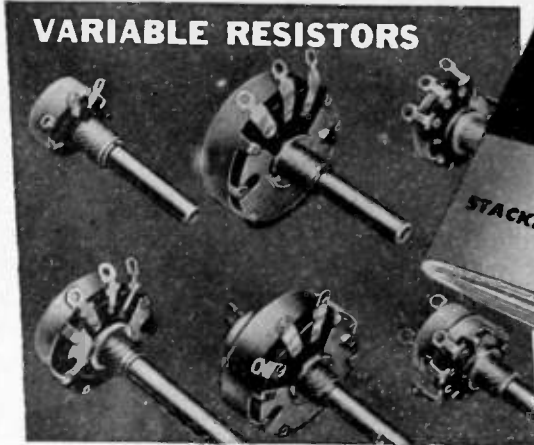
RADIO AND ELECTRONIC TUBES

Transmitting, Cathode Ray, Receiving, Special Purpose Tubes • Condensers • Volume Controls • Photo Electric Cells • Panel Lamps • Flashlight Bulbs

FIXED RESISTORS

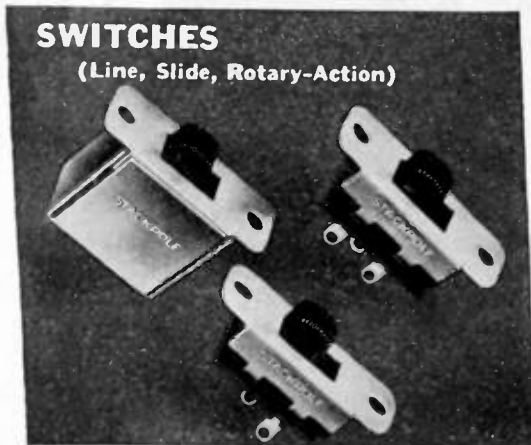


VARIABLE RESISTORS

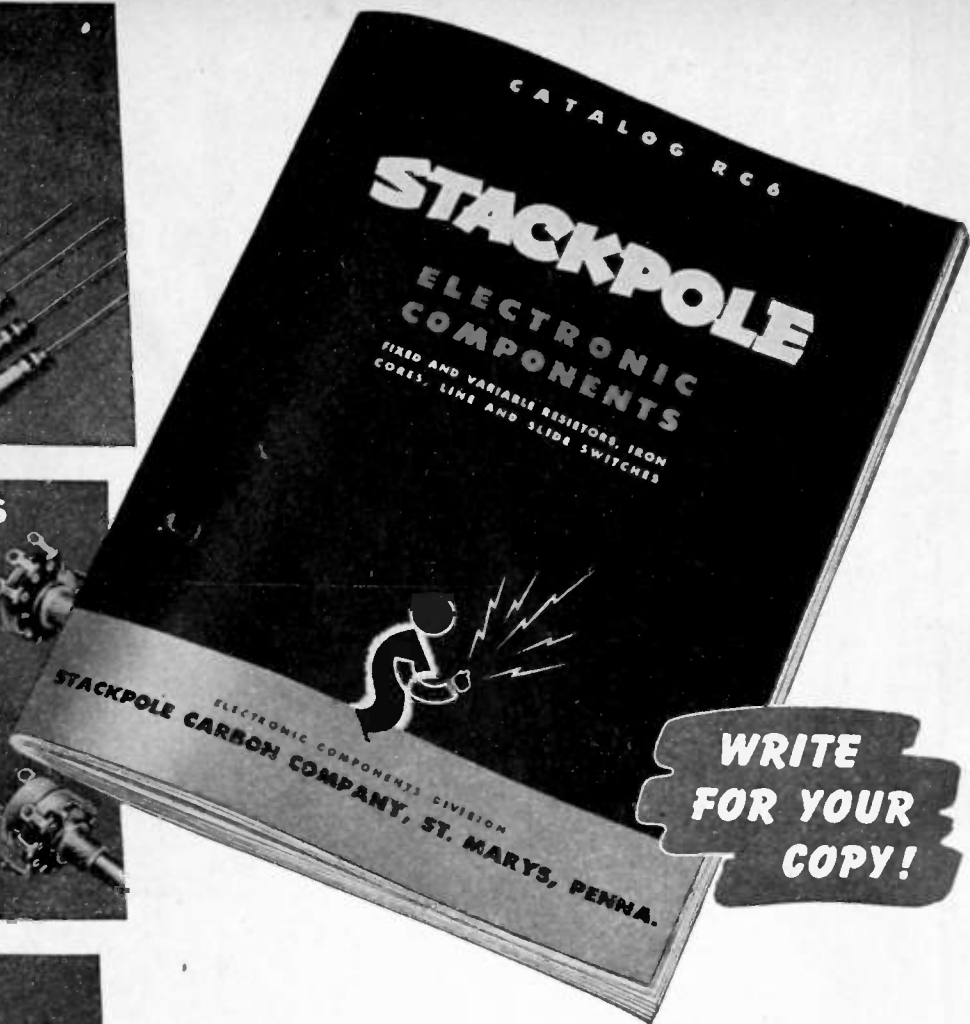


SWITCHES

(Line, Slide, Rotary-Action)



IRON CORES



**WRITE
FOR YOUR
COPY!**

**...for today's needs
...for post-war planning**

USE this new 1944 Stackpole Electronic Components catalog as your guide to up-to-the-minute Fixed or Variable Resistors; Iron Cores; and inexpensive line, slide, or rotary-action Switches. In addition to *complete* information and dimension diagrams on the components, you'll find data pages and charts that will prove mighty handy in your daily work. Please ask for Catalog RC6.

STACKPOLE CARBON COMPANY, ST. MARYS, PA.

STACKPOLE

BRUSHES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL ROTATING EQUIPMENT • CONTACTS
WELDING RODS, ELECTRODES, AND PLATES • CARBON PIPE • BRAZING BLOCKS • RHEOSTAT PLATES & DISCS
CARBON REGULATOR DISCS • PACKING, PISTON, & SEAL RINGS • SINTERED IRON COMPONENTS, ETC.



The new HK-257B *Gammatron* provides 235 watts output with ZERO DRIVING POWER

OPERATING DATA

As an RF Power Amplifier, Class C, Unmodulated

	Maximum Rating	Typical Operation
Power Output		235 Watts
Driving Power		0 Watts
DC Plate Volts	4000	3000 Volts
DC Plate Current	150	100 M. A.
DC Suppressor Voltage		60 Volts
DC Suppressor Current		3 M. A.
DC Screen Voltage	750	750 Volts
DC Screen Current	30	8 M. A.
DC Control Grid Voltage	500	200 Volts
DC Control Grid Current	25	0 M. A.
Peak RF Control Voltage		170 Volts
Plate Dissipation	75	65 Watts

WRITE TODAY FOR COMPLETE DATA

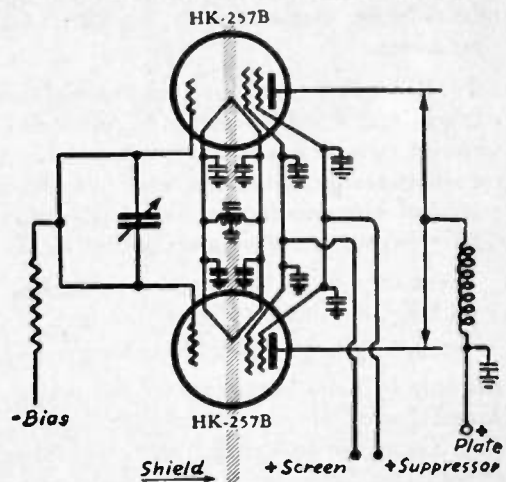
**ZERO DRIVE! NO NEUTRALIZATION!
OPERATION UP TO 150 MEGACYCLES!**

Now Heintz and Kaufman engineers offer an improved version of the famous HK-257 Gammatron—the tube that produces 235 watts of RF power with zero drive, that operates at high efficiency up to 150 megacycles, and that requires no neutralization.

The special design of the HK-257B permits high screen and plate voltage ratings, which in turn allow high power output with zero drive.

A transmitter designed around this remarkable Gammatron requires a minimum number of stages, few tuning controls, minimum driver equipment, and enables instant channel switching as no neutralization adjustment is needed.

The improved HK-257B is more rigid mechanically, has maximum protection against filament bombardment, and withstands severe momentary overloading without injury.



Because grid current is zero in the above circuit, the HK-257B is being operated at zero driving power. Some power is being fed into the circuit developing the grid driving voltage in order to supply normal loss. This loss in the resonant grid circuit is on the order of 1.0 watts in most practical circuits.



**BUY WAR
BONDS
REGULARLY**

HEINTZ AND KAUFMAN LTD.
SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO • CALIFORNIA

Gammatron Tubes



Base your postwar designs on
RCA Preferred-Type TUBES

Proved in Peace and War, the Preferred-Type Idea Makes Sense for You and for Your Dealers

WHEN you design a set around RCA Preferred-Type Tubes, you're sure of better tube performance. You also simplify tube ordering, warehousing and stocking...for yourself and for your dealers.

For RCA's Preferred-Type Tube Program aims at concentrating a larger demand and production on *fewer tube types*. Short manufacturing runs on too many types are highly inefficient...longer runs mean greater uniformity, better tube performance, and lower cost. And concentrating on fewer types reduces the number of tube types you, your distributors and dealers have to carry in stock.

That's why, when introduced in 1940, RCA's Preferred-Type Tube Program "clicked" almost overnight.

The value of the "preferred type" idea was quickly recognized not only by radio manufacturers and dealers, but also by our Armed Forces. Months before Pearl Harbor, the Joint Army-Navy Committee on Vacuum Tubes adopted an Army-Navy Preferred List of Tubes, and military equipment was designed around these tubes almost exclusively. This forward-looking policy simplifies military tube stocks, and insures speedy replacements of high performance tubes wherever our fighting men need them.

After Victory, RCA's Preferred-Type Program will continue to mean *better tubes...simpler stocks...lower costs*. So it will pay you to base your postwar designs on RCA Preferred-Type Tubes. If you already have specific tube complements in mind and would like to know if the tubes you need will be on the preferred list after the war, let us know what they are. Write to RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA, Commercial Engineering Section, Dept. 62-11P, Harrison, New Jersey.

The Magic Brain of all electronic equipment is a Tube...and the fountain-head of modern Tube development is RCA!

More Uniform Quality



Lower Cost



Simplified Stocks



BUY MORE WAR BONDS

**RADIO CORPORATION
 OF AMERICA**

RCA VICTOR DIVISION • CAMDEN, N. J.

Expressions of the viewpoints of leaders and pioneers in the radio-and-electronic industry will naturally be of interest and assistance to the active engineers in that field. Accordingly there is here presented in the form in which it was received from the President of The Blue Network Company an analysis of the role of the radio engineers in broadcasting.

The Editor

Broadcast-Engineering Prospects

MARK WOODS

Although the technical aspects of the engineer's work in many cases are as confusing to me as they are to the average layman (I get a clear picture of millivolts and watts only when I see how much money is involved), as president of one of the major radio networks I am more keenly aware than most people of the basic changes in our civilization for which engineers are responsible.

If I consider the entertainment field alone, I am amazed at the effect of technical developments on our fundamental social habits. Few people realize that from the dawn of civilization there was no major change in entertainment until approximately 40 years ago when the engineer developed the talking machine, and presented man with the first medium of mechanical entertainment in the home. For the first time, the talent of professional artists was made available outside the theatre and the concert hall.

The small cities and villages were the chief beneficiaries of the next development, the silent motion picture, which gave their inhabitants the opportunity to see at frequent intervals the actors and actresses who seldom, if ever, graced the local Town Hall. An artist might appear in person only once a year but the nickelodeon presented him in "reasonable facsimile" at much more frequent intervals.

Going back to the home again, radio wrought a really revolutionary change in entertainment habits in that it brought the actual voice of the artist within hearing distance of our armchairs. Drama, discussion, last-minute news, and the give and take of the audience participation show added zest to the entertainment fare in the home, formerly consisting of musical recordings. The "fluffs" of the radio actor, the stuttering of the amateur in the audience, the obvious nervousness of the announcer with an extra moment to fill—all these, instead of evoking comparisons with the smoothness of recorded performances, merely emphasized the "live" quality of the entertainment.

The engineer again changed the pattern of mass entertainment when he combined both sight and sound in the talking motion picture.

Now, immediately on the horizon is television with the added asset of a medium which not only combines sight and sound but can be offered in the home at the same time the televised event is taking place. One of the infinite possibilities of television which the layman sometimes forgets is its use as a medium of education. As the silent motion picture brought the artist to the smallest village in the country, so television can take the outstanding educators of our time, completely equipped with the charts and pictures that illustrate their points, to the smallest school.

Starting with the psychological premise that we are all born lazy, it is not inconceivable that television will bring about radical changes in our social habits. Since it is easier to stay home than to go out, the young people of the next 15 years, discovering that television offers them the same quality of entertainment that they can find on the outside, might very well lose the mob instinct of their elders, the urge to mingle with large groups of people.

We may expect to see these changes in the near future because of the technical advances which are always made in wartime when economy is ruled out and money is spent freely on research. When the many accomplishments of the engineer, now veiled in secrecy, are made available to civilians, people may not be aware of their importance but they will inevitably feel their effect in every phase of their lives.

Base your postwar designs on
RCA Preferred-Type TUBES

Proved in Peace and War, the Preferred-Type Idea Makes Sense for You and for Your Dealers

WHEN you design a set around RCA Preferred-Type Tubes, you're sure of better tube performance. You also simplify tube ordering, warehousing and stocking...for yourself and for your dealers.

For RCA's Preferred-Type Tube Program aims at concentrating a larger demand and production on *fewer tube types*. Short manufacturing runs on too many types are highly inefficient...longer runs mean greater uniformity, better tube performance, and lower cost. And concentrating on fewer types reduces the number of tube types you, your distributors and dealers have to carry in stock.

That's why, when introduced in 1940, RCA's Preferred-Type Tube Program "clicked" almost overnight.

The value of the "preferred type" idea was quickly recognized not only by radio manufacturers and dealers, but also by our Armed Forces. Months before Pearl Harbor, the Joint Army-Navy Committee on Vacuum Tubes adopted an Army-Navy Preferred List of Tubes, and military equipment was designed around these tubes almost exclusively. This forward-looking policy simplifies military tube stocks, and insures speedy replacements of high performance tubes wherever our fighting men need them.

After Victory, RCA's Preferred-Type Program will continue to mean *better tubes...simpler stocks...lower costs*. So it will pay you to base your postwar designs on RCA Preferred-Type Tubes. If you already have specific tube complements in mind and would like to know if the tubes you need will be on the preferred list after the war, let us know what they are. Write to RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA, Commercial Engineering Section, Dept. 62-11P, Harrison, New Jersey.

The Magic Brain of all electronic equipment is a Tube...and the fountain-head of modern Tube development is RCA!

More Uniform Quality



Lower Cost



Simplified Stocks



BUY MORE WAR BONDS

**RADIO CORPORATION
 OF AMERICA**

RCA VICTOR DIVISION • CAMDEN, N. J.

Expressions of the viewpoints of leaders and pioneers in the radio-and-electronic industry will naturally be of interest and assistance to the active engineers in that field. Accordingly there is here presented in the form in which it was received from the President of The Blue Network Company an analysis of the role of the radio engineers in broadcasting.

The Editor

Broadcast-Engineering Prospects

MARK WOODS

Although the technical aspects of the engineer's work in many cases are as confusing to me as they are to the average layman (I get a clear picture of millivolts and watts only when I see how much money is involved), as president of one of the major radio networks I am more keenly aware than most people of the basic changes in our civilization for which engineers are responsible.

If I consider the entertainment field alone, I am amazed at the effect of technical developments on our fundamental social habits. Few people realize that from the dawn of civilization there was no major change in entertainment until approximately 40 years ago when the engineer developed the talking machine, and presented man with the first medium of mechanical entertainment in the home. For the first time, the talent of professional artists was made available outside the theatre and the concert hall.

The small cities and villages were the chief beneficiaries of the next development, the silent motion picture, which gave their inhabitants the opportunity to see at frequent intervals the actors and actresses who seldom, if ever, graced the local Town Hall. An artist might appear in person only once a year but the nickleodeon presented him in "reasonable facsimile" at much more frequent intervals.

Going back to the home again, radio wrought a really revolutionary change in entertainment habits in that it brought the actual voice of the artist within hearing distance of our armchairs. Drama, discussion, last-minute news, and the give and take of the audience participation show added zest to the entertainment fare in the home, formerly consisting of musical recordings. The "fluffs" of the radio actor, the stuttering of the amateur in the audience, the obvious nervousness of the announcer with an extra moment to fill—all these, instead of evoking comparisons with the smoothness of recorded performances, merely emphasized the "live" quality of the entertainment.

The engineer again changed the pattern of mass entertainment when he combined both sight and sound in the talking motion picture.

Now, immediately on the horizon is television with the added asset of a medium which not only combines sight and sound but can be offered in the home at the same time the televised event is taking place. One of the infinite possibilities of television which the layman sometimes forgets is its use as a medium of education. As the silent motion picture brought the artist to the smallest village in the country, so television can take the outstanding educators of our time, completely equipped with the charts and pictures that illustrate their points, to the smallest school.

Starting with the psychological premise that we are all born lazy, it is not inconceivable that television will bring about radical changes in our social habits. Since it is easier to stay home than to go out, the young people of the next 15 years, discovering that television offers them the same quality of entertainment that they can find on the outside, might very well lose the mob instinct of their elders, the urge to mingle with large groups of people.

We may expect to see these changes in the near future because of the technical advances which are always made in wartime when economy is ruled out and money is spent freely on research. When the many accomplishments of the engineer, now veiled in secrecy, are made available to civilians, people may not be aware of their importance but they will inevitably feel their effect in every phase of their lives.



William Litell Everitt

Board of Directors—1944

William Litell Everitt was born in Baltimore, Maryland, on April 14, 1900. He served in World War I in the United States Marine Corps and was graduated in electrical engineering from Cornell University in 1922, serving as an instructor in that subject from 1920 to 1922. He was an engineer with the North Electric Manufacturing Company of Galion, Ohio, from 1922 to 1924, where he was in charge of the design and development of their relay automatic public switchboard exchanges. In 1924, he became an instructor in electrical engineering at the University of Michigan, remaining there until 1926 when he went to the Ohio State University to take charge of their instruction in communication engineering.

He holds the degrees of M.S. from the University of Michigan and Ph.D. from the Ohio State University. He served with the department of development and research of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company during the summers from 1925 to 1930. He has been a consultant for a number of broadcast stations and radio manufacturing companies.

He is the author of "Communication Engineering," and the section on "Wire Telephony and Telegraphy"

of the "Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers." He is the editor of a text on "Fundamentals of Radio."

Dr. Everitt originated and directed at Ohio State the annual Broadcast Engineering Conference which became the focus of engineering discussion in this field and with which the Institute co-operated.

In 1940, he became a member of the Communications Section of the National Defense Research Committee.

Since 1942, Dr. Everitt has been on leave from Ohio State as Director of Operational Research with the Signal Corps of the United States Army.

A director of the Institute since 1942, he is also a member of the Board of Editors and chairman of the Education and Awards committees.

He is a Fellow of the American Institute of Engineers and was chairman of their Communication Committee from 1937-1939. He was a member of the National Council of Tau Beta Pi and is also a member of Sigma Xi and Eta Kappa Nu.

Dr. Everitt became an Associate member of the Institute of Radio Engineers in 1925, a Member in 1929, and a Fellow in 1938.

Engineering Education*

Suggested Topics for Discussion

FOREWORD

In a recent article¹ it was proposed that the individual sections discuss the design of engineering curricula with the same basic approach they would apply to the design of other engineering products. A number of the sections have agreed to devote a meeting to this subject.

The Education Committee hopes these discussions will consider the fundamental problems to the fullest extent possible. It should be remembered that the primary purpose of the college is not to disseminate information but to *train minds*. Information may become obsolete but the ability to analyze and synthesize is never lost.

To stimulate discussion, the Committee proposes here certain fundamental questions. Partial answers are given where they are necessary to develop subsequent questions, or suggest a line of thought. These partial answers should be considered as purely tentative. As new answers are developed, they will suggest additional questions.

The first four questions are raised to give direction to the discussion. At the end, questions on certain specific courses such as mathematics and electronics are suggested as examples, since actual planning of curricula must finally end in determination of the details of specific cases.

Before proceeding with a discussion of the design of engineering curricula, question 1 should be answered:

Question 1. What are the successive steps in the design and production of an engineering product?

Tentative Answer:

1. A need presents itself and is recognized.
2. A decision is made on the general practical characteristics of the product.
3. The designer surveys the situation, determines what has been done before, what needs have not been met, and what changes should be made from previous practice.
4. One or more plans are outlined to accomplish the desired results.
5. The materials and labor required for each plan are ascertained and the plans compared on the basis of the relative cost and the results to be expected.
6. Engineering judgment is applied to determine which one of the plans is most feasible and whether any of them will produce sufficient improvement over old products to expect public acceptance.

* Decimal classification: Original manuscript received by the Institute, September 5, 1944. This report was prepared by the Education Committee of the I.R.E.

¹ W. L. Everitt, "The Phoenix—A challenge to engineering education," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 32, pp. 509-513; September, 1944.

7. The management of a manufacturing concern must be persuaded to produce the proposed product.
8. The design is put into production.
9. The product is marketed.
10. Experience in public use is reflected back into plans for periodic improvement.

Question 2. Which of these successive steps should be considered in the design of engineering curricula?

Question 3. Assuming there is a need for engineering education, which of the steps in its design are best suited for an evening's discussion?

Tentative Answer:

1. Decision on attributes desired in the product (the engineering graduate).
2. Determination of needs which should be met by a curriculum.
3. Discussion of plans for meeting needs.
4. Discussion of problems of cost of proposed plan in student time, teaching requirements, and laboratory facilities.
5. Discussion of how to put the plan into production.

Question 4. What should be the characteristics of an engineering graduate on leaving college? (Do not expect the impossible, remember he is still young and his education is not completed.)

Tentative Answer:

1. A love for the profession.
2. Moral integrity.
3. Breadth of background.
 - a. Technical knowledge.
 - b. Knowledge of human relations.
4. Ability and desire to acquire knowledge and improve himself. Possible sources of knowledge.
 - a. People
 - b. Books
 - c. Apparatus
 - d. Original thinking
5. Common sense or judgment.
6. Originality.
7. Clarity of expression, the ability to present ideas persuasively.
8. An engaging personality, the ability to make friends, inspire confidence, and work in a team.
9. The ability to enjoy life.

Question 5. How can a love for and loyalty to the engineering profession be developed?

Partial Answer:

1. Instruction in the history, objectives, and accomplishments of engineering.

2. Lectures by, and interviews with, practicing engineers.
3. Better instruction in what engineering is and what an engineer does.
4. Instruction in the responsibilities of the engineer.

Question 6. What can the college do to develop moral integrity?

Answer should be determined by discussion. This may include the responsibilities of an engineer, the influence of an honor system, the need for Institute formulation of codes of ethics, faculty-student relations, etc.

Question 7. What fields of technical knowledge are necessary for the electrical engineer who expects to practice in the fields of communications and electronics?

Partial Answer:

1. The nature of the physical world (physics and chemistry).
2. The quantitative description of physical phenomena and the methods to be used in prediction of results from causes (mathematics).
3. Materials and their processing.
4. Specific electrical subject matter.
 - a. The principles of conduction currents (circuits).
 - b. The principles of convection currents (electronics).
 - c. The principles of displacement currents (electromagnetic fields).
 - d. The principles of energy conversion (coupling between electrical, mechanical and other systems).
 - e. Practical applications combining a, b, c, and d.
 - f. Experimental techniques.
5. Engineering economics (the computation of costs).
6. Sources of information.

Question 8. What fields of knowledge of human relations are necessary for engineers?

Partial Answer:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. History | 5. Government |
| 2. Literature | 6. Geography |
| 3. Psychology | 7. Law |
| 4. Economics | 8. Labor relations |
| 9. Administration | |

Question 9. How can so many fields of human knowledge, usually taught in separate departments, be introduced in an engineering education so their interrelationship is appreciated? Should the essentials of several coordinated fields be combined in one or more courses? Should this instruction precede or follow technical instruction or should it run concurrently throughout the whole curricula as an integrating influence?

Question 10. What should be the relative distribution of time between technical and humanistic studies?

Question 11. How should courses be taught to fit the future engineer for actual applications and so the student is stimulated to continue to acquire knowledge after his college career is ended?

Question 12. How can a student, with his limited background, be taught engineering judgment?

Question 13. How can personality be developed in college, and how can positive or negative progress be indicated to the student? What attributes of personality should be stressed, such as consideration for others (sometimes called etiquette), tact, likeability, teamwork, dependability, punctuality, poise, get-along ability?

Question 14. Is the heavy work load, common to most engineering curricula, conducive to the well-rounded development of personality or should the load be reduced?

Question 15. How can clarity of expression be developed?

Tentative Answer:

By training in

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. English composition | 3. Report Writing |
| 2. Pictorial expression | 4. Oral Expression |
| a. Free-hand | 5. Dictation |
| b. Mechanical | |

Question 16. How can originality or the ability to perform engineering synthesis be developed?

Partial Answer:

1. By courses in design.
2. By senior projects or theses.
3. By increased latitude in laboratory work.
4. By temporary assignments as laboratory foreman or assistant instructor.
5. By co-operative courses or summer work in industry.

Question 17. How can the engineer be taught the way to enjoy life as an educated man and a member of his community?

This should be discussed thoroughly. Little has been done formally in the colleges. The influence of extracurricular activities, electives in the arts, the development of hobbies, and the ability to mix well in society are possible approaches.

Question 18. What alternative programs should be provided for engineers? Should the program for men expecting to enter research and development differ from that for men expecting to enter production, operation, and sales? If such a differentiation is made, at what point in the curricula should it be introduced? Should graduate work be normally expected for research and development?

Question 19. What are the primary purposes of laboratory work, and how should it be conducted?

Question 20. What is the ideal preparation for, and characteristics of, an engineering teacher? In your experience, did your teachers meet these requirements?

Question 21. What are the practical limits in time for an engineering education?

Question 22. What topics in mathematics should be taught? How should its relation to the analysis of physical systems (the end result desired by engineers) be developed?

Question 23. What are the important topics in electronics and electric fields, not taught previous to the war, which should be added to the curricula, assuming

1. a four-year course
2. a graduate year beyond the bachelor's degree.

Question 24. What should be the contents of a course such as the "Philosophy and Methods of Engineering" to acquaint students in other fields with engineering?

Question 25. What needs in radio education will not be met by redesign of college curricula and how may they be met? (For example, technician training and instruction of practicing engineers.) This may develop material for discussions at subsequent meetings.

Question 26. Should further meetings be devoted to discussions of educational problems?

Combination of Amplitude and Frequency Modulation for Communication in Seismograph Exploration for Petroleum Reservoirs*

EARLEY M. SHOOK†*, ASSOCIATE, I.R.E., ROBERT W. OLSON†**, NONMEMBER, I.R.E.,
AND ROBERT B. KERR†***, NONMEMBER, I.R.E.

Summary—The reflection seismograph method of exploring and contouring various subsurface geological beds suitable for petroleum deposits is reviewed briefly. Instrumentation techniques are passed over briefly with the exception of equipment as described which is devised to transmit and receive by frequency modulation certain electrical impulses generated coincident with the detonation of the dynamite charge and with the arrival of the seismic impulse at the earth's surface immediately above the explosive charge. Amplitude modulation of voice signals was devised for transmission and reception over the same radio channel. The combination of the two schemes of modulation provided suitable voice reception without interfering with the frequency-modulation system to record the time break and uphole geophone electrical impulses free of static and accurate to 1/1000 of a second. The apparatus provides also for transmission of these impulses and voice signals by wire transmission with the same magnitude, clarity, and precision by means of simple switching arrangements. The 10-watt input amplitude-modulation—frequency-modulation transmitter devised is ample for the purpose up to 1 mile which is sufficient for reflection seismograph exploration.

I. INTRODUCTION

GEOPHYSICAL exploration for locating subsurface petroleum reservoirs by the seismic method presents many problems, some of which can be solved satisfactorily by techniques familiar to the radio and electronic scientists. The specific problems of the communication of speech and certain generated electrical impulses in the presence of severe static and sound

* Decimal classification: R414X R536. Original manuscript received by the Institute, March 14, 1944; revised manuscript received, June 26, 1944.

† All on leave from the Geophysical Laboratory, Magnolia Petroleum Company, Dallas, Texas; * Lieutenant Commander, United States Navy, ** Naval Ordnance Laboratory, *** Lieutenant (jg), United States Navy. In the absence of these men, the present article was prepared from their work by Dr. J. P. Minton, associate director, field research department, Magnolia Petroleum Company.

interferences may prove of sufficient interest to the radio engineers as to merit a discussion of them in the PROCEEDINGS.

The specific problems to be discussed in this paper arose in connection with seismic exploration for the delineation of subsurface geological structures favorable to the accumulation of oil and gas deposits. This method of exploration requires, among others, a shooting and recording truck, generally spaced apart from 1000 to 3000 feet. The former is equipped with various paraphernalia for loading and detonating the dynamite in addition to certain parts of the communication apparatus. The recording truck contains the multiple-channel seismic amplifiers, oscillograph, photographic and the remaining parts of the communication equipment. A number of seismic geophones or detectors for the most part are buried at the surface of the ground and appropriately spaced. There are usually from 8 to 24 multiple channels, and one or more detectors are connected with cables to each channel. This array of detectors is known as the "spread" and usually is placed linearly between the recording and shooting trucks.

Speech communication between members of the recording and shooting trucks is necessary in order that the different functions of the two groups may be co-ordinated and synchronized. Also, it is necessary to record photographically the exact instant of time at which the dynamite is detonated. An electrical impulse, known as the "time break," is produced at this instant of detonation.

It is generally customary to place a seismic detector at the surface of the ground adjacent to the hole in which is placed the charge of dynamite. This detector

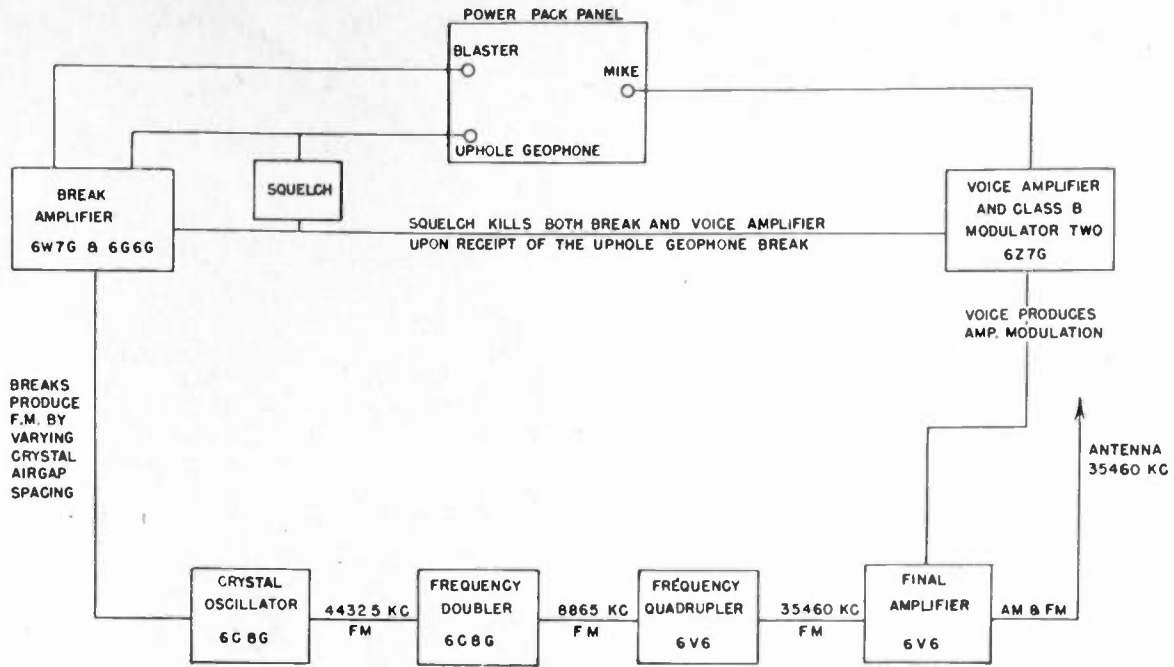


Fig. 2—Block diagram of amplitude- and frequency-modulated seismograph 10-watt transmitter.

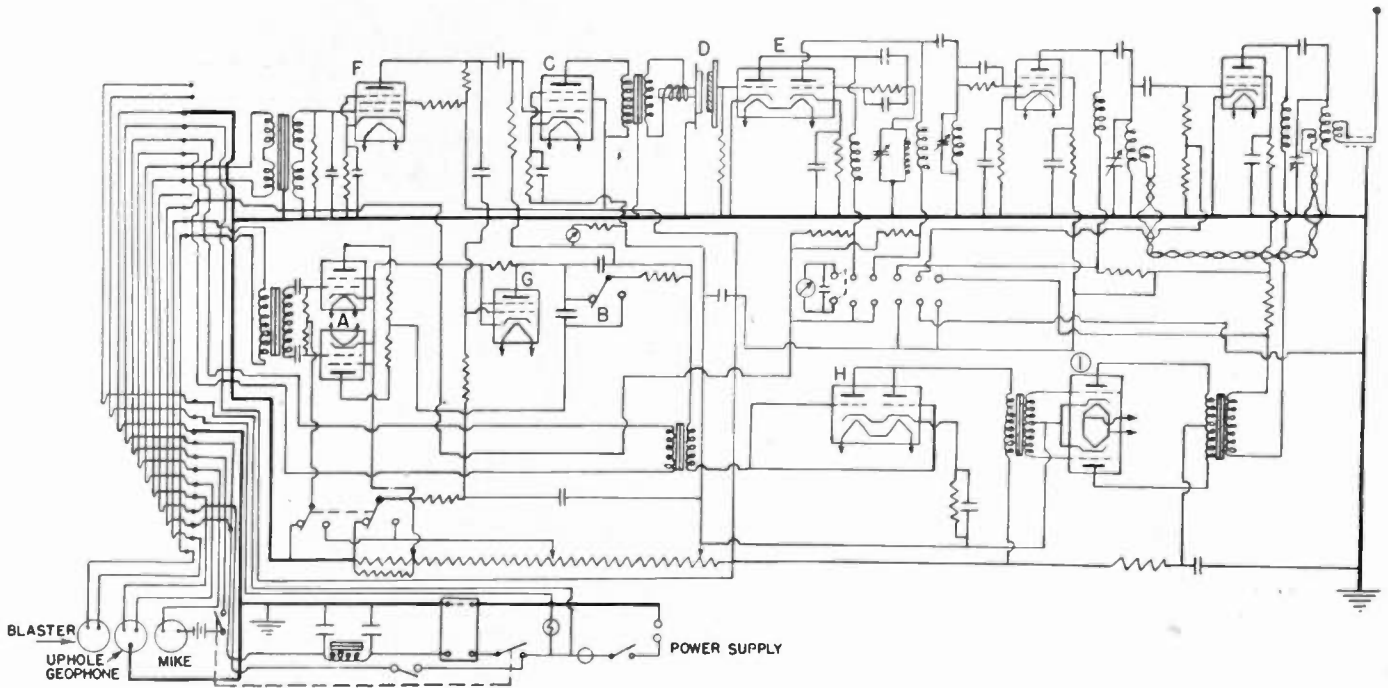


Fig. 3—Circuit diagram of amplitude- and frequency-modulated seismograph transmitter.

- A—Push-push gas triodes for time break.
- B—Small time-break condenser.
- C—Time-break amplifier stage.
- D—Crystal for oscillator control and frequency modulation of time break and uphole geophone break.

- E—oscillator.
- F, C—Two-stage amplifier for uphole geophone.
- G—Gas triode tube for squelching circuit.
- H, I—Two-stage voice amplifier.

IV. TRANSMITTER AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

A block diagram of the transmitter with the associated equipment for speech and time-instant impulses is shown in Fig. 2. The circuit diagram of the transmitter is shown in Fig. 3, and a photograph of the assembled unit is shown in Fig. 4.

As indicated in Fig. 2, the associated equipment in-

cludes the power pack, blasting circuit, uphole geophone, and voice microphone. The latter three devices are connected into the appropriate receptacles, indicated in Fig. 3, lower left-hand corner. The blasting circuit, in addition to containing the generator and associated equipment for detonating the blasting cap, has incorporated an electrical derivating circuit in order to insure an

electrical impulse sufficiently sharp to permit the determination of the time instant of the explosion to within 1/1000 second.

Time-Break Circuit

The time-break impulse from the blaster is applied to two gas triodes in push-push arrangement, as shown in Fig. 3, at *A*. The first swing (regardless of its direction) of this impulse will "trip" one or the other of these gas triodes. The resulting plate current flows through a small condenser *B*; is amplified by one stage *C*; is used to frequency-modulate at *D*, the crystal-controlled oscillator *E*; again amplified and finally radiated by the 10-watt transmitter. The circuit and block diagrams permit the reader to follow the operation without difficulty.

The purpose of the small condenser *B* is to remove effectively the plate voltage from both these gas triodes so that one and only one of them will be tripped by the time-break impulse. This is accomplished by the flow of the plate current which quickly charges this condenser to absorb the plate voltage. The sharpness and distinctness of such a break is indicated in Fig. 1, at *A*.

Uphole Geophone-Break Circuit

The uphole geophone break is amplified by two stages as shown in Fig. 3, at *F* and *C*. It is then used to frequency-modulate the oscillator, amplified and radiated over the same channel used for the time break. Thus, the amplifier stage *C*, ahead of the frequency-modulating device, and the remaining part of the transmitter are common to both the uphole and time breaks. The distinctness of the uphole geophone break is apparent, as indicated in Fig. 1, at *B*.

These two breaks are close together, often only a few thousandths of a second apart. The use of the gas triodes *A* for the time break and the small condenser *B* associated with them permit the attainment of a time break of short duration, as is essential when it is followed so closely by the uphole geophone break.

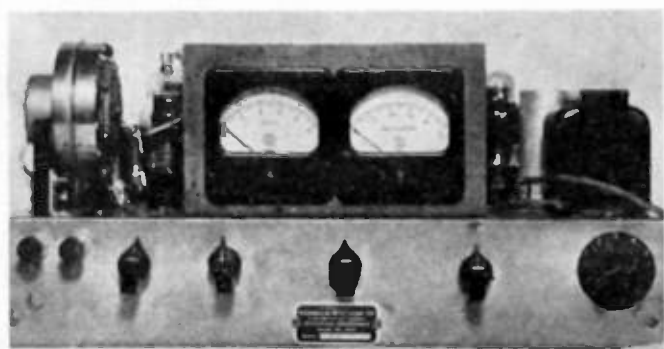


Fig. 4—Photograph of the assembled 10-watt transmitter.

Squelch Circuit

After these impulses are transmitted it is desired to squelch their circuits completely so as to enable the same recording channel to be used for one of the traces of the record. For this purpose, the gas-triode grid of the squelching tube *G* is connected to the output of the first

stage *F* of the uphole geophone amplifier in such a manner that its grid is made more negative by the first leg of the uphole geophone impulse. This half of the uphole geophone impulse is transmitted unmodified, as

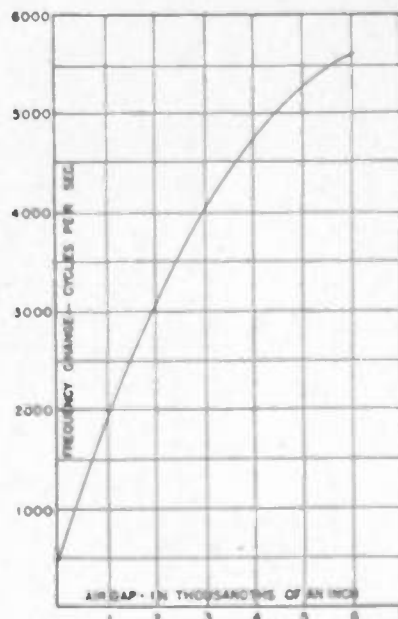


Fig. 5—Frequency-modulated crystal-modulator characteristics. Frequency swing plotted against variation of air gap in frequency-modulated modulator *D*.

desired. The second leg drives this squelch tube *G* grid sufficiently toward zero as to cause it to lose control, and the tube is tripped. The plate current of this tube then biases to cut off the grid of the second tube *C* of the uphole geophone amplifier, thus preventing the transmission of any later impulses from this geophone. This effect takes place practically instantaneously.

Voice-Signal Circuit

The voice-signal circuit can be traced readily, in Figs. 2 and 3, from the microphone through the initial two stages *H* and *I* of amplification, then used for amplitude modulation at the final stage and radiated. The first stage *H* of the voice amplifier shows sections of a 6Z7G in parallel and has its grids connected to the squelch circuit. Thus, when the gas-triode squelch tube *G* is tripped by the uphole geophone the grids of the first tube *H* of the voice amplifier are biased instantly to cut off. In this manner no electrical disturbance at the microphone can be transmitted to interfere with the response of the photographic trace to the desired seismic signals. The second stage *I* of the voice amplifier is likewise a 6Z7G in class B. In order to prevent severe overload to the vibrapack when modulating by voice, a large 80-microfarad 450-volt dry electrolytic condenser is connected to supply the peak demands of class B modulation.

Frequency-Modulating Device

As shown in Fig. 3, the frequency-modulating device *D* is a modified magnetic type of earphone. This modification had to be accomplished with precision in the construction of the air-gap and crystal assembly of the oscillator circuit. In Fig. 5 is shown the curve of the

frequency change in cycles plotted as a function of the air gap length in thousandths of an inch.

It is believed that the block diagram contains sufficient other information to complete the essential description of the transmitter.

intermediate frequency. By means of a one-turn link circuit, Fig. 7, to increase the coupling between the intermediate-frequency primaries and secondaries, it was possible to broaden the response of the intermediate-frequency transformers to provide bandwidths of ap-

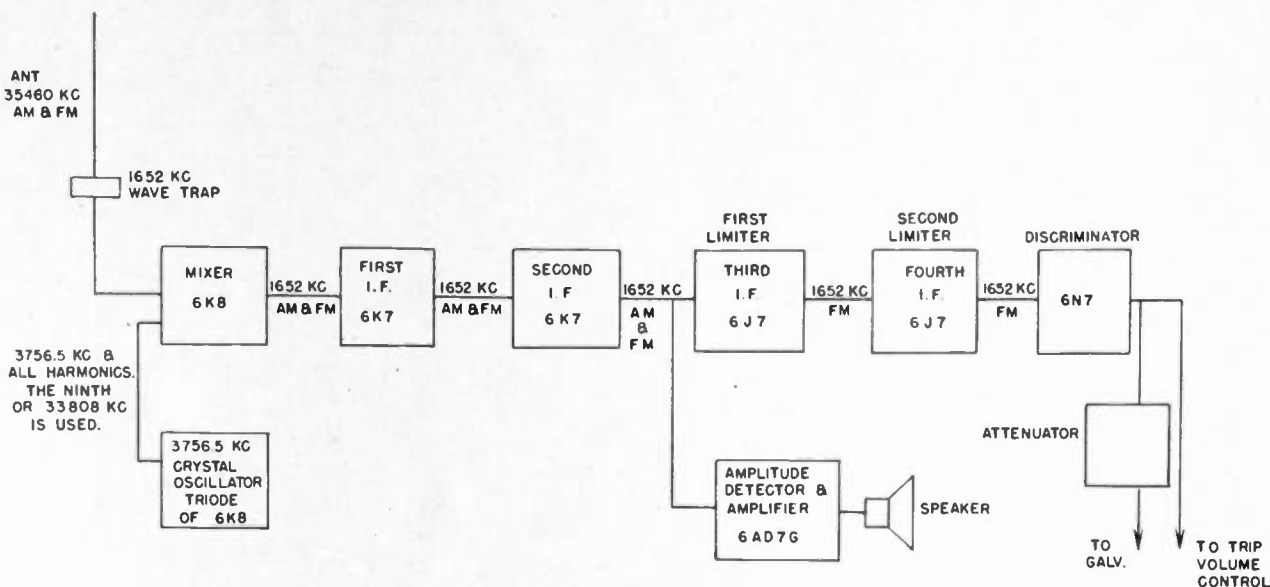


Fig. 6—Block diagram of amplitude-modulation—frequency-modulation seismograph receiver.

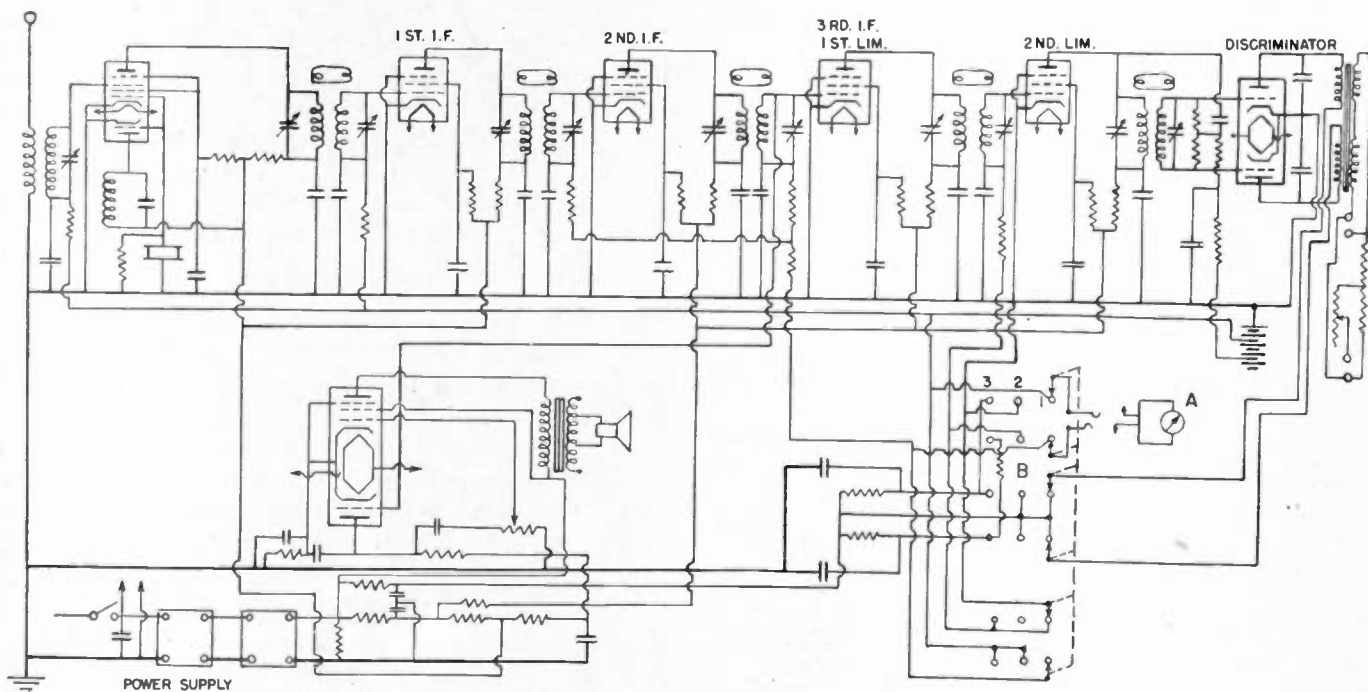


Fig. 7—Circuit diagram of amplitude-modulation—frequency-modulation seismograph receiver.
A—Microammeter for testing and adjustments.
B—Switching arrangements for checking.

V. RECEIVER

The block and circuit diagrams of the receiver are shown in Figs. 6 and 7, respectively.

As indicated in Fig. 6, the fundamental frequency of the oscillator is 3756.5 kilocycles and is fixed-crystal-controlled. The ninth harmonic is used to give a frequency of 33,808.5 kilocycles. This frequency beats with the incoming 35,460 kilocycles to give a 1652-kilocycle

proximately 30 kilocycles.

The 1652-kilocycle wave trap shown in Fig. 6 was provided to avoid interference between the 1652-kilocycle amplitude-modulation transmitter in the recording truck, adjacent to the amplitude-modulation—frequency-modulation receiver. This situation arose from the fact that the regular amplitude-modulation transmitters were assigned to the 1652-kilocycle band.

Comparison of Amplitude-Modulation with Single and Double Limiters in Frequency Modulation

As has been stated, noise interference superimposed on the photographic trace on which are recorded the time-break and uphole geophone, causes indefinite identification of these two time instants. This is illustrated in Fig. 8, which is a sketch of actual photographic traces. The top trace represents an unsuccessful attempt to transmit by amplitude modulation the time and uphole geophone breaks in the midst of severe static interference. The second trace shows where the two time-instant impulses occur, as recorded by frequency modulation with a double or cascade limiter, presently to be described. This type of limiter, together with frequency-modulation transmission, was successful in providing a clear definition of the time break (first break in the trace) and of the later uphole geophone break. Both of these breaks could be distinguished even if they had been close together. Frequency-modulation transmission with one limiter failed to permit successful identification of the time-instant impulses. This is evident in the bottom trace for a single-limiter stage.

Even though frequency modulation with a single-stage limiter is superior to amplitude modulation, nevertheless, the former is quite unsatisfactory for the purpose desired.

Limiter

With respect to the limiter, the traces shown in Fig. 8 indicate that a tolerant attitude cannot be taken with respect to any static interference for the reason that this disturbance is so similar in character to the impulses which are to be transmitted, recorded, and identified. The requirement perhaps is more stringent than encountered in the use of frequency modulation for signal transmission for broadcast purposes.

The limiter circuits tried initially were of the single-stage type and were found inadequate in that enough static still got through to prevent their successful application to the problem at hand. A successful reduction to practice was achieved when a two-stage limiter was devised as shown in Figs. 6 and 7. At the time these experiments were under way, double limiters had not generally been described in the literature, and this work went forward without the benefit which would have otherwise accrued. Therefore, the description of the circuit which follows may vary somewhat from present practices, yet the results obtained were quite satisfactory for seismograph work.

In this device both limiter stages were driven hard to accomplish sufficient noise elimination. It was found that a signal of sufficient amplitude to cause a minimum current of 75 microamperes in the grid circuit of the first limiter was necessary to produce proper limiting. This current produces a $7\frac{1}{2}$ -volt drop across the 100,000-ohm grid resistor which in addition to the normal $7\frac{1}{2}$ -volt battery bias gave a total of 15 volts bias on the first limiter. For all values of signal causing grid current in

the first limiter of 75 microamperes, or greater, the second-limiter grid current was 150 microamperes. Under this condition both limiter tubes were biased beyond plate-current cutoff. This meant that the limiter tubes repeated only portions of the positive half cycles. The tank circuits supplied the remaining portions of each cycle.

This method of limiting proved to be satisfactory in the presence of severe static interference as indicated by the second trace in Fig. 8. This was found to be true

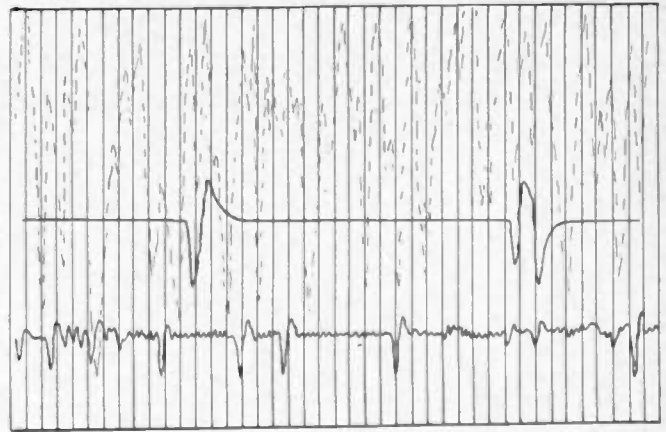


Fig. 8—Tracing of record of time break and uphole geophone. Upper Trace—Unsuccessful attempt to transmit time instants by amplitude modulation with severe static. Middle Trace—Successful transmission by frequency modulation with two-stage limiter. Lower Trace—Unsuccessful transmission by frequency modulation with one-stage limiter.

for the receiver as constructed and illustrated in Figs. 6 and 7 up to the maximum range of approximately 1 mile as required in reflection seismograph exploration.

Discriminator

The discriminator circuit, as shown in Fig. 7, made use of the amplification of the 6N7 tube and also provided for a faked center tap on the discriminator transformer secondary. This circuit was improvised because no standard discriminator transformer was on hand at the time. The operation of this discriminator is basically the same as those described in literature. The performance curve for this discriminator is shown in Fig. 9 and need not be discussed.

Voice-Signal Circuit

In the present system the voice and "breaks" are received over the same radio channel. The time-break impulse is made use of to trip a gas triode whose plate is connected to a circuit to control the amplification of the seismograph amplifiers as a function of time during the recording of the seismic signals. This time-break impulse would have to be of large magnitude relative to the voice signals, if frequency modulation were used for the latter, otherwise these voice signals would trip the volume-control gas triode, a thing to be avoided. Also, extraneous noise signals from the shooting-truck microphone would be received and interfere with the

interpretation of the seismic record. For these reasons, the voice signals were transmitted and received by amplitude rather than by frequency modulation. Thus, the radio system is a combination of amplitude and frequency modulation, the latter being employed for a few hundredths of a second only; while transmitting the time-break and uphole impulses.

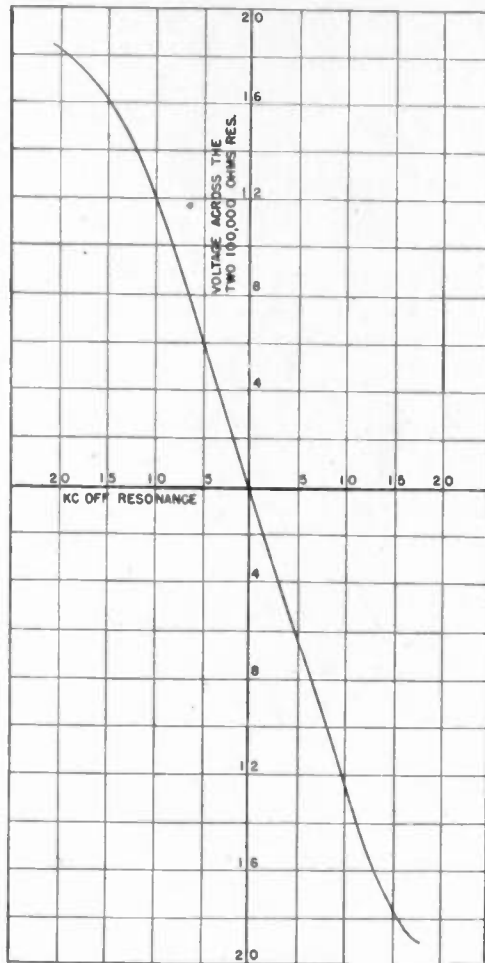


Fig. 9—Performance of discriminator.

In the receiver the voice-amplitude-modulated signals are taken off the intermediate-frequency system just ahead of the first-limiter tube. These signals are detected, amplified, and fed to the loudspeaker as is readily perceived by referring to Figs. 6 and 7.

The voice-amplitude-modulated signals are eliminated by the limiter for the volume levels used. Additionally, the transmitter squelch circuit functions to bias the transmitter voice amplifier to cutoff, as previously explained, as an added precaution. With such an arrangement, the operator does not have to perform any

switching operations when the dynamite is being detonated and the seismogram recorded.

Adjustment

In the operation of the receiver (Fig. 7), one 0 to 500 microammeter *A* is used for all the measurements and adjustments. Switching arrangements *B* enable the meter to be inserted in all the circuits which require adjustments. For example, in No. 1 position the meter will indicate the average rectified direct current in the grid circuit of the third intermediate-frequency stage. Tuning of this third intermediate-frequency grid circuit, as well as tuning all the tuned circuits ahead of this point, including the mixer, is indicated by the meter when switched to this position. Additionally, with all such circuits tuned properly, the meter in this position serves as a signal-level indicator. In No. 2 position the meter is switched to the grid circuits of the second limiter to tune the plate circuit of the first limiter and the grid circuit of the second limiter. One might prefer, however, to have the meter in this second position and arrange to indicate all the tuning up to the grid of the second limiter and use the first position for signal-level indication only. The discriminator tuning is indicated by a No. 3 position for the meter.

When the meter is switched to this third position, the two grid circuits, which are metered in positions 1 and 2, are closed. The same operation inserts a 100,000-ohm resistor in each half of the primary of the output transformer. There is inserted a 100,000-ohm resistor in series with the meter by this same operation, converting the meter into a voltmeter. This voltmeter is connected across the two 100,000-ohm resistors in series—one in each half of the primary of the output transformer.

If a constant frequency is now applied to the discriminator and if this frequency is different from that for which the secondary is tuned, an unbalance of the plate voltage results across these two resistors. When the secondary is properly tuned, no unbalance exists in the plate circuits and the voltage thus indicated across the two resistors in series is zero. Tuning of the discriminator is accomplished in this third position as follows:

With the correct or resting frequency applied, the secondary is detuned until a suitable indication is obtained on the meter. With the secondary so detuned, the primary is adjusted for maximum meter reading. Then the secondary is tuned properly by adjusting its tuning condenser for zero reading of the meter. After tuning has been completed, the meter may be switched back to the first position and used, as stated, for the signal-strength indicator.

Correction

It has been brought to the attention of the editors that an error appeared in "Vacuum Capacitors," by G. H. Floyd, which appeared on pages 463 to 470 of the

August, 1944, issue of the PROCEEDINGS. In formula 3 on page 466, the figure 1 (one) should be replaced by a capital *I* so that the formula reads $V = I/2\pi fC$.

Some Notes on Superregeneration with Particular Emphasis on Its Possibilities for Frequency Modulation*

HENRY P. KALMUS†, ASSOCIATE I.R.E.

Summary—The effect of voltage on an oscillatory circuit loaded by a negative resistance is shown and a method for measuring very small voltages is described.¹

The superregenerative detector for amplitude modulation possesses limiting action and tends to reject ignition noise. The importance of the shape and frequency of the quench voltage is considered. Selectivity conditions are studied. Selectivity is low for broadcast and high for short-wave frequencies compared with a nonregenerative circuit.

Superregenerative circuits are more susceptible to shot noise than conventional circuits, and this becomes important if preamplifiers are used. Because of back modulation, reradiation can be present even with mixer tubes in front of the superregenerative stage.

An analysis of the frequency spectrum produced by a superregenerative oscillator, when a frequency-modulated signal is applied, is presented. It is shown that the oscillator output consists of a band of frequencies each component of which is deviated in the same amount and direction as the incoming signal. The use of two slope-tuned superregenerative stages in push-pull as a balanced frequency demodulator is described and explained. The superregenerative stage represents a very efficient amplifier for frequency modulation signals.

Two frequency-modulation receivers are described in which the superregenerative tube is used as an amplifier.

I. PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION OF SUPERREGENERATION

IF WE consider an oscillatory circuit with a time constant $\alpha = R/2L$, a resonant frequency f ($\omega = 2\pi f$), a series resistance R (positive or negative), and an initial voltage e_1 , the voltage across the circuit will change according to the equation

$$e = e_1 e^{-\alpha t} \sin \omega t. \quad (1)$$

This means that the amplitude of the oscillations increases exponentially if R is negative. This is the case if the circuit is regenerated. The equation holds as long as we work in the linear range of the tube; i.e., the whole procedure can be represented by linear differential equations.

The characteristics of the tube are linear if we work with very small amplitudes and negative bias (no grid current). If the amplitudes increase, an end value is soon reached, determined by the voltage or current limitations within the tube.

It is the nature of an exponential function that a given amplitude is reached sooner if the initial voltage e_1 is higher. In an actual tube oscillator, even though no externally applied voltage e_1 is present, the oscillations reach their final amplitude in a finite time. We must, therefore, draw the conclusion that in the ab-

sence of an externally applied signal a noise voltage is present which determines the rate of build-up of the oscillations.

In Fig. 1 the regeneration is applied at time 0. The voltage change from zero up to an arbitrary value of $+E$ lies in the linear working range of the tube, so that the curves up to $+E$ may be considered as pure exponential functions.

Now let us assume that an initial voltage of e_a volts exists at the time zero. In this case the voltage E is represented by the equation $E = e_a e^{-\alpha t_a}$. If the initial voltage is e_b volts, the equation is $E = e_b e^{-\alpha t_b}$. If e_a , e_b , and t_a are known (from observation in an oscilloscope), t_b can be easily computed from the relation

$$\log_e (e_a/e_b) = -\alpha \Delta t \quad \text{where} \quad \Delta t = t_b - t_a. \quad (2)$$

Equation (2) can be used to determine any small initial voltage by means of two other known voltages. Two voltages are required because it is impossible to determine t_a or t_b on the oscilloscope screen. However, it is easy to measure $\Delta t = t_b - t_a$.

Let us assume e_a is 1 volt; the voltage E is reached after an unknown time t_a . However, it is found that when $e_b = 1/10$ volt, voltage E is reached 10^{-2} second later. Now we apply as e_b the unknown voltage and find that E is reached 5×10^{-2} second later. We apply equation (2):

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \log_e 1/(1/10) &= -\alpha \cdot 10^{-2} \\ \log_e 1/x &= -\alpha \cdot 5 \cdot 10^{-2} \end{aligned} \right\} \log_e 1/x = 5; \\ \log_e x = -5 \log_e 10; \quad \log_e x = \log_e 10^{-5};$$

$$x = 10^{-5} \text{ volt.}$$

The initial voltage is, therefore, 10^{-5} volt or 10 microvolts. From the three curves drawn for 1 volt, 0.1 volt, and 10 microvolts, we can see that they are shifted more and more to the left as the initial voltage becomes greater.

If we start and stop the oscillations periodically by applying and removing the regeneration without, however, inserting an initial voltage, we observe Fig. 2 on the oscilloscope. The time intervals Δt_1 , between the starting points of the oscillations are equal and determined by the switching-on time of the regeneration. The initial voltage itself is determined by the shot noise in the tube, if the whole arrangement is carefully shielded. The time intervals Δt_2 are *not* equal and depend on the momentary noise voltages at the time the regeneration starts.

When the regeneration stops, the oscillation decays. The shape of the curve is determined by $e = E e^{-\alpha' t} \sin \omega t$. α' is again the time constant of the circuit. $\alpha' = R'/2L$

* Decimal classification: R163. Original manuscript received by the Institute, September 10, 1943; revised manuscript received, May 29, 1944.

† Zenith Radio Corporation, Chicago, Illinois.

¹ Heinrich Barkhausen, "Lehrbuch der Elektronen-Röhren", vol. 3, S. Hirzel, Leipzig, Germany, 1935.

and R' is now a positive resistance. The amplitude reaches zero, theoretically, after an infinite time. If the interval between two succeeding wave trains is so long that the oscillations have time to decay below the noise level, we obtain a picture of fluctuating wave trains on the oscilloscope, the wave trains starting with random

tions against a continuous wave. In the incoherent case we do not obtain a regular beat note but an irregular noise. The reason is that the oscillations start with a different phase in each regeneration period. A group of wave trains of the same frequency but with random phasing cannot be resolved into a carrier and discrete

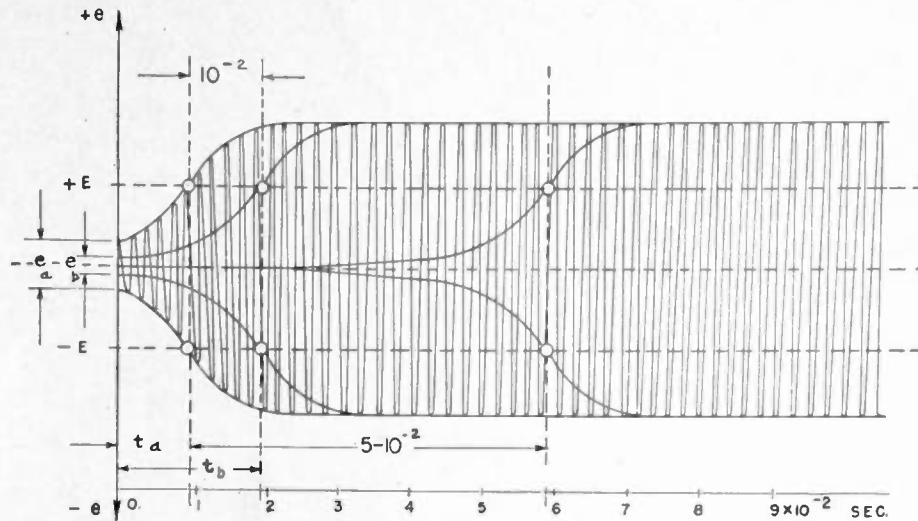


Fig. 1²—Build-up of radio-frequency oscillations as a function of the magnitude of the initiating voltage.

phase and reaching full amplitude at random intervals, determined by the noise.

If the interval between two regeneration periods is shorter and the oscillations have not sufficient time to decay, a residual voltage will exist at the time when the regeneration starts again. In this case we obtain Fig. 3 on the screen of the oscilloscope. The individual groups reach their maximum now within regular intervals, $\Delta t_2 = \Delta t_2'$. We obtain a standing picture on the screen.

side frequencies, so that there is no component present which would give a sinusoidal beat note.

In the coherent case the phase of all wave trains is the same. A carrier and discrete side frequencies are present and a sinusoidal beat note can be obtained.

Superregenerative Detection and Impulse Noise Suppression

So far we have seen that it is possible to control the

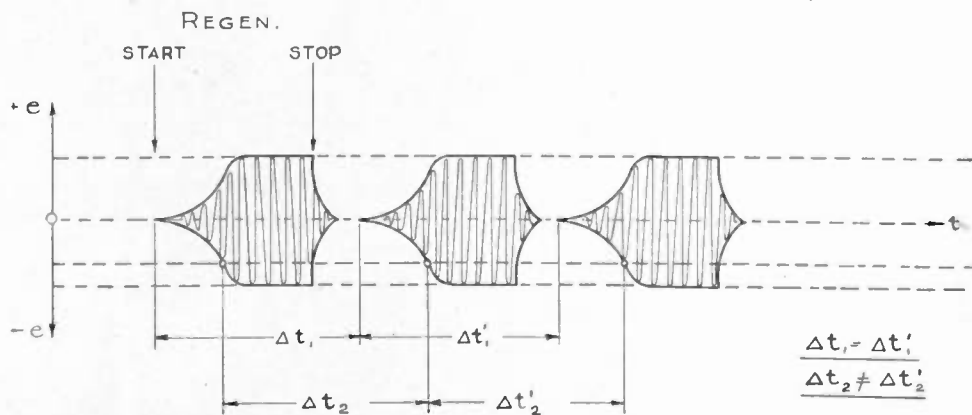


Fig. 2—Incoherent state of superregeneration.

This condition is called *coherent*, while the condition described in Fig. 2 is called *incoherent*.

There is a pronounced difference between the two conditions if we observe the beat note of these oscillations.

² See footnote ref. 1, Fig. 85, p. 164. Copyright vested in the Alien Property Custodian, 1944, pursuant to law. This figure is reprinted by permission of the Alien Property Custodian in the public interest under license number A-720.

duration of individual wave trains by the amplitude of a small initial voltage of a few microvolts.

Fig. 4 shows a circuit of a simple superregenerative detector. A triode of the 9002 type is connected as generator to an input circuit, which in turn is coupled to an antenna primary. Any small signal in the antenna provides the initial voltage for the circuit, and oscillations

tions are built up until the 50-micromicrofarad condenser C is charged to such a value that the oscillations are stopped. After the condenser has discharged through the 10-megohm resistor R , the oscillations start again. If, therefore, the time constant of C and R is chosen correctly, we get an incoherent condition according to Fig. 3. The amount of regeneration can be controlled by changing the plate voltage with potentiometer P .

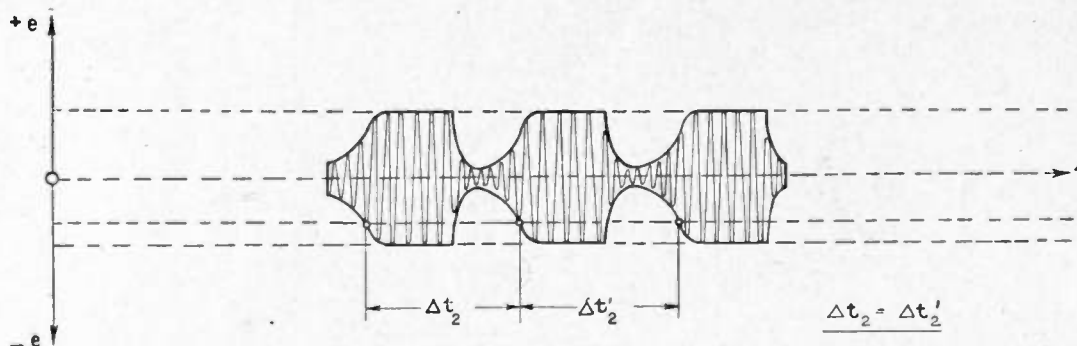


Fig. 3—Coherent state of superregeneration.

Now, if an unmodulated wave is received by the antenna, it will serve to start each individual wave train. The phase of all wave trains, therefore, is controlled by the incoming signal, and we can resolve the groups of oscillations into a carrier and side frequencies. The quench frequency, that is, the frequency at which the oscillations are started and stopped, is determined by the time constant CR and by the degree of feedback.

The position and amplitudes of these side frequencies will be described later when the behavior for a frequency-modulated signal is considered.

$$\Delta t = c \log_e e_a/e_b, \quad c \text{ is a constant.} \quad (2a)$$

When these wave trains of constant peak amplitude, but variable length, are applied to a rectifier, the average rectified current varies with the length of the wave trains. Since the length of the wave trains follows the amplitude modulation of the original signal the rectified current in the detector reproduces the amplitude modulation. Fig. 5(c) shows the audio output of the rectifier.

The tube in Fig. 4 works simultaneously as a rectifier, and the plate current therefore contains the modulation of the incoming signal. This audio output is independent of the average signal amplitude, and depends only on the relative change of the signal; i.e., on the percentage modulation. If e_a denotes the maximum and e_b the minimum value of a modulated carrier, $\Delta t = c \log_e e_a/e_b$. If the signal is increased k times, we obtain $\Delta t = c \log_e ke_a/ke_b$, which is the same as for the original signal. We obtain, therefore, an ideal automatic-volume-control action.

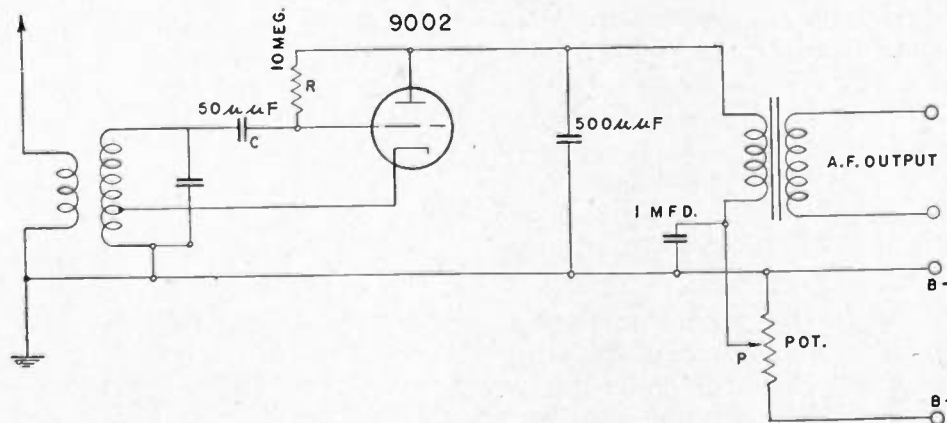


Fig. 4—Circuit of a simple superregenerative detector.

In the event that the incoming signal is amplitude-modulated, the building-up curves will shift from right to left if the signal amplitude increases. Fig. 5(a) shows the incoming modulated wave, and Fig. 5(b) the oscillations after the superregenerative stage. It is clearly seen that the building-up curves a , b , c , and d are located farther to the left when the signal at the switching-on time of the regeneration is larger, and farther to the right if the signal is smaller. This shift in the wave follows (2). In another form, this equation is

Equation (2a) explains, furthermore, the fact that a superregeneration receiver is much less susceptible to ignition noise than an ordinary receiver. Assuming that a pulse ten times larger than the incoming signal arrives just before the regeneration is switched on, we have the relation $\Delta t = c \log_e 10 = c \times 2.3$. The rectified noise voltage after the superregenerative stage is only 2.3 times as large as the signal, instead of ten times as in an ordinary receiver. If the ratio is 100, the improvement is even more pronounced: $\Delta t = c \log_e 100 = c \times 4.6$,

An additional muting effect for ignition noise is based on its statistical distribution. Pulses reaching the circuit while it is oscillating with maximum amplitude have no effect on the circuit.

Sensitivity and Selectivity

A simple superregeneration receiver, as in Fig. 4, with a single audio stage, has a sensitivity of 2 microvolts antenna voltage. The sensitivity at the grid of the tube is smaller (about 10 microvolts), and the step-up ratio

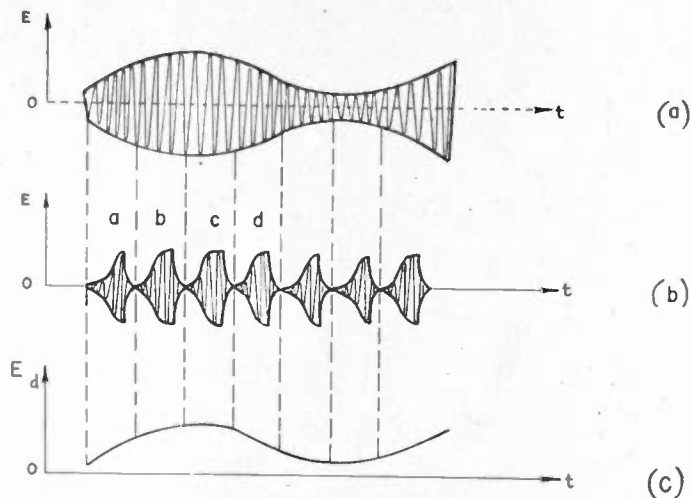


Fig. 5—Incoming amplitude-modulated radio-frequency wave, resultant oscillations in the superregenerative detector, and demodulated output.

of the antenna transformer makes up for the difference. The term sensitivity should be understood as noise-muting sensitivity.

Any small initial voltage across the superregenerative circuit is capable of driving the superregenerative tube into maximum oscillation. This explains the high gain; but it is also the reason why the shot-noise pulses produce maximum audio output when the antenna signal is smaller than 2 microvolts. If the antenna signal is increased, it "takes over" and controls the phase of the individual wave trains, and the noise gradually disappears. An input signal of 5 microvolts suppresses the noise entirely.

The audio output contains the quench frequency, which therefore has to be beyond the audible range. In order to obtain good sensitivity, a certain ratio between signal and quench frequency should be maintained. Apparently, with too high a quench frequency, the oscillation is not given enough time to build up to maximum amplitude.

The circuit in Fig. 4 produces its own quench voltage. It is, of course, possible to employ a separate tube and to quench the superregenerative stage externally and we can choose any shape of quench envelope, sinusoidal, triangular, or rectangular. Experiments have shown that a certain form of trapezoidal envelope is most efficient, and this is just the shape we obtain in a self-quenched circuit. Furthermore, it is necessary to maintain a certain ratio between regeneration and quenching voltage,

and this ratio adjusts itself automatically to its optimum value if self-quenching is employed.

The optimum quench frequency for a signal of 45 megacycles is 100 kilocycles; for 75 megacycles, about 200 kilocycles. We can see now that superregeneration can be used with greatest advantage at high frequencies, because for medium frequencies the optimum quench frequency would have to be in the audible range.

If we study the selectivity of a simple superregeneration receiver (Fig. 4), we have to consider the conditions in the circuit not only in the regeneration period, but in the "dead" interval as well. The incoming signal produces a certain amplitude across the circuit during the dead period, and this amplitude represents the initial voltage for the regeneration interval. The Q of the circuit in the dead period determines the selectivity during this interval. Let this be called Q_d .

Although the circuit will not respond to the incoming signal throughout most of the regeneration period Q_r , the Q in the regenerative interval has a certain influence on the selectivity. The more slowly the oscillations are able to build up in the beginning of the regeneration period, the greater will be the influence of the signal on the circuit. Q_r is negative (regenerative), and the larger its numerical value, the higher the selectivity.

Let us consider a circuit to which we gradually apply more and more regeneration. First, it has a definite Q , determined by L , C , and R . $Q = \sqrt{L/C}/R$. If we increase the regeneration, the Q goes up and becomes positively infinite at a certain time. Now, the Q jumps from positive to negative infinity and remains negative during the build-up period. Slow build-up corresponds to high numerical values of this negative Q . Fig. 6 shows these conditions. As the amplitude grows, the signal soon loses its influence on the circuit.

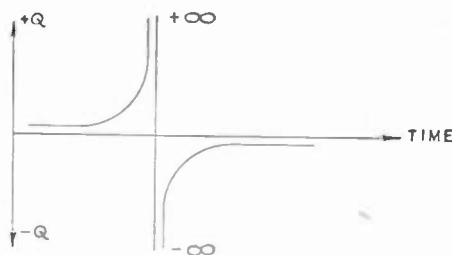


Fig. 6—Variation in Q prior to and following initiation of self-oscillation. At the inception of oscillation the value of Q is $+\infty$.

The resultant over-all selectivity of the circuit can be represented by a hypothetical value Q_A which would be the Q of a simple nonregenerative circuit with the same selectivity.

In order to determine the amount by which Q_d and Q_r contribute to Q_A we have to consider the time interval over which they are active during each quench cycle. Assuming a given quench frequency, more cycles of the oscillator are present for a higher carrier frequency. For the broadcast range, if we want to keep the quench frequency superaudible, the dead interval as well as the starting period contains only a few cycles. Q_d must

be low to keep the oscillations incoherent; and regeneration must be high to effect a fast start, corresponding to a low numerical value of Q_r as mentioned before. The period during which Q_r passes through infinity is extremely short, so that a low value of Q_h should reasonably be expected.

If the carrier frequency is in the short-wave range, the dead interval as well as the starting period may contain many more cycles. A much smaller frequency deviation of the incoming signal will throw it out of phase, so that the effective selectivity should be much higher. This is equivalent to stating that Q_r and Q_d are higher, resulting in a higher Q_h .

Experience shows indeed that Q increases with frequency; in comparison with a simple nonregenerative circuit Q becomes smaller in the broadcast range, but is increased (up to 1000 for 60 megacycles) for high frequencies. A receiver, as shown in Fig. 4 is, therefore, not only much more sensitive, but much more selective as well, compared with a single-circuit receiver without superregeneration for high frequencies.

II. SIGNAL-TO-NOISE RATIO CONSIDERATIONS IN SUPERREGENERATIVE CIRCUITS

The receiver of Fig. 4 has two pronounced disadvantages: reradiation into the antenna, and frequency instability due to the fact that any detuning of the antenna detunes the superregenerative circuit. It is obvious that a radio-frequency stage can be used between the antenna and the superregenerative circuit to overcome these drawbacks. However, although a radio-frequency stage removes the above difficulties, it introduces a new disadvantage. In any radio-frequency stage the plate current produces a random-shot-noise spectrum. The incoming carrier heterodynes the noise bands on both sides and makes the noise much more audible than if the carrier were not present. If there is only one carrier, the noise is proportional to the pass band of the receiver.

As explained in Section I, a superregenerative stage splits up the incoming signal into a number of bands spaced by the quench frequency. All these bands are modulated by the respective noise bands. Therefore, the noise is proportional to the audio pass band of the receiver multiplied by the number of bands produced by the quench frequency.

It will be noted that ignition noise has been treated differently from random shot noise. Previously, we treated the superregenerative oscillations as wave trains. Now we look at them as many continuous-wave bands. There is a distinct difference between ignition and random shot noise which justifies the different treatment of the two problems. The ignition pulses follow each other with rather long time intervals, and their amplitudes exceed the signal voltage considerably. Random shot noise is comparable in amplitude with the signal and is present continuously. Therefore, while shot noise can be treated as a continuous spectrum of carriers, the

influence of an ignition pulse does not extend into the following quench period. It is therefore reasonable to consider its influence on a single wave train only.

If we employ a radio-frequency stage in front of the superregenerative circuit, the muting sensitivity, that is the signal required to suppress fluctuation noise, measured at the grid circuit of the radio-frequency tube is not higher than the sensitivity of the superregenerative stage itself. As there are about ten bands within the response envelope of the superregenerative stage, a large amount of shot noise is introduced, which accounts for the drop in muting sensitivity.

In order to investigate experimentally the effect of the plate current on the sensitivity, curves were taken which represent the gain of a radio-frequency tube (7V7 type) followed by an ordinary (curve *G*) and superregenerative (curve *S*) detector as shown in Fig. 7. As has been

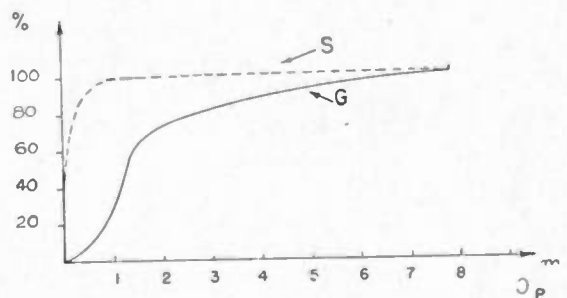


Fig. 7—Comparison of muting sensitivities of receivers equipped with radio-frequency amplifier, with and without superregenerative detector.

stated before, sensitivity in connection with superregeneration means noise-muting sensitivity. Comparing the two curves, we see that we reach maximum sensitivity after a superregenerative stage with a plate current of only 0.5 milliamperes, whereas after an ordinary stage that sensitivity rises until the plate current is 8 milliamperes. The curves do not show absolute values and indicate only percentage of maximum noise-muting sensitivity versus plate current. The gain of screen-grid tubes is $g_m \times \omega L \times Q$; g_m rises with the plate current and we can, therefore, see that the higher gain of the tube is canceled by the increase of random shot noise if the tube is used before a superregenerative stage.

It is, therefore, of no use to employ a high-current, high-gain preamplifier tube ahead of a superregenerative stage if the input impedance for the signal frequency is low. A tube of the 9001, 9003, or 6AK5 type is better since the higher input impedance permits a higher antenna gain and hence a better signal-to-noise ratio, the tube noise being the main noise component. The importance of antenna gain is well known for any conventional receiver and is not confined to a superregenerative type; it is however of greater importance with a superregenerative stage because of the greater susceptibility to fluctuation noise. The input impedance of the 9001 and 9003 tubes was measured at 45 megacycles. It is about 50,000 ohms, and an antenna gain of 6 can easily be obtained.

In a superregeneration receiver with a radio-frequency tube reradiation and detuning are avoided only if the superregenerative stage is entirely shielded. If we wish to avoid the shielding, we have to use a mixer and local oscillator instead of a simple radio-frequency stage.

In Fig. 8, a high-frequency pentode tube is used as a mixer tube. The signal frequency is 45 megacycles. The oscillator frequency, produced by a triode, is 25 megacycles. The intermediate and superregenerative fre-

Hence, the oscillator tube mixes 20 megacycles with 25 megacycles, and we again obtain 45 megacycles which is reradiated by the antenna.

In order to prevent this "back modulation," it is necessary to avoid any coupling between the superregenerative circuit and the input circuits. Furthermore, it is necessary to employ a mixer tube with extremely low plate-grid capacitance. If the requirements are very strict, neutralization of the plate-grid capacitance may be employed.

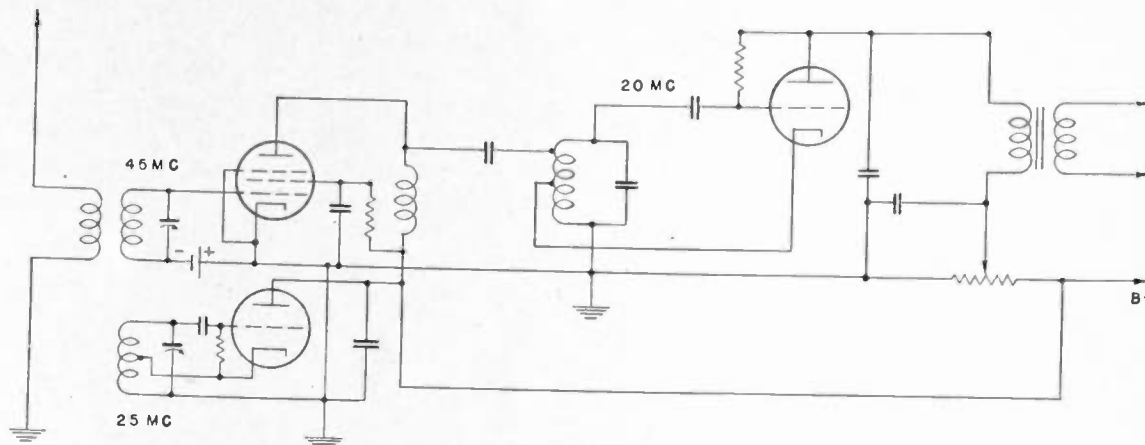


Fig. 8—Receiver with mixer input stage followed by superregenerative detector operating at the difference frequency.

quency is 20 megacycles. Offhand we should think that no reradiation can be present with this circuit. However, if no special precautions are taken, we still observe reradiation at 45 megacycles. The superregenerative stage produces very high amplitudes of about 15 volts at 20 megacycles. These 20-megacycle voltages appear at the plate of the mixer tube.

Assuming that the grid-plate capacitance of the mixer tube is 1/100 micromicrofarad and the tuning capacity of the input circuit is 50 micromicrofarads, we have a voltage divider (Fig. 9). If the inductance is so chosen that it tunes to 45 megacycles with 50 micromicrofarads,

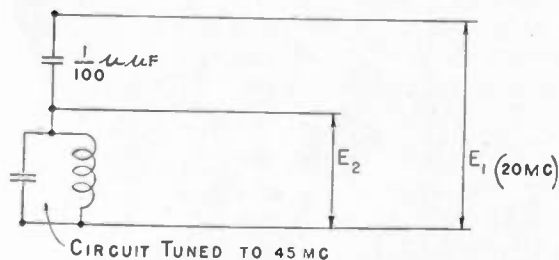


Fig. 9—Circuit showing how oscillations of the superregenerative detector may be coupled back to the mixer input circuit.

the impedance of the grid circuit for 20 megacycles will be 40 ohms, while the plate-grid capacitance of 1/100 micromicrofarad represents 800,000 ohms at this frequency. The voltage ratio is, therefore, 20,000:1, and with a plate voltage of 15 volts we obtain 750 microvolts at the grid. This voltage is coupled into the oscillator circuit, and we obtain mixing action in the oscillator tube.

III. APPLICATION OF SUPERREGENERATION TO FREQUENCY MODULATION

A further analysis of the frequency spectrum produced by a superregenerative oscillator is necessary for an understanding of its behavior when a frequency-modulated signal is applied.

Let us look first at the frequency spectrum produced by a completely quenched, or incoherent oscillator in the absence of an incoming signal. Referring to Fig. 2, we may write for the oscillation during a regeneration period

$$W = A(t) \sin [2\pi f_1 t + \phi(t)] \tag{3}$$

where f_1 is the frequency of the oscillator, $A(t)$ is the amplitude function corresponding to the oscillation envelope, and $\phi(t)$ is a phase angle which must be added to $2\pi f_1 t$ in order to obtain the actual phase of the wave train W . For a completely quenched oscillation, $\phi(t)$ is a nonperiodic function of time since it is determined only by the random-noise pulses existing at the start of the oscillation. Its frequency spectrum is continuous, and contains no discrete-frequency components. Hence the frequency spectrum of the oscillator output, since it is phase modulated by $\phi(t)$, is also continuous, and contains no discrete components.

If $A(t)$ does not go to zero at any time in the quench cycle, the oscillation is coherent, and $\phi(t)$ disappears. The expression then becomes that of a carrier of frequency f_1 , amplitude-modulated by $A(t)$, which is periodic with the quench frequency F . The spectrum of W then contains a number of discrete components at the frequencies $f_1, f_1 \pm F, f_1 \pm 2F$, etc.

The same situation prevails if the oscillator is completely quenched, but with its initial phase determined by an injected signal at the frequency f_1 . Again $\phi(t)$ is zero, and the output spectrum is the same as that just described for the coherent state.

Now let us suppose that the injected signal has a frequency f_2 different from f_1 . If the oscillator is incoherent the phase angle of the oscillator voltage changes during each active period at the rate $2\pi f_1$, where f_1 is the natural frequency of the oscillator. The initial phase angle at the beginning of each active period however is the same as that of the incoming wave at the frequency f_2 at that moment. Now, if we try to represent this sequence of wave trains in the form of (3), we shall find (Appendix) that in the general case, where $f_1 - f_2$ is incommensurable with F , $\phi(t)$ is not periodic. However, if we choose f_2 as the carrier frequency instead of f_1 , so that (3) becomes

$$W = A(t) \sin [2\pi f_2 t + \theta(t)], \quad (4)$$

the new function $\theta(t)$ is periodic with the quench frequency. The form of this function must be such that it is zero at the start of each wave train and that it changes the instantaneous frequency from f_2 to f_1 throughout the wave-train duration. Fig. 10(a) shows a series of wave trains with the natural frequency f_1 in which, for simplicity, the amplitude modulation is taken as a square wave with equal live and dead periods (Fig. 10(b)). The form of the phase-modulation function $\theta(t)$, if the wave-trains are controlled by a carrier frequency f_2 , is shown in Fig. 10(c); $\theta(t)$ changes linearly with time within each wave-train period from zero to $\pi(f_1 - f_2)/F$.

This recurring phase change and the amplitude modulation due to the quench action are both periodic with the quench frequency and hence produce side frequencies separated from the carrier by the quench frequency and its multiples. Since the carrier frequency is f_2 , the output spectrum consists of discrete components at $f_2, f_2 \pm F, f_2 \pm 2F$, etc. Although the instantaneous frequency of the output during any regeneration period is still f_1 , this frequency has disappeared from the spectrum because of the periodic synchronization of the phase with that of the incoming frequency.

When the incoming frequency is varied each component of the oscillator-output spectrum is shifted in the same direction and amount so that the change in the incoming frequency is found also in each component of the oscillator spectrum. This apparent synchronization of a superregenerative oscillator by an incoming signal has been mentioned by other workers, and has been treated as though it were similar to the synchronization of an unquenched oscillator. The above treatment, however, indicates an entirely different mechanism. When an unquenched oscillator is synchronized by an external voltage, the phase velocity of the oscillation vector is varied during a part of *each* oscillation cycle, so that the average phase velocity over the entire cycle agrees with that of the external voltage. In the case of a quenched oscillator, as we have seen, the oscillator fre-

quency is not controlled except at the start of oscillation, when the small amplitude of oscillation makes it possible for a very small external voltage to force synchronization for a few cycles. There is a great difference in sensitivity in the two cases; an unquenched oscillation with an amplitude of a volt may require an external synchronizing voltage of a tenth of a volt for synchronization over a given frequency range, while a quenched oscillator with the same amplitude may require only 10 microvolts.

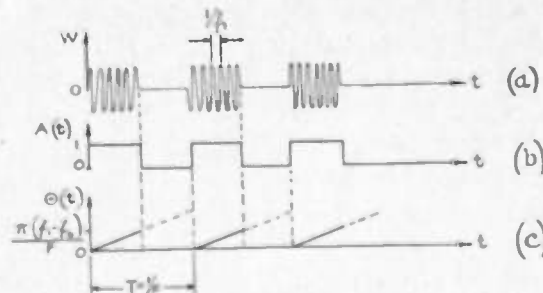


Fig. 10—Simplified representation (a) of the output of the superregenerative oscillator as a modulated carrier wave, showing (b) the amplitude modulation due to the quench action, and (c) the phase modulation if the incoming frequency differs from the natural frequency.

While the amplitudes of the individual side frequencies can be found by lengthy series expansions, an experimental determination is the only practical method. Measurements of the side-frequency amplitudes for a typical superregenerative oscillator have shown that the shape of the amplitude-frequency-distribution curve is independent of the frequency of the incoming signal. That is, the largest amplitudes are always found near the center of the resonance curve of the oscillator tank circuit (Fig. 11). All that happens when the signal is de-

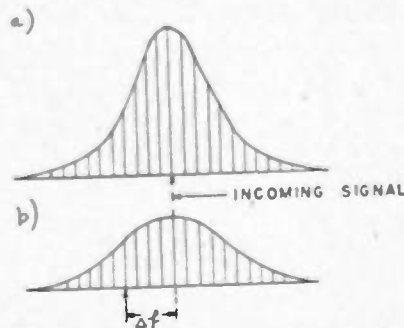


Fig. 11—Amplitude-response characteristic of superregenerative detector (a) tuned to carrier as for amplitude-modulation detection and (b) tuned to one side of the carrier as for frequency-modulation detection.

tuned from the center of the resonance curve is that the amplitudes of all the side frequencies are reduced proportionately, while the shape of the amplitude-frequency curve remains the same.

In Fig. 11(a) the incoming signal has the same frequency as the resonant frequency of the superregenerative circuit. In Fig. 11(b) the incoming signal is detuned by Δf .

The above conclusions were verified by measurement of the side frequencies and their amplitude distribution in a circuit similar to that shown in Fig. 8.

Superregenerative Stage as Frequency-Modulation Demodulator

A circuit as described in Figs. 4 and 8 can be used to detect frequency-modulated signals. The superregenerative circuit is detuned from the incoming frequency, and conversion of frequency modulation into amplitude modulation is obtained along the slope of the resonance envelope of the superregenerative stage. However, by doing this, no complete limiting action is obtained because, as mentioned before, a superregenerative stage demodulates an amplitude-modulated signal. This is the reason why slope detection, although it gives good demodulation, is not advisable. If used, it is necessary to employ two superregenerative stages in push-pull. The two stages can be used slightly detuned, but interaction between the circuits makes elaborate shielding and a special preamplifier tube necessary.

Another way to avoid interaction is by heterodyning the carrier. For instance, if the incoming frequency is 45 megacycles, the fixed oscillator works at 10 megacycles. We obtain two intermediate frequencies, one at 35 megacycles and the other at 55 megacycles. If both are fed into slope-tuned superregenerative stages and the audio output is combined in a push-pull circuit, noise-free frequency-modulation reception may be obtained. The tuning of the oscillator and both superregenerative stages has to be extremely stable and this arrangement does not seem to be practicable.

Superregenerative Stage as Frequency-Modulation Amplifier

The superregenerative stage has generally been used as a detector. However, by using it as an amplifier a very efficient frequency-modulation receiver can be designed. As shown before, an input voltage of 10 microvolts on the grid of the superregenerative tube is strong enough to synchronize the oscillator. As the incoming frequency varies, each component of the oscillator spectrum varies by the same amount.

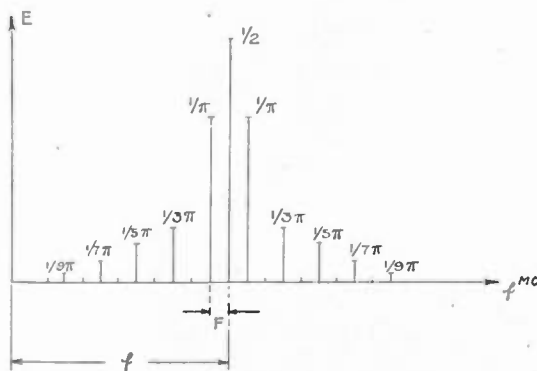


Fig. 12—Side-frequency distribution of the wave shown in Fig. 10, if $f_1 = f_2$.

There are two ways to obtain frequency-modulation detection:

1. The total spectrum is transposed by a mixer tube to lower frequencies, centered say, at 8.3 megacycles.

If the quench frequency is 100 kilocycles, we obtain frequencies at 8, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, etc., megacycles. The mixer tube works into a rather narrow band-pass filter, which responds to one of the bands only, but is broad enough to cover the maximum frequency-modulation deviation. This single band is fed through a limiter stage into any kind of frequency discriminator.

To find out whether, and how, we can obtain distortion-free demodulation we have to consider again the amplitude-frequency distribution of the spectrum. If we assume $f_1 = f_2$, that is, carrier and oscillator frequency equal, we can neglect side frequencies produced by phase modulation. For a square wave as shown in Fig. 10, where the "working" and "dead" intervals are equal, we obtain a frequency spectrum as shown in Fig. 12. Components differing from f_1 by even multiples of F do not exist in the spectrum.

Under more general conditions all possible side frequencies will exist. Fig. 13 illustrates this case. In the

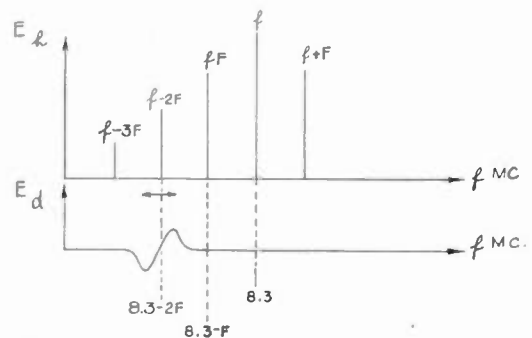


Fig. 13—Discriminator applied to one of the side frequencies of Fig. 12.

lower part of the picture a discriminator characteristic is shown. Now, if the side frequency ($f-2F$), after being transposed to a lower frequency, is fed into a discriminator we obtain demodulation. This demodulation is distortion-free only if no other band enters the discriminator range. The quench frequency, therefore, has to be higher than the maximum frequency-modulation deviation.

2. Another interesting possibility for frequency demodulation is to use a multiresponse frequency-modulation discriminator, which responds to all side frequencies at once. A multiresonant frequency-modulation discriminator might be designed by the use of a line, resonant at the quench frequency. Such a line shows resonant points separated by the quench frequency and it will therefore operate with a number of side frequencies in the same way a single-tuned circuit operates with one component. Two lines can be used in push-pull to form a balanced discriminator.

IV. RECEIVER DESIGN

Fig. 14 shows a frequency-modulation receiver using a superregenerative stage as an amplifier. The 45-megacycle signal passes an antenna circuit, a radio-frequency tube, and is impressed on a superregenerative stage. The

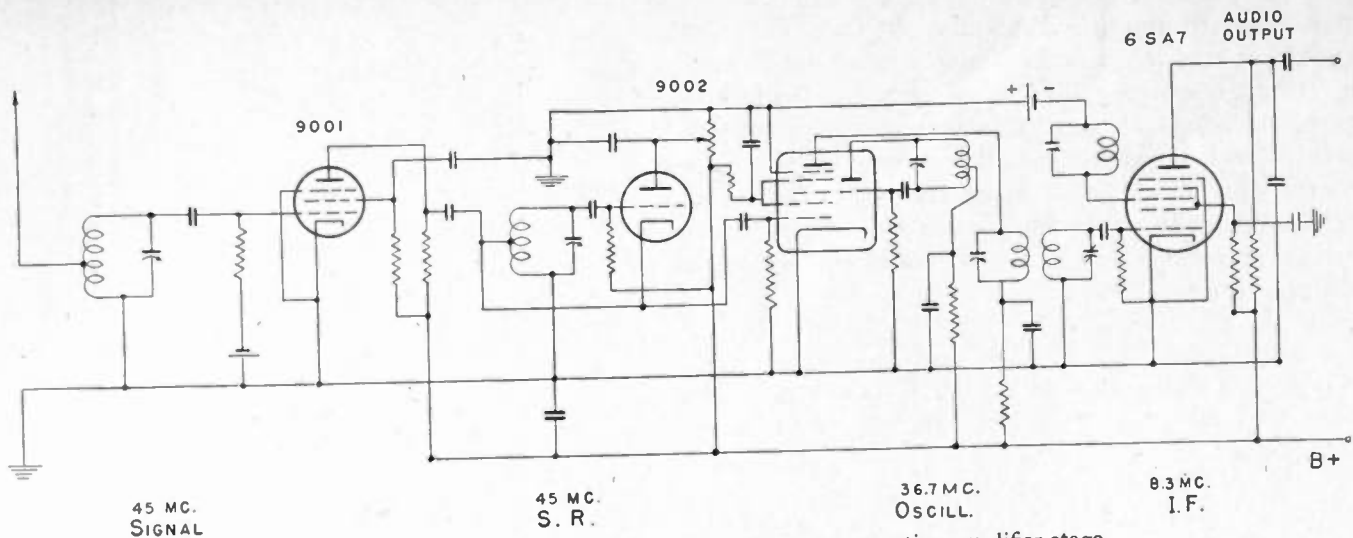


Fig. 14—Frequency-modulation receiver using a superregenerative amplifier stage.

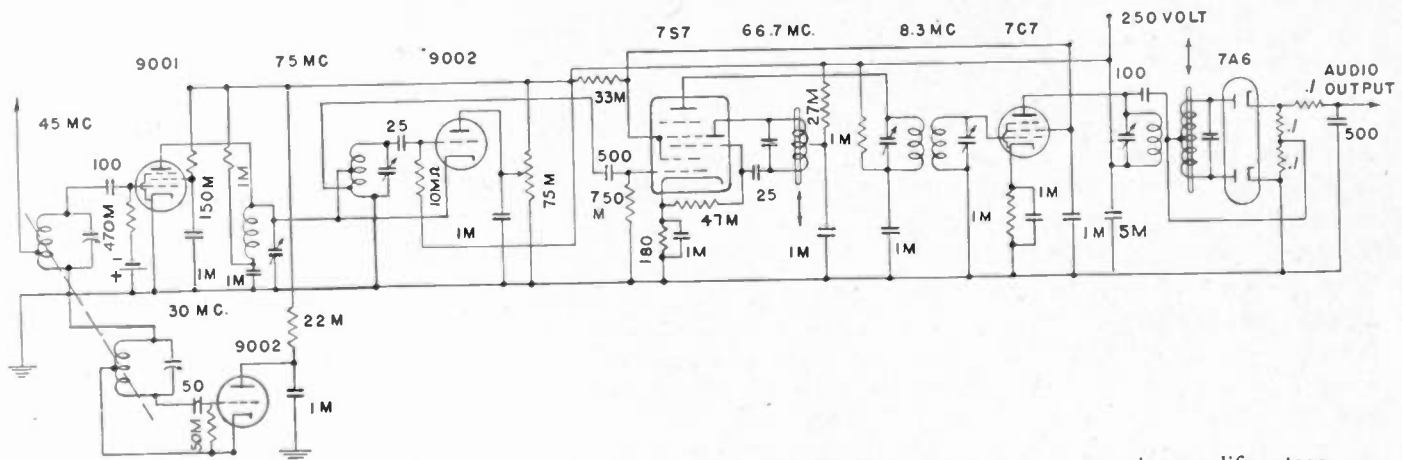


Fig. 15—Frequency-modulation receiver for wider band frequency modulation using a superregenerative amplifier stage.

superregenerative tube is self-quenched and splits the signal into a number of side frequencies. The whole frequency group is transposed to a spectrum in the 8.3-megacycle range. One of the frequencies is then selected by the double-tuned intermediate-frequency transformer and controls a space-charge discriminator.³

This discriminator supplies enough audio power for a headset. Only one additional audio tube is necessary to control a speaker. The receiver is extremely free from ignition noise because of cascade limiting in three succeeding stages: The superregenerative stage works as a limiter due to its logarithmic characteristic. The signal produced by the superregenerative tube has an amplitude of about 3 volts (for one band) and is clipped by the mixer tube. The space-charge discriminator works simultaneously as a third limiter. The noise-muting sensitivity is 2 microvolts; the selectivity is rather poor, being determined by the antenna and superregenerative circuits. It is sufficient to separate the three Chicago frequency-modulation stations, working at 45.1, 45.9, and 46.7 megacycles.

As stated above, the quench frequency has to be higher than the maximum deviation in order to obtain distortion-free demodulation. Now, it evidently becomes

easier to produce a high quench frequency as the frequency in the superregenerative stage is increased. Tests have shown that, with a 9002 tube, it is barely possible to obtain the quench frequency of 150–200 kilocycles required for 150-kilocycle deviation at a signal frequency of 45 kilocycles.

If the superregenerative tube works at 75 megacycles instead of 45 megacycles, a quench frequency of 200 kilocycles can easily be produced. Fig. 15 shows the circuit diagram of a receiver employing 75-megacycle superregeneration. The incoming signal (45 megacycles) passes the input transformer and enters the first mixer tube (9001). The oscillator works at 30 megacycles. The resultant first intermediate frequency (75 megacycles) passes a band-pass filter and is impressed on the superregenerative stage.

The superregenerative tube again produces a band spectrum which is heterodyned in the second mixer and transposed to an 8.3-megacycle spectrum. One single band is selected. As it passes a combined amplifier limiter it is demodulated in a double-diode discriminator. (A space-charge discriminator can also be employed.)

In an ordinary frequency-modulation receiver the space-charge discriminator has the disadvantage that it is not balanced. A double-diode discriminator does

³ United States Patent, No. 2,233,706.

not respond to amplitude modulation if the incoming signal is at mid-frequency. A space-charge discriminator, although working simultaneously as an additional limiter, responds in a certain degree to amplitude modulation. In a receiver with a superregenerative stage as amplifier, however, a space-charge discriminator works remarkably well owing to the good limiting action of the superregenerative stage, which removes most of the impulse noise.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The writer wishes to acknowledge the kind assistance of Mr. Robert Adler and Mr. C. W. Carnahan in this development.

Bibliography

- (1) Heinrich Barkhausen, "Lehrbuch der Elektronenroehren," S. Hirzel, Leipzig, Germany, 1935 [©1929].
- (2) Hikosaburo Ataka, "On superregeneration of an ultra-short-wave receiver," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 23, pp. 841-885; August, 1935.
- (3) Frederick W. Frink, "The basic principles of superregenerative reception," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 26, pp. 76-107; January, 1938.
- (4) Henry P. Kalmus, United States Patent No. 2,233,706.

APPENDIX

Assuming that the first live period starts with the time zero and that the phases of the natural and the controlling waves at that time are the same, $\phi(t)$ in (3) must increase by $2\pi(f_2 - f_1)T$, where $T = 1/F$, for each quench period. During the n th quench period after $t=0$, equation (3) becomes

$$W = A(t) \sin [2\pi f_1 t + 2\pi(f_2 - f_1)(n - 1)T]. \quad (4)$$

The function $\phi(t)$ is the "staircase" function shown in Fig. 16. It is not periodic unless $(f_2 - f_1)$, and F are com-

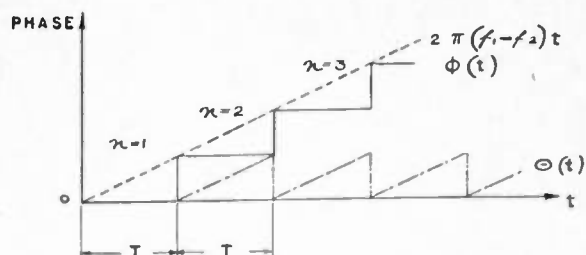


Fig. 16—The ϕ and θ functions plotted against time as described.

measurable in which case $(f_2 - f_1)(n - 1)T$ assumes an integral value for some value of n , and the function repeats for further values of n .

However, we may rearrange (4) by adding and subtracting $2\pi f_2 t$ to the argument of the sine function, and obtain $W = A(t) \sin \{2\pi f_2 t + 2\pi [f_1 - f_2] [t - (n - 1)T]\}$. The last term in the argument of the sine function is a new function $\theta(t) = 2\pi [f_1 - f_2] [t - (n - 1)T]$ which is periodic with T , as we can see, if we combine the slope function represented by the term which is linear with t with the "staircase" function represented by the $(n - 1)T$ term, thereby arriving at a saw-tooth function as shown in Figs. 16 and 10.

A Broadcast-Studio Control Console*

R. H. DELANY†, NONMEMBER, I.R.E.

Summary—This paper gives a brief description of a studio console which has some unique features. The design is esthetic in appearance, is made for the comfort and convenience of the operator, and last but not least the equipment has complete accessibility for maintenance and repair. The vertical mixers increase the ease, accuracy, and speed of operation making it possible to handle as many as six mixers simultaneously.

EARLY in 1941, the United Broadcasting Company decided to modernize its studio control equipment. From five of its studios programs are fed to the Mutual Broadcasting System in addition to the continuous program service furnished to the WHK and WCLE transmitters. The old equipment had been in continuous service for over 10 years so it was time to modernize with new equipment.

Engineers, operators, and announcers co-operated in offering opinions and suggestions with regard to the facilities to be embodied in the new equipment necessary for present-day program-production requirements. After analyzing all the suggestions furnished, a general plan

* Decimal classification: R612.1. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 24, 1943; revised manuscript received, June 26, 1944.

† Chief Engineer, WHK, United Broadcasting Company, Cleveland, Ohio.

was evolved. Circuits were developed to incorporate the practical ideas. A plywood mockup was made of the proposed console cabinet. The studio operators gave their constructive criticisms of the physical dimensions. After a few alterations the mockup sample was ready to be used as a model for the fabrication of the consoles.

The framework and sides of the consoles are made of steel. To prevent wear and corrosion the footrest is made of stainless steel. The top of the table and console is made of masonite to give warmth to the touch. Each cabinet is finished differently by welding onto the console inlaid lacquer finishes. This, of course, was done arbitrarily but with pleasing color schemes. For example one combination consisted of green alligator table and console tops, reddish teakwood sides, and a green marble pedestal.

Fig. 1 shows the general appearance and location of all operating controls. First consideration was given to locating them for convenience and accessibility and second, to maintain as great a degree of symmetry as practicable. There is a seven-channel mixer and master volume control mounted on the panel directly in front of the operator. There are volume controls for six

microphones flanked on the left end by a line control and on the right end by the master gain control. A second line from master control can be patched into any one of the six studio mixer positions. This could, for example, be used to supply the studio with the second network program and thus make it possible to use the studio control room as an emergency master control room for one of the stations.

The VU meter and clock are self-illuminated and located in the center immediately below the operator's line of sight into the studio. To the right of the clock is a bank of seven keys mechanically interlocked for selecting monitor channels. Four of these keys are active with two spares as shown in the functional diagram of Fig. 2. To the left of the VU meter, the utility and monitor volume controls are mounted with room for a public-address volume control between. The larger studios require the sound reinforcement for an audience. A key located to the left of the VU meter should be used to connect this meter to the outgoing program line through jacks and, at the same time, light the lamps inside the meter case.

Just to the left of the mixer panel is a tube-checking and signaling panel. The condition of the tubes is checked by a multicontact selector switch which connects the meter across a small resistor in the cathode circuit of any tube used in the air channel. The two keys control signaling lamps on the master control console for WHK and WCLE, respectively.

To the right of the mixer panel there is the intercommunicating panel containing a microphone, speaker, and two keys. One of the keys permits the operator to speak into the studio when the audition monitor selector key has been operated. The other key allows the operator to talk to master control at any time. The master-control operator has similar facilities for communicating through the speaker in this panel to the studio-control operator. This intercommunication feature speeds up the operating procedure and frees the telephone facilities needed for other purposes.

All equipment is connected through double jacks allowing for complete flexibility. This makes it easy to substitute for faulty equipment. The low-level preamplifiers and the line amplifier are located on the right-hand side; and power supplies, communication, transcription cue, monitor, and public-address amplifiers are located on the left-hand side.

Particular attention was given to both the electrical and mechanical features of the mixer design. Electrically these mixers are bridged-T attenuators with a constant characteristic resistance of 600 ohms. They are provided with 30 steps of 1.5 decibels per step-up to near cutoff where the taper is rapid to approach infinite attenuation at cutoff. The only difference between the mixers and the master gain control is that the latter has a detent plate. The mixers and master gain control are matched to each of their respective 600-ohm lines by similar circuits from a common point. Hence, for exam-

ple, if the master gain control becomes noisy or otherwise defective, the input to one of the other mixers can be patched to the input of the line amplifier to continue with the program. Above each mixer is an on-off key which connects a matching resistance into the mixer when the preamplifier is disconnected.



Fig. 1—Front view of console.

Mechanically the mixers are made for long life and hard wear. The contact studs are made of silver alloy to give long wear at a low noise level. They are completely enclosed to minimize the collection of dust. If a mixer should become noisy it can be readily cleaned from the front by removing the escutcheon plate which is held in position by two small thumbscrews.

Vertical mixers have been used in WHK's studios as standard equipment since 1930. They have proved to be far superior to the rotary type. A survey of all the operators, including those accustomed to rotary-type mixers, revealed a decided preference for the vertical mixer providing they have the equivalent electrical characteristics and mechanical sturdiness. These features have been incorporated in the present design. This type of mixer also gives a more easily seen picture of the gain-setting of the controls. This lever-type control provides positive and quick action when it is necessary to change or cut off a microphone in a hurry. With a little training an operator can manipulate three mixers with each hand.

The accessibility of all the equipment is seen in Fig. 3. The four large double-hinged doors allow for immediate access to all tubes and wiring. These doors are hinged in the middle with a snap-fastening feature that permits only half the door to open at first. If a larger opening is needed the second half of the door is opened or the complete door can be quickly unhinged and laid aside. All wiring connections are visible through the outer doors, while tube replacements are effected by way of the inner doors.

The top of the console is readily removable and the mixer panel is hinged so it can be tipped forward onto the shelf. These features give complete freedom for maintenance and repair. The clock can be set from the front of the panel.

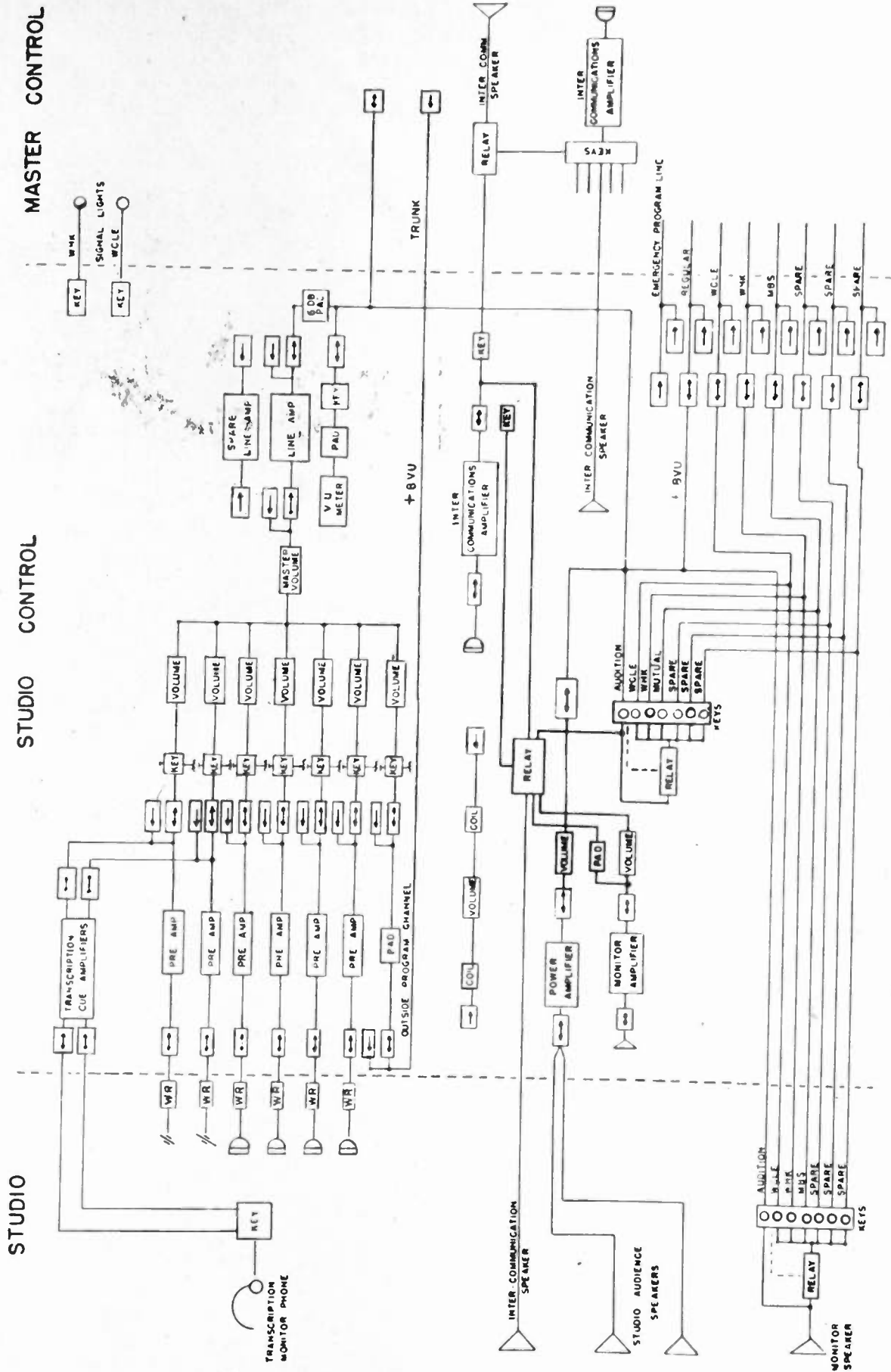


Fig. 2

Fig. 3 also shows the power switches and fuses behind the two doors on the left front surface of the console, while the supply of patch cords is kept behind the single door on the right-hand side. The upper door on the left-hand side gives access to 115-volt facilities. Here is found the master alternating-current power-line switch, air-channel power switch, auxiliary equipment power switches, and three convenience power outlets. When the lower door is opened access is given to the transfer key which permits the selection of one of two power supplies, either of which is capable of furnishing filament and plate voltages to the six preamplifiers and one program amplifier. The filament and plate circuits of all air-channel amplifiers have fuse protection here. Also, the main alternating-current line, the clock, and auxiliary switches are separately fused. A drawer is provided below the table for storing earphones, spare fuses, program schedules, etc.

The functional diagram of the studio facilities is shown in Fig. 2. The announcers, who run all recording and transcription equipment, are provided with an ear-phone monitor which can be switched to the output of any equipment. This enables the announcer to monitor recordings and cue the start of announcements to get a better production of such programs. A standard audio level of +8 VU is maintained in all circuits between master control and the studios to minimize crosstalk.

Most of the equipment used is standard produced by a nationally known manufacturer. The design of the console, construction of the auxiliary equipment, along with the assembly, wiring, and installation of the completed consoles was accomplished by members of the engineering department of the United Broadcasting Company.

It is hoped that some of the ideas presented in this article will be helpful to others confronted with similar problems.



Fig. 3—View of console with open access doors.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The writer wishes to acknowledge the individual and co-operative efforts of the United Broadcasting Company personnel who have made this project a success and especially to Carl E. Smith, development and design engineer, now on leave with the United States Army Signal Corps, who directed the project through the early stages.

Loop Antennas with Uniform Current*

DONALD FOSTER†, NONMEMBER, I.R.E.

Summary—The properties of a circular loop carrying uniform current are calculated for loops of any size relative to the wavelength. The radiation resistance and the greatest directivity pass through a series of maxima and minima as the frequency is increased. At frequencies below that for which one wavelength is contained in the circumference, the directivity graph is nearly independent of frequency. As the frequency is increased, additional lobes appear, the principal lobe tending to point more nearly in the direction normal to the loop. The paper includes a note on other loops, and a mathematical appendix dealing with certain integrals involving Bessel functions.

INTRODUCTION

LOOP antennas having substantially uniform current and dimensions comparable with or larger than the wavelength were first described in a paper which was presented by the author before a joint meeting of

* Decimal classification: R125.3. Original manuscript received by the Institute, April 17, 1939; revised manuscript received August 14, 1944.

† Stevens Institute of Technology, Hoboken, N. J. Now on leave of absence.

the I.R.E. and U.R.S.I. in April, 1937. In that paper, the method of driving such loops in segments so as to achieve uniformity of current was described, and expressions for the directivity and radiation resistance were derived. The original paper was submitted for publication in the PROCEEDINGS of the Institute of Radio Engineers in 1939. Publication has been delayed, due to previous inability of the author to satisfy editorial requests for compression of the analysis. As here presented, the results and scope of the paper are unchanged; but the mathematics is shorter. An application of these ideas to commercial purposes was described by Alford and Kandoian¹ in 1940.

There are various ways of obtaining a current distribution which is nearly uniform in magnitude and phase, even when the wavelength is small compared

¹ A. Alford and A. G. Kandoian, "Ultra-high-frequency loop antennas," *Trans. A.I.E.E. (Elec. Eng., December, 1940)*, vol. 59, pp. 843-848; December, 1940.

with the distance around the loop. These methods depend on exciting the periphery in segments which are short in comparison with the wavelength, and arranging the lines which feed the segments so that, due to proximity of equal and opposite currents, the radial lines will not radiate. In one simple arrangement the loop consists of sectors of a circle or polygon driven in parallel by means of radial transmission lines.

Because of its simplicity and general resemblance to regular polygonal loops, the theory of the circle is given in detail.

EQUIVALENT CURRENT MOMENT OF A CIRCULAR LOOP

From the symmetry of the circle it is apparent that the field at any point, P , whose spherical polar co-ordinates are (r, θ, ϕ) is independent of the longitude. (See Fig. 1.) We may therefore, without any loss of generality, suppose that the line OP always lies in the plane $\phi=0$. Consider two equal infinitesimal segments of the

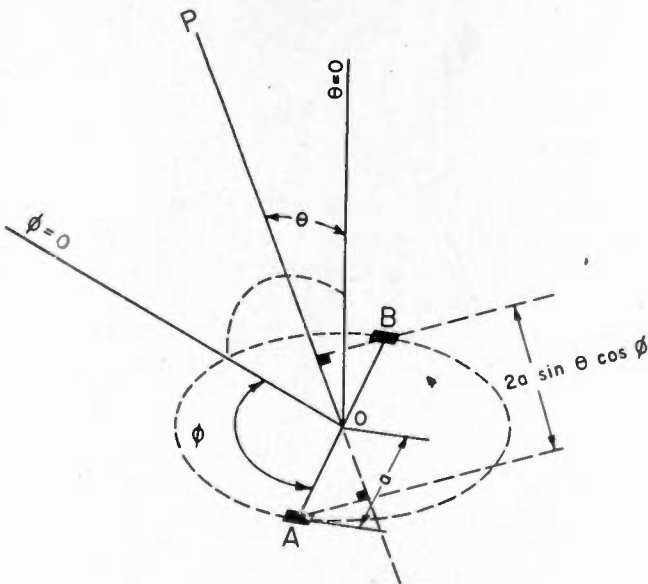


Fig. 1—Co-ordinate system for a circular loop.

circle, A and B , at the ends of a diameter. If we call the radius of the circle a , the co-ordinates of this pair of segments are $A(a, \pi/2, \phi)$ and $B(a, \pi/2, \phi+\pi)$. The moments of the currents of these elements, both measured in the direction of the tangent to the circle at A , are $Iad\phi$ and $Iae^{i\pi}d\phi$. The difference of phase of their signals at a remote point P is π plus 2π times the number of wavelengths in the projection of the diameter on the line OP . In symbols this difference of phase is $\epsilon = \pi + 2\pi(2a \sin \theta \cos \phi)/\lambda$. We may replace the pair of elements with a single element the amplitude of whose moment is the sum of the amplitudes of the individual sources multiplied by $\cos(\epsilon/2)$ and whose phase is the average of the individual phases. Thus each pair of diametrically opposite elements may be replaced by one at the center, pointing in the $(\pi/2, \phi + \pi/2)$ direction, whose moment is

$$dF = 2iIa \sin(\beta a \sin \theta \cos \phi) d\phi; \quad (\beta \equiv 2\pi/\lambda).$$

This vector makes an angle ϕ with the normal to the plane, $\phi=0$. Hence, as observed at any remote point P the loop is equivalent to a directive point source at the center whose current moment is

$$F = F_\phi = \int_0^\pi 2iIa \sin(\beta a \sin \theta \cos \phi) \cdot \cos \phi \cdot d\phi \\ = 2\pi iIa J_1(\beta a \sin \theta)$$

where $J_1(\beta a \sin \theta)$ is the Bessel function of order unity.

THE FIELD INTENSITIES, DIRECTIVITY, AND RADIATION RESISTANCE OF A CIRCULAR LOOP

From this we can write down the following expressions for various quantities in the remote field: The magnetic vector potential is $A = A_\phi = e^{i\beta r} F/4\pi r$ which is in the direction of increasing ϕ . There is no θ component. The magnetic intensity,

$$H = H_\theta = -\partial A_\phi / \partial r = i\beta A_\phi = -I(\beta a e^{-i\beta r} / 2r) J_1(\beta a \sin \theta),$$

is wholly in the direction of increasing θ . For the electric intensity we have

$$E = E_\phi = -120\pi H_\theta = (e^{-i\beta r} / r) \cdot 60\pi I\beta a J_1(\beta a \sin \theta)$$

which is wholly in the ϕ direction. The average Poynting flux is

$$s = (15\pi/r^2\lambda^2) |F|^2 \\ = (15\pi/r^2)(\beta a)^2 I_0^2 J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta).$$

The power radiated per unit solid angle is

$$\Phi = r^2 s = 15\pi I_0^2 (\beta a)^2 J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta)$$

and the total power radiated is the integral of this with respect to solid angle for all directions—

$$P = \int \Phi d\Omega = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} 15\pi I_0^2 (\beta a)^2 J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta) \cdot \sin \theta d\theta d\phi \\ = 30\pi^2 I_0^2 (\beta a)^2 \int_0^\pi J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta) \sin \theta d\theta \\ = 30\pi^2 I_0^2 \beta a \int_0^{2\beta a} J_2(y) dy.$$

The directivity is

$$d \equiv \frac{\Phi}{\Phi \text{ average}} = \frac{\Phi}{P/4\pi} \\ = 2J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta) \cdot \left((1/\beta a) \int_0^{2\beta a} J_2(y) dy \right)^{-1}.$$

The radiation resistance is

$$R = \frac{P}{(1/2)I_0^2} = 60\pi^2 \beta a \int_0^{2\beta a} J_2(y) dy.$$

The definite integral

$$f(x) \equiv \frac{1}{x} \int_0^{2x} J_2(y) dy; \quad (x \equiv \beta a)$$

which appears in the expressions for power, directivity, and radiation resistance, is not a tabulated function; but it may be expressed in terms of tabulated functions. For values of x between $x=0$ and $x=5$ the integral $\int_0^{2x} J_0(t) dt$ is given at intervals of 0.01 in a table published

by Lowan and Abramowitz,² in 1943. The relation between $f(x)$ and the tabulated integral is

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x} \int_0^{2x} J_2(y) dy = \frac{1}{x} \left[\int_0^{2x} J_0(y) dy - 2J_1(2x) \right].$$

The values of $J_1(2x)$ are available in many tables.³ For values of x above the upper limit of the table of Lowan and Abramowitz the following asymptotic development is satisfactory:

$$f(x) \sim 1/x \left[1 - (1/\pi x)^{1/2} \left\{ \sin(2x - \pi/4) + (11/16x) \cos(2x - \pi/4) \right\} \right].$$

At $x=5$, comparison with the tables shows a difference of 0.1 per cent, and the error diminishes as x increases.

For small values of x , the use of tables may be avoided by using the series

$$f(x) = (x^2/3) \left[1 - x^2/5 + x^4/56 - x^6/1080 + x^8/31680 - \dots \right].$$

Four terms of this series result in an error of about 1.8 per cent at $x=2$; and one term is sufficient for this accuracy at $x=0.3$. The series is obtained by integrating the ascending series for the Bessel function of order 2.

SIMPLE APPROXIMATIONS VALID AT LOW AND HIGH FREQUENCIES

At low frequencies such that the length of the circle is a third of a wavelength or less, we have with good accuracy

$$f(\beta a) \doteq (\beta a)^2/3; \quad J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta) \doteq ((\beta a)^2 \sin^2 \theta)/4$$

so that

$$d = (3/2) \sin^2 \theta; \quad R = 20\pi^2(\beta a)^4 \text{ ohms}; \quad (\beta a < 1).$$

Approximation formulas valid at high frequencies may be obtained by using only the first term ($1/\beta a$), of the asymptotic series for $f(\beta a)$. This is equivalent to saying that

$$\int_0^{2x} J_2(y) dy \doteq \int_0^\infty J_2(y) dy = 1.$$

The relative error in this approximation oscillates about the value zero as long as x is greater than 1.8. The amplitude of the oscillation diminishes slowly with increasing x . The resulting approximate expressions for d and R are

$$d = 2\beta a J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta); \quad R = 60\pi^2 \beta a; \quad (\beta a \geq 5).$$

If $2\beta a$ happens to lie halfway between any adjacent roots of J_2 after the first, these expressions are nearly exact. The largest errors occur when $2\beta a$ is a root of $J_2=0$. These expressions show that, as the frequency is increased, $d(\max)$ increases without limit and that the relation between radiation resistance and frequency tends to become linear.

GRAPHS OF NUMERICAL DATA. CIRCULAR LOOP

These results are shown graphically in Figs. 2 to 6. Fig. 2 is the graph of $J_1^2(t)$. To use it as a universal

² A. N. Lowan and M. Abramowitz, *Jour. Math. and Phys.*, vol. 22, pp. 2-12; May, 1943. This is available from the United States National Bureau of Standards as TM-20.
³ British Association Mathematical Tables, vol. 6, part I, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England, 1937.

sketch of relative directivity as a function of θ at any frequency, divide the axis of t between $t=0$ and $t=\beta a$ as a scale of θ from 0 to 90 degrees by means of the auxiliary quadrant as shown in the example, where $\beta a = 6$.

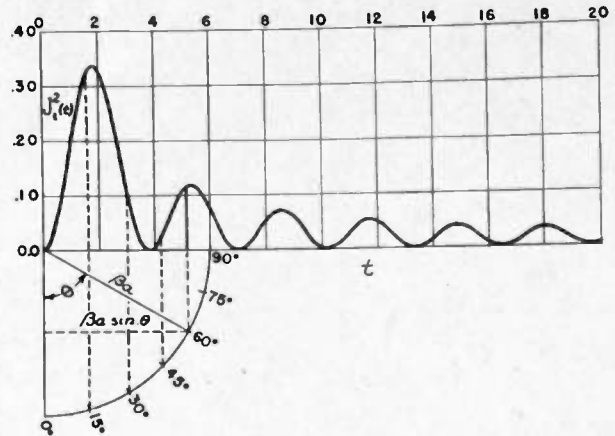


Fig. 2—Universal relative directivity chart.

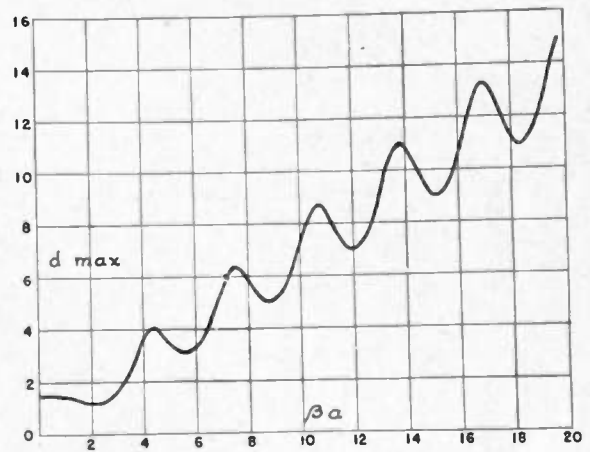


Fig. 3—Dependence of the greatest directivity on the number of waves in a circumference.

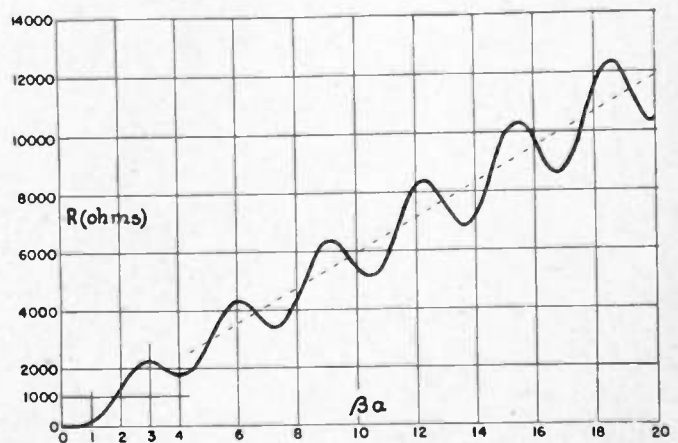


Fig. 4—Radiation resistance in ohms versus the number of waves in a circumference.

The maximum directivity, the directivity for the direction in which it is greatest for a given frequency, is shown as a function of the number of waves in a circumference by Fig. 3. For low frequencies such that $\beta a \leq 1.84$ the maximum directivity is in the direction of the plane of the loop ($\theta = 90$ degrees). For higher frequencies the

direction for maximum directivity is such as to make $\beta a \sin \theta = 1.84$.

The way in which radiation resistance depends on the number of waves in a circumference is shown by Fig. 4. The straight line in this figure represents the linear approximation referred to in the previous section.

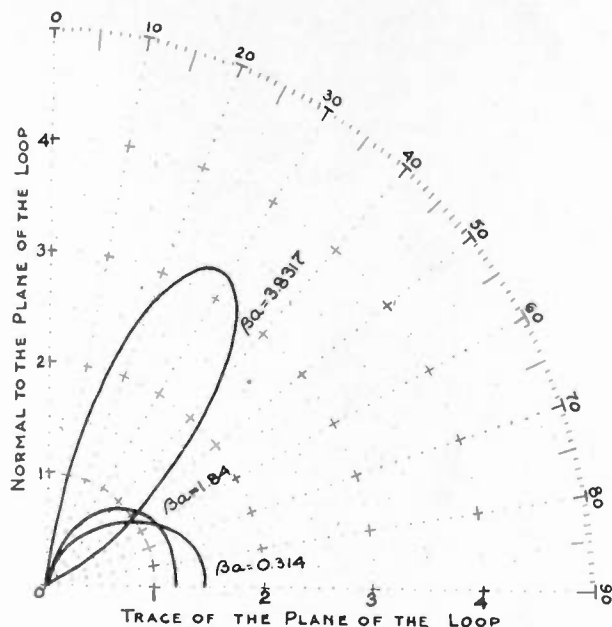


Fig. 5—Polar absolute-directivity graphs for $\beta a = 0.3142, 1.841, 3.832$.

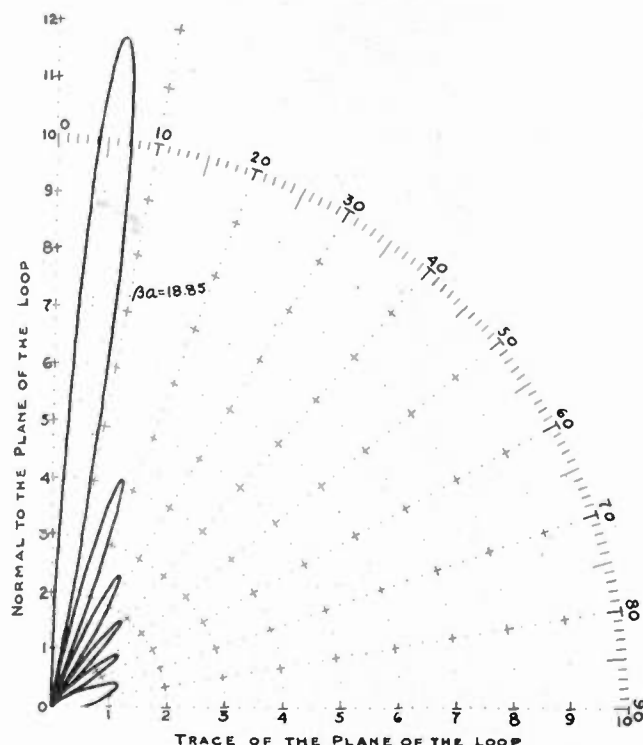


Fig. 6—Typical high-frequency absolute-directivity graph. ($\beta a = 6\pi$.)

Figs. 5 and 6 are typical polar-directivity curves for various frequencies. For frequencies below that for which the wavelength equals the circumference, the directivity graph is almost independent of frequency.

The manner in which additional lobes appear at higher frequencies is seen most easily with the aid of Fig. 2.

OTHER LOOPS WITH UNIFORM CURRENT

It is a simple matter to write general formulas for the θ and ϕ components of the equivalent current moment of a polygonal loop. As is well known, the shape has no effect on the properties of the antenna at low frequencies. At high frequencies the properties of regular polygons approach those of the circle when the number of sides is increased.

As an example of a polygonal loop having a small number of sides, let us consider the square. From symmetry it is clear that the electric vector is always in the plane of the loop and the whole variation of the directivity pattern with ϕ (azimuth with respect to a side) occurs in a range of $\pi/4$. In other words, lines joining opposite vertices and the middles of opposite sides are axes of symmetry of the directivity pattern. Comparing the directivity patterns of the square and the circle in a plane normal to the loop and parallel to a side, we find that while the variation of directivity with θ for the circle is expressed by the factor

$$J_1^2(\beta a \sin \theta); \quad (a = \text{half the diameter})$$

for the square the corresponding factor is

$$\sin^2(\beta a \sin \theta); \quad (a = \text{half the side}).$$

The first-order Bessel function resembles the sine function in a general way, having about the same values of the argument for its zeros and extremes; but the loops of the θ directivity pattern of the square are all of the same length, whereas in the case of the circle the length of the loop diminishes with the order of interference.

APPENDIX

1. Proof that $\int_0^\pi \sin(k \cos x) \cos x dx = \pi J_1(k)$

Starting with Bessel's definition of $J_n(k)$, we have $J_n(k) = (1/2\pi) \int_0^{2\pi} \cos(n\theta - k \sin \theta) d\theta$; and in particular, $J_0(k) = (1/2\pi) \int_0^{2\pi} \cos(k \sin \theta) d\theta$. Changing the variable from θ to $(\pi/2 - x)$, and bisecting the range of integration gives $J_0(k) = (1/\pi) \int_0^\pi \cos(k \cos x) dx$. Differentiating with respect to k gives $J_0'(k) = (1/\pi) \int_0^\pi (\partial/\partial k) \cos(k \cos x) dx = -(1/\pi) \int_0^\pi \sin(k \cos x) \cdot \cos x dx$. Substituting $-J_0'(k) = J_1(k)$ we obtain

$$\int_0^\pi \sin(k \cos x) \cdot \cos x dx = \pi J_1(k)$$

2. Evaluation of the integral $\int_0^\pi J_n^2(\beta a \sin \theta) \sin \theta d\theta = f_n(\beta a)$

Using the series⁴ for $J_n^2(z)$

$$J_n^2(z) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^m (z/2)^{2m+2n} \Gamma(2m+2n+1)}{m! \Gamma(m+2n+1) \{\Gamma(m+n+1)\}^2}$$

which is valid when $2n$ is not a negative integer, we have

$$f_n(x) \equiv \int_0^\pi J_n^2(x \sin \theta) \sin \theta d\theta$$

⁴ G. N. Watson, "A Treatise on the Theory of Bessel Functions," Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England, 1922, p. 147.

$$= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^m (x/2)^{2m+2n} \Gamma(2m+2n+1)}{m! \Gamma(m+2n+1) \{\Gamma(m+n+1)\}^2} \int_0^{\pi} (\sin \theta)^{2m+2n+1} d\theta.$$

The integral under the summation sign is of the form $\int_0^{\pi} \sin^m x dx$. Starting with the integral definition of the beta function and substituting $x = \sin^2 u$, we have

$$B(a, b) = \int_0^1 x^{a-1} (1-x)^{b-1} dx = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} (\sin u)^{2a-1} (\cos u)^{2b-1} du.$$

Putting $2b-1=0$ and $2a-1=m$, we obtain

$$B\left(\frac{m}{2} + \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^m u du = \int_0^{\pi} \sin^m u du.$$

The relation between the beta and gamma functions is

$$B(a, b) = \frac{\Gamma(a) \cdot \Gamma(b)}{\Gamma(a+b)}; \therefore \int_0^{\pi} \sin^m u du = \frac{\pi^{1/2} \Gamma(m/2 + 1/2)}{\Gamma(m/2 + 1)}.$$

It follows that

$$f_n(x) = \frac{(-1)^m (x/2)^{2m+2n} \Gamma(2m+2n+1)}{m! \Gamma(m+2n+1) \{\Gamma(m+n+1)\}^2} \times \frac{\pi^{1/2} \Gamma(m+n+1)}{\Gamma(m+n+3/2)} = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^m (x/2)^{2m+2n} \Gamma(2m+2n+1) \cdot \pi^{1/2}}{m! \Gamma(m+2n+1) \cdot \Gamma(m+n+1) \cdot \Gamma(m+n+3/2)}$$

By the duplication formula of Legendre,

$$\Gamma(m+n+1) \cdot \Gamma(m+n+3/2) = (1/2)^{2m+2n+1} \cdot \pi^{1/2} \cdot \Gamma(2m+2n+2)$$

and by a characteristic property of the gamma function,

$$\Gamma(2m+2n+2) = (2m+2n+1) \cdot \Gamma(2m+2n+1).$$

$$\text{Hence } f_n(x) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^m 2x^{2m+2n}}{m!(2m+2n+1) \cdot \Gamma(m+2n+1)}.$$

Comparing this with the ascending series⁵ for $J_{2n}(2x)$

$$J_{2n}(2x) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^m x^{2m+2n}}{m! \Gamma(m+2n+1)}$$

we see that

$$(d/dx) \{ (1/2)xf(x) \} = J_{2n}(2x).$$

Integrating from zero to x gives

$$\int_0^x d\{tf_n(t)\} = x f_n(x) - 0 \cdot f(0) = x f_n(x) = \int_0^x 2J_{2n}(2t) dt.$$

Substituting $t=y/2$, we have

$$x f_n(x) = \int_0^{2x} J_{2n}(y) dy$$

or

$$f_n(x) = (1/x) \int_0^{2x} J_{2n}(y) dy.$$

In particular, $f_1(\beta a) = (1/\beta a) \int_0^{2\beta a} J_2(y) dy$.

3. Computation of the integral $xf(x) \equiv \int_0^{2x} J_2(y) dy$

For values of x less than 1 or 2, the series which we have found for $f(x)$ is better than any tables. It is the same ascending power series as would be obtained by termwise integration of J_2 ; viz.,

$$xf(x) = 2x^2 \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-x^2)^m}{m!(2m+3)(m+2)!}.$$

The series converges for all values of x , but it is too slow for large values of x .

By means of the recurrence formula

$$J_{n-1}(z) - 2J_n'(z) = J_{n+1}(z)$$

we obtain

$$xf(x) = \int_0^{2x} J_2(y) dy = \int_0^{2x} J_0(y) dy - 2J_1(2x)$$

which enables us to use the tables² of the integral of the Bessel function of order zero, which cover the range from $2x=0$ to $2x=10$.

The integral may easily be expressed in terms of several convergent or asymptotic series of Bessel functions. But, for computation, the most convenient expression is obtained by integrating the asymptotic series⁶

$$J_n(x) \sim (2/\pi x)^{1/2} \{ P_n(x) \cdot \cos(x - n\pi/2 - \pi/4) - Q_n(x) \cdot \sin(x - n\pi/2 - \pi/4) \}$$

$$P_n(x) \equiv \left\{ 1 - \frac{(4n^2 - 1^2)(4n^2 - 3^2)}{2!(8x)^2} + \frac{(4n^2 - 1^2)(4n^2 - 3^2)(4n^2 - 5^2)(4n^2 - 7^2)}{4!(8x)^4} - \dots \right\}$$

$$Q_n(x) \equiv \left\{ \frac{4n^2 - 1^2}{118x} - \frac{(4n^2 - 1^2)(4n^2 - 3^2)(4n^2 - 5^2)}{3!8x^3} + \dots \right\}.$$

Integrating by parts, we obtain

$$\int_0^u J_n(x) dx = \int_0^{\infty} J_n(x) dx + \int_{\infty}^u J_n(x) dx \sim 1 + (2/\pi u)^{1/2} \{ \sin(u - n\pi/2 - \pi/4) + ((4n^2 - 5)/8u) \cos(u - n\pi/2 - \pi/4) + \text{etc.}^7 \}$$

Hence

$$xf(x) = \int_0^{2x} J_2(y) dy \sim 1 - (1/\pi x)^{1/2} \{ \sin(2x - \pi/4) + (11/16x) \cos(2x - \pi/4) \} + \dots$$

⁶ See page 195 of footnote reference 4.

⁷ Compare N. W. McLachlan, "Bessel Functions for Engineers," Oxford University Press, Oxford, England, 1941, p. xi. (The equation given in this book is not correct due to a mistake in sign.)

⁵ See page 40 of footnote reference 4.

Improved High-Frequency Compensation for Wide-Band Amplifiers*

ALEXANDER B. BERESKIN†, ASSOCIATE, I.R.E.

Summary—In order to obtain the best results from wide-band amplifiers of the type employed in television video amplifier and cathode-ray amplifier circuits, it is usually desirable to provide a means for producing high-frequency-response compensation.

It is the purpose of this paper to show how, by proper design and at no additional cost, a single compensating element can be made to provide compensation equivalent to that obtainable in a circuit using two compensating elements and to discuss the characteristics of this type of compensation. The circuit under consideration will provide uniform response to a frequency approximately half an octave higher than that obtained with the single compensating element circuit extensively used at the present time.

AMPLIFIER circuits of the type shown in Fig. 1 (a) are extensively used when it is desired to obtain a uniform voltage amplification over a wide range of frequencies. It is well known that the voltage amplification at medium and high frequencies,

inductance having a value of $L = R_L/2\omega_0$ is used in series with R_L . The equivalent impedance of this combination and the corresponding voltage amplification tends to rise slightly for frequencies below f_0 and to drop rapidly for frequencies above f_0 , being equal to the middle-frequency value at $f = f_0$. These relations are shown on curve *b* and the corresponding phase shifts on curve *b'* of Fig. 2. Higher values of L will produce overcompensation while lower values will produce undercompensation.

IMPROVED CIRCUIT

It has been shown previously by Wheeler,¹ dealing with the subject from the filter-circuit-theory point of view, that by the use of additional compensating elements the range of uniform frequency response can be

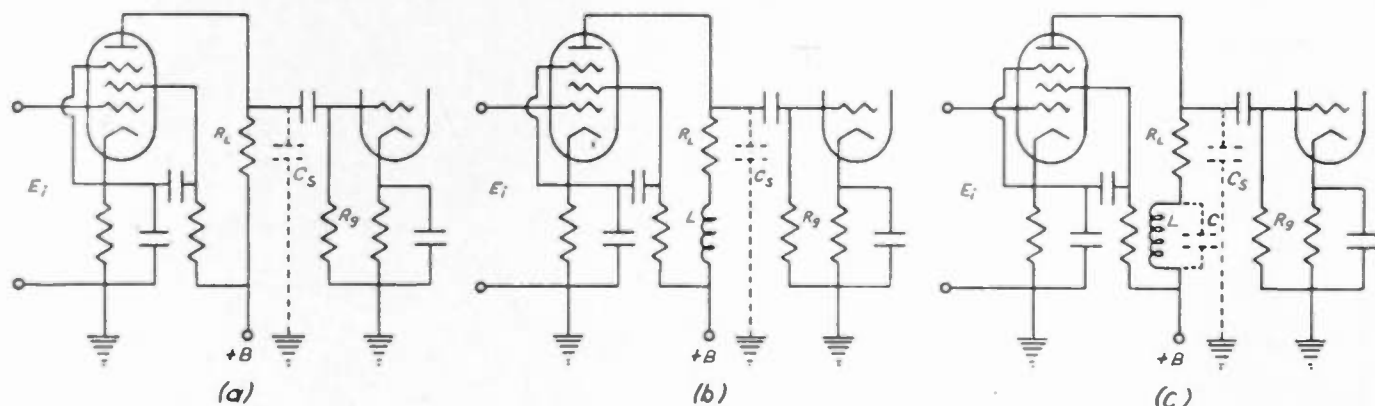


Fig. 1—Amplifier circuits.

for such a circuit, may be expressed as $A = g_m Z_L$ where Z_L is the magnitude of the equivalent load impedance in the plate circuit of the tube. At medium frequencies Z_L is for all practical purposes equal to R_L , the reactance of C , being so high that it may be neglected completely. The plate resistance of the tube and R_g are usually so large compared to R_L that they can be neglected at all frequencies. At the higher frequencies, however, when the reactance of C , becomes of the same order of magnitude as R_L , the value of Z_L will decrease with increasing frequencies and, therefore, the voltage amplification will decrease in the same manner as the ratio Z_L/R_L shown by the curve *a* of Fig. 2. In this figure f_0 is the value of frequency at which Z_L becomes $1/\sqrt{2}$ of its value in the middle-frequency range. The phase shift for this case is shown in curve *a'* of the same figure.

In the normal compensating circuit, Fig. 1 (b), an

extended to an ideal maximum of $f = 2f_0$. The compensation represented by the circuit of Fig. 1 (b), however, is the only one that has received appreciable popular approval in the simpler applications probably because of the additional cost and the more involved calculations required in the multielement circuits.

The particular circuit that this paper is concerned with is the one indicated in Fig. 1 (c) and it can be seen that the additional circuit element C is required. It will be shown, however, that in practice this element can be dispensed with if the inductance L is properly designed.

The analysis that follows was developed by the author independently of the Wheeler article and is presented on the basis of ordinary circuit theory which in this case is believed to yield the required information on a simpler basis than that obtainable with filter circuit theory.

Examination of Fig. 2 *a* and *b* shows that when

* Decimal classification: R363.1. Original manuscript received by the Institute February 28, 1944; revised manuscript received, June 17, 1944.

† University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.

¹ Harold A. Wheeler, "Wide-band amplifiers for television," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 27, pp. 429-437; July, 1939.

no inductance L is used the impedance Z_L decreases as f approaches f_0 , while for $L=R_L/2\omega_0$ the impedance Z_L will rise slightly for values of f/f_0 less than 1.0. It is probable that some smaller value of L would tend to keep Z_L constant in this region and the exact value required is determined in the following manner. (See Fig. 1 (c)): Let ω_0 be defined by $R_L=1/\omega_0 C_s$, then $C_s=1/\omega_0 R_L$. Assume that the frequency is sufficiently low so that the effect of C can be completely neglected, yielding the circuit of Fig. 1 (b) from which:

$$\bar{Z}_L = \frac{(R_L + j\omega L)(-j1/\omega C_s)}{R_L + j(\omega L - 1/\omega C_s)} = \frac{L/C_s - jR_L/\omega C_s}{R_L + j(\omega L - 1/\omega C_s)}$$

$$= \frac{\omega_0 L R_L - j\omega_0 R_L^2/\omega}{R_L + j(\omega L - \omega_0 R_L/\omega)}$$

Let $\omega_0 L = R_L/n$ then $L = R_L/n\omega_0$ so that

$$\bar{Z}_L = \frac{R_L^2/n - j(\omega_0/\omega)R_L^2}{R_L + j((\omega/\omega_0)R_L/n - (\omega_0/\omega)R_L)} = \frac{R_L^2(1/n - j(\omega_0/\omega))}{R_L + j((\omega/\omega_0)R_L/n - (\omega_0/\omega)R_L)}$$

$$= R_L \sqrt{\frac{(1/n)^2 + (\omega_0/\omega)^2}{1 + (\omega/\omega_0)^2(1/n)^2 - 2/n + (\omega_0/\omega)^2}} \left| \tan^{-1} \omega_0 n/\omega - \tan^{-1} (\omega/\omega_0 n - \omega_0/\omega) \right.$$

If the magnitude of \bar{Z}_L is to remain constant then

$$(1/n)^2 + (\omega_0/\omega)^2 = 1 + (\omega/\omega_0)^2(1/n)^2 - 2/n + (\omega_0/\omega)^2$$

$$(1/n)^2 [1 - (\omega/\omega_0)^2] + 2/n - 1 = 0$$

and assuming that the frequencies are such that $(\omega/\omega_0)^2$ is much less than 1.0, then $n^2 - 2n - 1 = 0$ so that $n = 2.415$. Therefore, to keep Z_L from rising above its medium-frequency value at frequencies below f_0 , the required value of compensating inductance is $L = R_L/2.415\omega_0$.

A mathematical analysis does not conveniently yield the required information for values of f close to and above f_0 , but this information can be obtained by investigating the effect of variations of f_R/f_0 (where f_R is the parallel resonant frequency of the LC combination of Fig. 1 (c)) on the family of response characteristics. A set of these curves was computed for the circuit of Fig. 1 (c) using the value of $L = R_L/2.415\omega_0$ as deter-

mined above. The results of this investigation are shown in the curves of Fig. 3. An especially interesting characteristic of these curves is the tenacious manner in which they tend to cling to the value of $Z_L/R_L = 1.0$ for values of f/f_0 less than 1.0. It can also be seen that a variety of characteristics can be obtained by varying the value of C used thus varying f_R/f_0 . The curves for $f_R/f_0 = 2.1$ were taken from this set of curves and transposed to Fig. 2 as curves c and c' where they indicate very clearly the improved response obtained. This improved response is obtained without any appreciable deterioration of the phase shift characteristic.

The curves of Fig. 3 were computed on the assumption that no losses existed in either the coil L or the condenser C and it is naturally desirable to determine what effect these losses would have on the practical

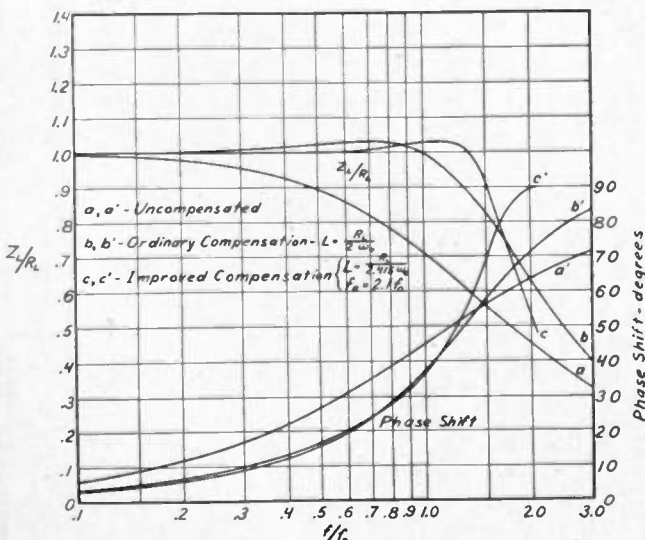


Fig. 2—Response characteristics for various amplifier circuits (theoretical).

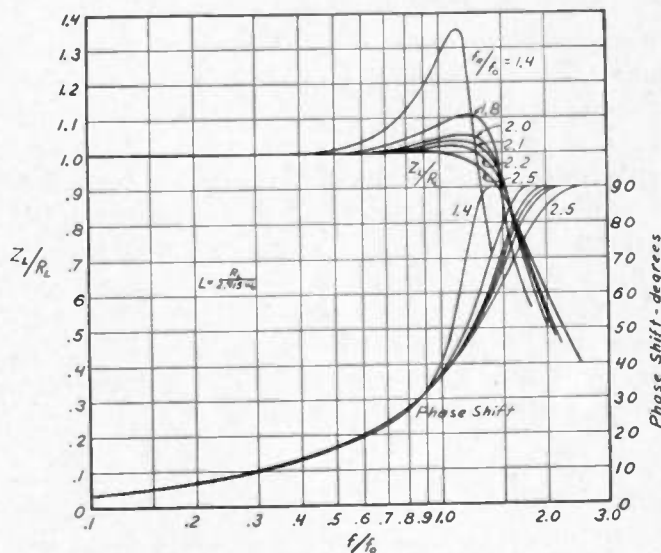


Fig. 3—Effect of f_R/f_0 ratio on response characteristics for "improved-compensation" circuit (theoretical).

application. For this reason the curves of Fig. 4 were calculated for the $f_R/f_0 = 2.1$ case for several values of Q_0 , as indicated on the graph, where Q_0 is the quality of the inductance at the frequency f_0 and the condenser is assumed to have no losses. It is obvious from these curves that a value of Q_0 as low as 41.4 produces only a slight deviation in the curves over that obtained for $Q_0 = \infty$. The curve for $Q_0 = 4.14$, while showing a deviation from the ideal curve, is still surprisingly close to it.

All of the previous discussion has related to the theoretical determination of the response characteristics and it is naturally desirable to test these theoretical conclusions experimentally. With this view in mind, an experimental wide-band amplifier, using the circuit diagram of Fig. 1 (a) was set up and the response characteristic shown in Fig. 5 a was obtained. From this characteristic it was computed that 196 microhenries

coupled resistance can be obtained by multiplying the values for quarter-wave antennas by the square of the ratio of the effective heights. Sinusoidal current distribution in the antennas is assumed, and the earth's surface is taken as a perfectly conducting plane.

The field strength in the horizontal plane obtained with four antennas is compared to that produced by a single antenna of identical height into which the same total power is fed, and the ratio of the two field strengths is plotted versus one half the diagonal spacing S , and versus the ratio of coil and ground resistance to radiation resistance (R_L/R_r), respectively.

ROOT-MEAN-SQUARE FIELD STRENGTH OF HORIZONTAL FIELD PATTERN OF FOUR ANTENNAS

Calling the diagonal spacing (in angular measure) of the antennas $2S$ and the length of the sides of the square $S\sqrt{2}$ (Fig. 1), the equation for the relative field strength

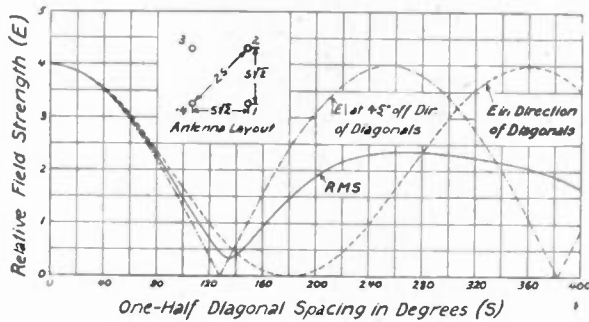


Fig. 1—Horizontal field strength versus antenna spacing. Antenna currents equal and in phase. Root-mean-square value of field strength taken in all directions of horizontal plane.

in the horizontal plane with in-phase unit current in each antenna is

$$E = 2[\cos(S \cos \theta) + \cos(S \sin \theta)] \tag{1}$$

where θ is the azimuth angle measured from the diagonals.

The root-mean-square field strength in the horizontal plane is defined as

$$E_{rms} = \left[\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} E^2 d\theta \right]^{1/2} \tag{2}$$

Introducing (1) into (2) and integrating gives

$$E_{rms} = 2[1 + J_0(2S) + 2J_0(S\sqrt{2})]^{1/2} \tag{3}$$

where J_0 designates the Bessel function of the first kind, of order zero. It will be observed that for very close spacing $J_0(2S) \doteq J_0(S\sqrt{2}) \doteq 1$, giving $E_{rms} = 4$. This, of course, is the same result as obtained if we let $S=0$ in (1), and if 4 units of current are fed into a single antenna. As S is increased the pattern becomes constricted, and for $S=180 \text{ degrees}/\sqrt{2} = 127.2 \text{ degrees}$, four directions of zero field strength are obtained at 45 degrees off the diagonals. Field strengths in the direction of the diagonals and the bisectors, and root-mean-square field strengths, are shown in Fig. 1, plotted as a function of S .

IMPEDANCE OF EACH OF FOUR PARALLEL VERTICAL DIPOLES

The impedance Z_1 of a half-wave dipole in the presence of three other energized dipoles, all four carrying equal currents in-phase, is

$$Z_1 = Z_{11} + 2Z_{12} + Z_{13} = R_1 + jX_1 \tag{4}$$

where Z_{11} = self-impedance of one dipole with the other dipoles removed.

Z_{12} = mutual impedance between adjacent dipoles.

Z_{13} = mutual impedance between diagonally opposite dipoles.

The derivation of the self- and mutual-impedance terms in (4) have been given.² For convenience the equations for Z_{11} , Z_{12} , and Z_{13} are reproduced below.

$$Z_{11} = 30[\gamma + \log_e(2\pi) - \text{Ci}(2\pi) + j \text{Si}(2\pi)] \text{ ohms} \tag{5}$$

$$\gamma = 0.577 = \text{Euler's constant}$$

$$Z_{11} = 73.2 + j42.5 \text{ ohms}$$

$$Z_{12} = 30 \left[\begin{array}{l} \frac{2 \text{Ci} \beta S \sqrt{2}}{-\text{Ci} \beta (\sqrt{2S^2 + \lambda^2/4} + \lambda/2) + j \text{Si} \beta (\sqrt{2S^2 + \lambda^2/4} + \lambda/2)} - j2 \text{Si} \beta S \sqrt{2} \\ \frac{-\text{Ci} \beta (\sqrt{2S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2) + j \text{Si} \beta (\sqrt{2S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2)}{-\text{Ci} \beta (\sqrt{2S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2) + j \text{Si} \beta (\sqrt{2S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2)} \end{array} \right] \tag{6}$$

$$Z_{13} = 30 \left[\begin{array}{l} \frac{2 \text{Ci} \beta 2S}{-\text{Ci} \beta (\sqrt{4S^2 + \lambda^2/4} + \lambda/2) + j \text{Si} \beta (\sqrt{4S^2 + \lambda^2/4} + \lambda/2)} - j2 \text{Si} \beta 2S \\ \frac{-\text{Ci} \beta (\sqrt{4S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2) + j \text{Si} \beta (\sqrt{4S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2)}{-\text{Ci} \beta (\sqrt{4S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2) + j \text{Si} \beta (\sqrt{4S^2 + \lambda^2/4} - \lambda/2)} \end{array} \right] \tag{7}$$

$$\beta = 2\pi/\lambda$$

$$\text{Ci}(u) = \int_{\infty}^u \frac{\cos x}{x} dx = \text{cosine integral} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Si}(u) = \int_0^u \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \text{sine integral.}$$

² P. S. Carter, "Circuit relations in radiating systems and applications to antenna problems," PROC. I.R.E., vol. 20, pp. 1004-1041; June, 1932.

Self-resistance and coupled resistance for quarter-wave antennas over a perfectly conducting plane are one half of the corresponding resistances of half-wave antennas in free space. Referring to Fig. 2, resistance and reactance obtained when looking into a quarter-wave radiator at the current maximum in the presence of three other energized quarter-wave radiators are shown as a function of the antenna spacing computed by (4) to (7), inclusive.

As the antennas are assumed to be perfect conductors, this input resistance ($1/2 R_1$) is equal to the radiation resistance of each antenna. The relation of R_1 to the self-resistance and coupled resistance of each antenna is $R_1 = R_{11} + 2R_{12} + R_{13}$.

where R_{11} = radiation resistance of a half-wave dipole
 R_{12} = coupled resistance between adjacent dipoles
 R_{13} = coupled resistance between diagonal dipoles

Similarly we may write for the reactance terms $X_1 = X_{11} + 2X_{12} + X_{13}$.

For comparison, input resistance and reactance of a single quarter-wave radiator with the other radiators removed are also shown in Fig. 2, viz.,

$$1/2 R_{11} = 36.6 \text{ ohms} \quad 1/2 X_{11} = 21.25 \text{ ohms.}$$

It will be observed that for small spacings the coupled resistance is positive and increases the radiation resistance. For $S=0$, $R_1 = 4 R_{11}$ and $X_1 = 4 X_{11}$.

For $S=98$, 231, and 390 degrees the coupled resistance is zero, giving $R_1 = R_{11}$. Between 98 and 231 degrees the coupled resistance is negative. The minimum total resistance is found at $S=150$ degrees and is 6.3 ohms.

APPLICATION TO RADIATORS SHORTER THAN ONE-QUARTER WAVELENGTH

The radiation resistance R_r of a thin vertical wire of effective height h whose lower end is near the surface of a perfectly conducting horizontal plane is given by the equations

$$R_r = 1579(h/\lambda)^2 = 40 \tan^2(\pi H/\lambda) = 10(\beta H)^2 \text{ ohms.} \quad (8)$$

This expression is accurate for antennas much shorter than one-quarter wavelength. For antennas one-quarter wave long the above formulas give a value of radiation resistance 10 per cent too high. The effective height h is

$$h = \lambda/(2\pi) \tan(\pi H/\lambda) \quad (9)$$

where H = physical height of antenna.

For simplicity the coupled resistance of two identical short antennas is assumed to vary as the square of the effective height of the antennas based on the following reasoning:

$$E_2 \propto I_1 h$$

$$V_2 = h E_2 \propto h^2 I_1$$

$$Z_{12} = V_2 / I_1 \propto h^2$$

where I_1 = root-mean-square value of maximum current in antenna 1

E_2 = axial field strength at radiator 2 due to current in radiator 1

V_2 = total induced voltage in antenna 2.

While it is realized that the values of coupled resistance computed on this basis are not accurate, it is believed that they hold within a few per cent when applied to radio ranges.

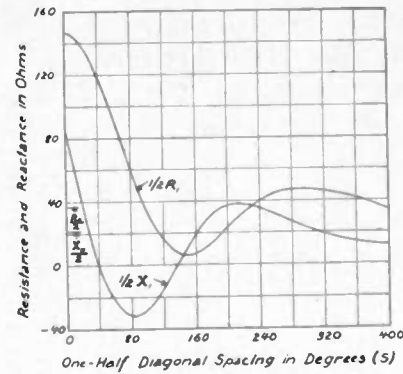


Fig. 2—Input resistance ($1/2 R_1$) and reactance ($1/2 X_1$) of each of four quarter-wave antennas above a perfectly conducting plane carrying equal currents in phase versus S . $1/2 R_{11}$ and $1/2 X_{11}$ are resistance and reactance of a single quarter-wave antenna.

In order to check the above procedure of calculating coupled resistance for short antennas, the following approximate formula was derived for the antenna layout in Fig. 1: (see Appendix)

$$R_c/R_r = 2[J_0^2(S/\sqrt{2}) - J_1^2(S/\sqrt{2})] + J_0^2(S) - J_1^2(S) \quad (10)$$

where J_0, J_1 = Bessel functions of first kind of order 0 and 1

R_c = resistance coupled into each antenna by the other three

R_r = radiation resistance of a single antenna with the others removed.

The equation is based on four vertical doublet antennas located in the corners of a square over a perfectly conducting horizontal plane. The antennas are assumed to have equal currents in phase, the currents increasing linearly from zero at the top to the maximum value at the ground plane, and the vertical field pattern of each antenna is assumed to vary with the cosine of the angle of elevation.

Table I gives a comparison of values of R_c/R_r calculated by cosine integrals and Bessel functions, respectively.

TABLE I
VALUES OF R_c/R_r

$f(kc)$	S°	R_c/R_r Calculated by Cosine Integrals	R_c/R_r Calculated by Bessel Functions
200	22	2.757	2.784
300	33	2.46	2.527
400	44	2.10	2.193

It will be observed that for small spacings the values of R_c/R_r agree within 1 per cent; for greater spacing, they differ more. For $S=360$ degrees the difference is about 10 per cent. It requires less time to compute R_c/R_r by (10) than using (6) and (7).

For small antenna spacings the coupled reactance for half-wave dipoles is positive; between values of S of 28 and 164 degrees it is negative oscillating with decreasing amplitude as S increases.

In the frequency band available for low-frequency

radio ranges and with the given antenna height and spacings, the total coupled reactance is small, always less than 10 ohms. This compares with a measured self-reactance for a single antenna of approximately 460 ohms at 400 kilocycles. For very small antenna spacings the reactance coupled by each antenna into the reference antenna approaches its self-reactance. In this case the inductance required to tune each antenna is approximately four times the inductance needed for tuning a

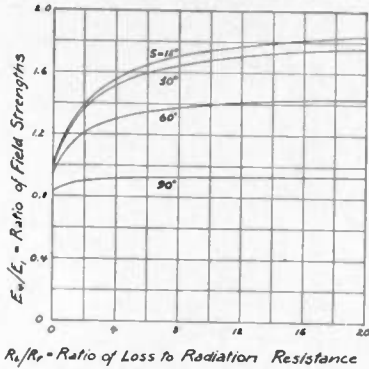


Fig. 3—Calculated gain in field strength obtainable by feeding a given power into four antennas instead of a single antenna versus R_L/R_r with S as parameter.

single antenna with the other antennas removed. Assuming a constant Q factor for the antenna-tuning coils, the power loss per antenna increases for very small antenna spacings over that for large spacing. The analysis presented here is restricted to such antenna spacings for which the coil resistance can be considered constant, i.e., to cases where the coupled reactance is small compared to the self-reactance of a single antenna.

It can be readily shown that, for a given frequency, input power, and antenna spacing, the field strength produced is nearly independent of the antenna height, provided the antenna height is smaller than one-quarter wavelength, and if coil and ground resistance and antenna (ohmic) resistance were negligible and impedance matching perfect.

GAIN IN FIELD STRENGTH DUE TO FOUR RADIATORS OVER THAT WITH ONE RADIATOR FOR CONSTANT TOTAL INPUT POWER

For a single antenna the field strength E_1 produced with an input power P_i is

$$E_1 = K\sqrt{P_i/(R_r + R_L)} \tag{11}$$

For four antennas the root-mean-square field strength E_4 is

$$E_4 = K(E_{rms}/2)\sqrt{P_i/(R_r + R_L + R_c)} \tag{12}$$

where R_c and R_r are as defined for (10) and

R_L = coil and ground resistance for a single antenna

K = constant

E_{rms} = root-mean-square value of field strength for unit current in each antenna (by (3)).

The gain will then be the ratio of (11) and (12).

$$\begin{aligned} E_4/E_1 &= E_{rms}/2\sqrt{(R_r + R_L)/(R_r + R_L + R_c)} \\ &= E_{rms}/2\sqrt{(1 + \eta)/(1 + \eta + R_c/R_r)} \end{aligned} \tag{13}$$

where $\eta = R_L/R_r$.

Under the above assumption that the coupled resistance R_c and radiation resistance R_r both be proportional to h^2 , a plot of E_4/E_1 versus η holds for any antenna heights smaller than one-quarter wave. It must be remembered, however, that η varies with h in any practical case.

Equation (13) has been used to calculate the curves of Fig. 3 showing the gain in field strength (E_4/E_1) versus $\eta = R_L/R_r$ with one-half diagonal spacing S as parameter.

It is observed that for small spacings and a ratio R_L/R_r of approximately five or over, a considerable gain in field strength can be obtained if the radio-frequency power is fed into four antennas instead of a single antenna. The power gain is proportional to the square of the field-strength gain and can be made of the order of 3:1.

In Fig. 4 the gain in field strength calculated by (13) is shown as a function of one-half diagonal antenna spacing S for a number of values of η . For values of S greater than about 80 degrees little or no gain can be obtained for any value of η . For a spacing $S = 98$ degrees all the curves intersect. This is because at this spacing the coupled resistance is zero and E_4 equals $1/2 E_{rms}$. It is apparent that the greatest gain in field strength is obtained with highest coil and ground resistance and for small spacings. Spacings S in excess of approximately 45 degrees should not be chosen if maximum gain in field strength is desired. These conditions can readily be fulfilled in the present low-frequency radio ranges, as will be brought out below.

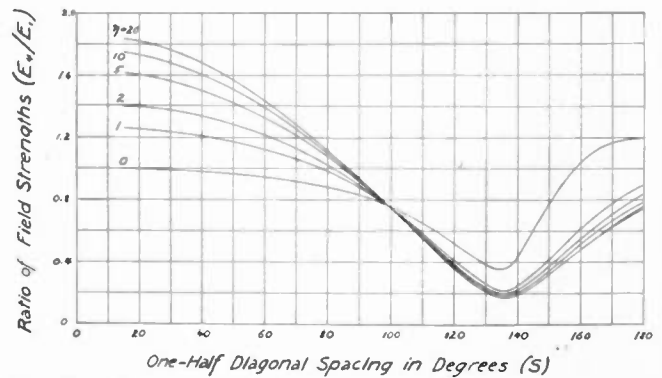


Fig. 4—Calculated gain in field strength obtainable by feeding a given power into four antennas instead of a single antenna versus S with $\eta = R_L/R_r$ as parameter.

In order to check the deviation from the desired circular field pattern, calculated field patterns (equation (1)) are shown in Table II for several spacings. Due to symmetry the field patterns need only be calculated between 0 and 45 degrees.

TABLE II
RELATIVE HORIZONTAL FIELD STRENGTH

Degrees	$S = 44$ degrees	$S = 85$ degrees	$S = 135$ degrees	$S = 270$ degrees
0	3.438	2.174	0.586	2.0
10	3.438	2.15	0.570	1.229
20	3.434	2.10	0.190	-0.648
30	3.428	2.038	-0.139	-2.589
40	3.426	2.00	-0.351	-3.77
45	3.426	1.994	-0.376	-3.926
26.0			0	
16.9				0

MEASUREMENTS

In October, 1934, measurements of field strengths obtained by energizing one and four antennas, respectively, were made by R. P. Battle at the Pittsburgh Pennsylvania, radio range. Measurements were made at 200 and 400 kilocycles at a location 0.82 mile north of the range station, in the direction 3 degrees off the bisector of the diagonals. The radio-frequency resistance (radiation, coil, and ground resistance) of individual towers was measured with the remaining three towers grounded. Thus the effect of coupled resistance was not present. The measured resistances for the four towers at 400 kilocycles were $R_{SE}=6.45$ ohms, $R_{NE}=6.6$ ohms, $R_{NW}=5.95$ ohms, and $R_{SW}=7.2$ ohms. With the southeast tower energized alone (the other towers grounded) radio-frequency current was 7.0 amperes, giving a field strength of 43,500 microvolts per meter.

Energizing all four towers simultaneously the currents were $I_{SE}=2.0$ amperes, $I_{NE}=2.0$ amperes, $I_{NW}=1.8$ amperes, and $I_{SW}=1.2$ amperes giving a field strength of 41,250 microvolts per meter.

For diagonal tower spacing $2S=600$ feet, we obtain at 400 kilocycles, $S=44$ degrees. The antennas are 125 feet high and have a radiation resistance of 1.04 ohms at 400 kilocycles as calculated by (8).

In order to find the total input power with four towers energized, the individual measured currents squared have to be multiplied by the sum of their measured and coupled resistances. The coupled resistance R_c is found by multiplying the ratio (R_c/R_r) (as calculated for quarter-wave radiators) by the radiation resistance of one 125-foot tower. To save the work of evaluating the real parts of (6) and (7), a curve of (R_c/R_r) versus S was drawn through a few calculated points (Fig. 5). From the curve we find for $S=44$ degrees, $R_c/R_r=2.12$.

The coupled resistance for each 125-foot tower is $R_c=2.12 \times 1.04=2.2$ ohms under the assumption of equal currents in all the towers.

The total input power into the four antennas is

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{watts} \\
 2.0^2 (6.45+2.2) = 34.6 \\
 +1.8^2 (5.95+2.2) = 26.4 \\
 +2.0^2 (6.6+2.2) = 35.2 \\
 +1.2^2 (7.2+2.2) = 13.54 \\
 \hline
 109.74
 \end{array}$$

The field strength for this condition was measured and found to be 41,250 microvolts per meter at 0.82 mile.

The power input with the southeast tower energized alone is $7.0^2 \times 6.45=316$ watts. The field strength for this condition was measured and found to be 43,500 microvolts per meter at 0.82 mile.

Adjusting the field strength with four towers energized to the same input power as with one tower energized gives $41,250 \sqrt{316/109.7}=70,100$ microvolts per meter.

Measured gain = $70,100/43,500=1.61$.

The calculated gain is found by (13). For $S=44$ degrees,

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_{rms} &= 3.42 \\
 \eta &= \frac{6.45 + 6.6 + 5.95 + 7.2 - 4 \times 1.04}{4 \times 1.04} = \frac{R_L}{R_r} \\
 \eta &= 5.3 \\
 R_c/R_r &= 2.12 \\
 \frac{E_4}{E_1} &= \frac{3.42}{2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + 5.3}{1 + 5.3 + 2.12}}
 \end{aligned}$$

Calculated gain = 1.48.

The same measurements were repeated at 200 kilocycles.

$S = 22$ degrees	$R_r = 0.256$ ohm	$R_c/R_r = 2.75$
$R_{SE} = 5.63$ ohms	$I_{SE} = 2.2$ amperes	
$R_{NE} = 6.07$ ohms	$I_{NE} = 2.1$ amperes	
$R_{NW} = 5.97$ ohms	$I_{NW} = 2.2$ amperes	
$R_{SW} = 5.7$ ohms	$I_{SW} = 2.0$ amperes	

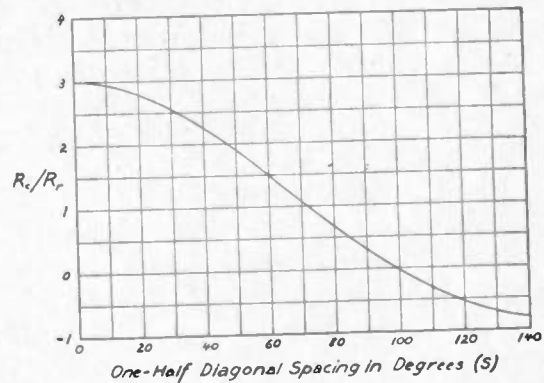


Fig. 5—Ratio of coupled resistance R_c to radiation resistance R_r versus S .

One tower energized:

$I_{SE} = 7.05$ amperes yielding $E = 21,150$ microvolts per meter

$P_i = 280$ watts

Four towers energized:

$P_i = 118.4$ watts yielding $E = 28,500$ microvolts per meter

Adjusting the field strength with four towers energized to same input power as with one tower energized gives $\sqrt{280/118.4} \times 28,500 = 43,800$ microvolts per meter.

Measured gain = $43,800/21,150 = 2.07$.

The calculated gain is obtained as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_{rms} &= 3.85 \\
 \eta &= R_L/R_r = 21.8
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{E_4}{E_1} = \frac{3.85}{2} \sqrt{\frac{22.8}{22.8 + 2.75}} = 1.82.$$

Calculated gain = 1.82.

It is observed that at 200 kilocycles the measured and calculated gains differ by 12 per cent.

At 400 kilocycles the agreement is better, the difference being about 8 per cent. In view of the several assumptions made in the analysis, the above agreements between measured and calculated gain are considered satisfactory.

CONCLUSIONS

With four vertical antennas shorter than one-quarter wavelength, located in the corners of a square, a considerable gain in field strength can be obtained over that produced by a similar single antenna into which the same total radio-frequency power is fed.

The gain obtainable is higher the larger the loss resistance (coil and ground resistance) and the smaller the spacing as long as the coupled reactance remains small relative to the self-reactance of a single antenna. No gain will be realized when the loss resistance is zero.

The spacing between diagonal towers ($2S$) must be smaller than approximately 170 degrees to realize any gain and to keep a substantially circular horizontal field pattern.

The analysis confirms that with ultra-high frequencies no gain is realized by feeding a given power in-phase into several antennas located symmetrically on a circle, over that of a single antenna. This is because the radiators are one-half or one-quarter wavelength long, requiring no loss resistance for tuning and grounding.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The writer is indebted to Mr. W. E. Jackson, Chief of the Radio Development Section, Civil Aeronautics Administration, for suggesting the problem and for valuable discussions pertaining to it.

APPENDIX

Derivation of Expression for R_c/R_r in Equation (10)

The idea used in this derivation is to set up equations for the radiated power of two identical short antennas in free space and of a single similar antenna by determining the root-mean-square field intensity in all directions of space in the two cases. Taking the ratio of the radiated powers gives the desired ratio of coupled resistance to radiation resistance for two antennas from which R_c/R_r for any number of similar antennas located symmetrically on a circle may be obtained. It can readily be shown that the above analysis holds also for short antennas over a perfectly conducting ground plane with the current increasing linearly from zero at the top to the maximum value at the base. This last procedure is straight forward and is not given here.

The radiation field intensity of two short antennas spaced a distance $2S$ and carrying equal currents in phase is

$$E = (120\pi I h / \lambda r) \cos \phi \cos (S \sin \theta \cos \phi) = 2E_{\max} \cos \phi \cos (S \sin \theta \cos \phi) \quad (14)$$

where h = effective height
 r = distance to reference point in space
 ϕ = angle of elevation measured from equatorial plane
 θ = azimuth angle measured from normal to line connecting the two antennas going through radiation center
 E_{\max} = maximum field intensity for a single antenna (in equatorial plane).

The root-mean-square field intensity of the two antennas taken along a circle of latitude ϕ is

$$E_{\text{rms hor}} = \left[\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} E^2 d\theta \right]^{1/2} \quad (15)$$

$$= \left[\frac{4E_{\max}^2}{2\pi} \cos^2 \phi \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos^2 (S \sin \theta \cos \phi) d\theta \right]^{1/2} \quad (16)$$

$$E_{\text{rms hor}} = \sqrt{2} E_{\max} \cos \phi [1 + J_0(2S \cos \phi)]^{1/2}. \quad (17)$$

To find the root-mean-square field intensity in all directions in space ($E_{\text{rms tot}}$) equation (17) is integrated in the meridian plane.

$$E_{\text{rms tot}} = \left[\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} E_{\text{rms hor}}^2 d\phi \right]^{1/2} \quad (18)$$

$$E_{\text{rms tot}} = \left[\frac{4}{\pi} E_{\max}^2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \phi [1 + J_0(2S \cos \phi)] d\phi \right]^{1/2}. \quad (19)$$

Equation (19) is integrated in three parts S_1 , S_2 , and S_3 using the relation $\cos^2 \phi = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2\phi)$

$$S_1 = \frac{4}{\pi} E_{\max}^2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \phi d\phi = E_{\max}^2 \quad (20)$$

$$S_2 = \frac{2}{\pi} E_{\max}^2 \int_0^{\pi/2} J_0(2S \cos \phi) d\phi = E_{\max}^2 J_0^2(S) \quad (21)$$

$$S_3 = \frac{2}{\pi} E_{\max}^2 \int_0^{\pi/2} J_0(2S \cos \phi) \cos 2\phi d\phi = -E_{\max}^2 J_1^2(S) \quad (22)$$

$$E_{\text{rms tot}} = E_{\max} [1 + J_0^2(S) - J_1^2(S)]^{1/2}. \quad (23)$$

For a single antenna we may write with the same notation as above

$$E = E_{\max} \cos \phi$$

$$E_{\text{rms}} = \left[\frac{2}{\pi} E_{\max}^2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \phi d\phi \right]^{1/2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} E_{\max}. \quad (24)$$

The total power radiated by two antennas is

$$P_{r2} = 2I^2(R_r + R_c) \quad (25)$$

with R_r = radiation resistance of a single antenna

R_c = coupled resistance

I = maximum current in each antenna.

For a single antenna with current I the radiated power is

$$P_{r1} = I^2 R_r. \quad (26)$$

Taking the ratio of (25) and (26) and introducing (23) and (24) we find

$$P_{r2}/P_{r1} = E_{\text{rms tot}}^2 / E_{\text{rms}}^2 = 2(1 + R_c/R_r) \quad (27)$$

$$R_c/R_r = (1/2)(E_{\text{rms tot}}^2 / E_{\text{rms}}^2) - 1 = J_0^2(S) - J_1^2(S). \quad (28)$$

For four symmetrical antennas as used in radio ranges we may, therefore, write

$$R_c/R_r = 2[J_0^2(S/\sqrt{2}) - J_1^2(S/\sqrt{2})] + J_0^2(S) - J_1^2(S) \quad (29)$$

which checks (10).

For the integrations in (21) and (22) the reader may consult, for example, the work by G. N. Watson, "A treatise on the theory of Bessel Functions," Cambridge, 1922, page 32.

Junction Analysis in Vacuum-Tube Circuits*

JOHN W. MILES†, NONMEMBER, I.R.E.

Summary—The method of junction analysis, well known to workers in circuit analysis, does not appear to be appreciated sufficiently by students and others whose interests do not lie primarily in electric-circuit theory. It is shown that considerable simplification and saving of computation is often effected when this method is used, as contrasted with the better known mesh analysis, especially in multistage amplifiers employing feedback, etc. Moreover, simpler representation of a vacuum tube is achieved.

I. INTRODUCTION

THE FACT that the analysis of a circuit may be made in terms of its junctions as well as its meshes has been expounded by a number of men in different fields;¹⁻⁴ nevertheless this approach does not appear to be sufficiently appreciated. It is the purpose of this paper to present the fundamentals and illustrate the simplification effected by junction analysis in some typical vacuum tube circuits. (This method of analysis also proves advantageous in circuits arising from electromechanical analogies.)

II. JUNCTION THEORY

It is assumed that the reader is familiar with the ordinary mesh analysis of circuits.^{1,2,4} For a circuit of n meshes the current in mesh K is given by

$$i_k = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{e_j C_{jk}}{\Delta} \quad (k = 1, 2, \dots, n) \quad (1)$$

where e_j is the net voltage generated around mesh j , Δ is the determinant formed by the self- and mutual impedances of the n meshes, and C_{jk} equal to $(-1)^{j+k}$ times the determinant obtained by eliminating the j th row and the k th column of Δ . (Keller² and Kron³ express these results in the simpler notation of matrices.)

Assume now that our voltage generators are replaced by current generators and it is desired to find the potential at any point (junction) in the circuit. At any junction p we may write Kirchhoff's laws that the vector sum of the currents flowing into a junction is zero as

$$\sum_{q=1}^n (e_p - e_q) Y_{pq} = I_p \quad (2)$$

where e_p and e_q are the voltages of the junctions p and q with reference to some arbitrary junction (generally this will be the ground bus), Y_{pq} is the admittance be-

tween junctions p and q , and i_p is the net current injected at junction p by current generators at that junction. The term $q=p$ in (2) is, of course, zero. Equation (2) may be written for each of the n junctions of a circuit giving a set of n simultaneous linear equations in the n unknown voltages. (The ground bus or reference junction is not one of the n junctions; its known potential may be denoted by e_0 , which is zero for a ground bus.) In the p th equation the coefficient of e_p will be the self-admittance Y_{pp} , i. e., sum of all the admittances tied to the p th junction, while the coefficient of the e_q 's will be the negative of the mutual admittance between junctions p and q (the dual of the mutual impedance between meshes). Very often the mutual admittance between two junctions is zero.

The solution of the simultaneous equations represented by (2) gives

$$e_p = \sum_{q=1}^n \frac{i_q C_{qp}}{\Delta} \quad (p = 1, 2, \dots, n) \quad (3)$$

where Δ is now the determinant of the self- and mutual-admittances of the n junctions, and C_{qp} is $(-1)^{q+p}$ times the determinant obtained by eliminating the q th row and the p th column of Δ . Note that (3) is completely analogous to (1) where voltages are interchanged with currents, impedances replace admittances, and junctions replace meshes. A familiar case of a junction replacing a mesh is the well-known star-delta transformation, and the general case is the covariant tensor transformation.^{2,3}

A valuable variation in junction analysis results in the particular case of $i_p = 0$; (2) may then be written as⁵

$$e_{ps} = \frac{\sum_{q=1}^n e_q Y_{qs}}{\sum_{q=1}^n Y_{qs}} \quad (4)$$

This theorem has been presented by Millman⁶ and applied by him to three-phase circuits and to vacuum-tube circuits. It is particularly useful in unbalanced three-phase circuits since the voltage between sending and receiving neutrals is directly obtained; however, as will be made clear in the examples below, it is not so powerful as junction analysis in vacuum tube circuits. In the application of (4) it is clearly no longer necessary to convert voltage generators to current generators.

III. APPLICATION TO VACUUM-TUBE ANALYSIS

The chief advantage of the junction method of circuit analysis is the availability of a solution involving a

* The subscript 0 implies a common reference point for the potential e_0 .

† Jacob Millman, "A useful network theorem," PROC. I.R.E., vol. 28, 9, pp. 413-418; September, 1940.

* Decimal classification: R142. Original manuscript received by the Institute, August 2, 1943; revised manuscript received, May 23, 1944.

† Electrical Engineering Department, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena 4, California.

¹ E. A. Guillemin, "Communication Networks," vol. 2, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y., 1935.

² E. G. Keller, "Mathematics of Modern Engineering," vol. 2, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y., 1942.

³ Gabriel Kron, "Tensor Analysis of Networks," John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y., 1939.

⁴ Electrical Engineering Staff, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, "Electric Circuits," John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y., 1940.

lower order determinant than mesh analysis might lead to. Accordingly a circuit should always be investigated to see whether it may be solved more simply in terms of junction voltages or mesh currents. Once these voltages or currents are found by determinant solution any other current or voltage is found by direct application of Ohm's law. A less important factor is whether the performance of the circuit is specified in terms of voltages. A circuit which has many impedance elements in parallel is almost always better solved by the junction method, for even though the loops formed by parallel impedances are not necessarily treated as separate meshes, it is far simpler to add parallel admittances than parallel impedances. A final, but all-important consideration is whether the circuit is more easily represented with current or voltage generators. The labor of converting an ideal voltage generator having zero series impedance to an ideal current generator having infinite shunt impedance and vice versa by Thevenin's theorem may be greater than the saving gained by the use of one method of analysis over the other.

In the case of the usual vacuum-tube circuit it may be said:

- (1) There are fewer junctions than meshes.
- (2) The performance of the circuit is generally specified in terms of voltage ratios.
- (3) In the equivalent circuit many elements occur in parallel; and in particular there are usually, more capacitances than inductances, facilitating the use of admittance.
- (4) A vacuum tube may be represented equally well by a current or a voltage generator.⁷

Obviously the first three points favor junction analysis, while the fourth makes it simply applicable.

IV. ILLUSTRATIONS

(a) Consider the ordinary resistance coupled amplifier of Fig. 1. This amplifier and its equivalent circuit are given on page 175 of footnote reference (7) and is solved in footnote reference (5) by the application of (4). If e_s is the input voltage, and e_o is the output voltage, the gain is given by the ratio of e_o to e_s . We compute this gain first by the conventional mesh approach.

$$e_o = i_2 \left(\frac{z_5 z_6}{z_5 + z_6} \right) = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} (z_1 + (z_2 z_3 / z_2 + z_3)) & -\mu e_s \\ -(z_2 z_3 / z_2 + z_3) & 0 \end{vmatrix} (z_5 z_6 / (z_5 + z_6))}{\begin{vmatrix} (z_1 + (z_2 z_3 / z_2 + z_3)) & - (z_2 z_3 (z_2 + z_3)) \\ -(z_2 z_3 / z_2 + z_3) & (z_2 z_3 / z_2 + z_3 + z_4 + (z_5 z_6 / z_5 + z_6)) \end{vmatrix}} \quad (5)$$

$$\left| \frac{e_o}{e_s} \right| = \mu \frac{z_5 z_6 z_{23}}{(z_1 + z_{23})(z_4 + z_{56}) + z_1 z_{23}} \quad (6)$$

Here Z_{56} is the impedance of Z_5 and Z_6 in parallel, etc. Millman⁷ does away with the troublesome paralleled impedances in (6) by applying (4). If we let $Y_1 = 1/z_1$, $Y_2 = 1/z_2$, etc., then

⁷ F. E. Terman, "Radio Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, N. Y., 1938.

$$e_o = e_s' \frac{Y_4}{(Y_4 + Y_5 + Y_6)} \quad (7)$$

$$e_s' = \frac{e_o Y_4 + \mu e_s Y_1}{(Y_1 + Y_2 + Y_3 + Y_4)} \quad (8)$$

$$\left| \frac{e_o}{e_s} \right| = \mu \frac{Y_1 Y_4}{(Y_1 + Y_2 + Y_3 + Y_4)(Y_4 + Y_5 + Y_6) - Y_4^2} \quad (9)$$

The application of the junction analysis gives

$$e_o = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} (Y_1 + Y_2 + Y_3 + Y_4) & -g_m e_s \\ -Y_4 & 0 \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} (Y_1 + Y_2 + Y_3 + Y_4) & -Y_4 \\ -Y_4 & (Y_4 + Y_5 + Y_6) \end{vmatrix}} \quad (10)$$

$$\left| \frac{e_o}{e_s} \right| = \frac{g_m Y_4}{(Y_1 + Y_2 + Y_3 + Y_4)(Y_4 + Y_5 + Y_6) - Y_4^2} \quad (11)$$

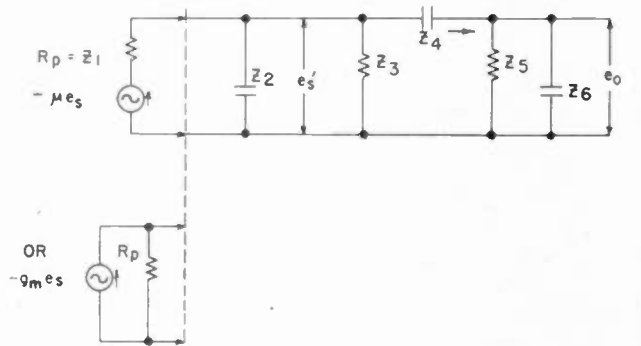
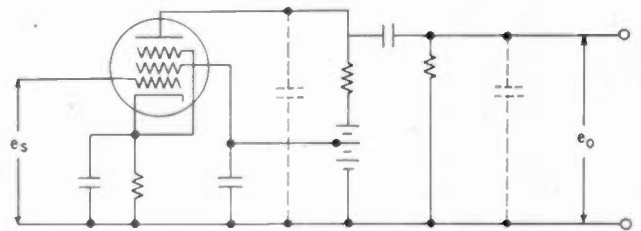


Fig. 1—An ordinary resistance-coupled amplifier.

Since $\mu Y_1 = g_m$, (9) and (11) are identical; however the solution leading to (11) is somewhat more direct.

(b) As a second illustration consider the two-stage resistance-capacitance-coupled amplifier incorporating

feedback through R , as shown in Fig. 2. This particular circuit is solved by Millman through the use of (4). It requires 4 meshes or 3 junctions. For simplicity of illustration interelectrode capacitances are neglected; however, they do not add junctions to the circuit and could be easily included. If the coupling condenser is

large enough it too may be neglected, thus eliminating an extra junction or an extra mesh. In the usual approach to such a problem involving two stages it is not possible to write the solution of the output voltage directly since the grid-driving voltage of the second stage must be found. It will now be shown that the finding of this intermediate voltage is not necessary when the junction method of analysis is used.

Consider the Kirchoff equations for the circuit

$$Y_{11}e_1 - Y_{12}e_2 - Y_{13}e_3 = -g_{m1}e_s \quad (12a)$$

$$-Y_{21}e_1 + Y_{22}e_2 - Y_{23}e_3 = 0 \quad (12b)$$

$$-Y_{31}e_1 - Y_{32}e_2 + Y_{33}e_3 = -g_{m2}e_2 \quad (12c)$$

Generally all admittances are passive and bilinear so that $Y_{12} = Y_{21}$, etc. However if we rewrite (12c) as

$$-Y_{31}e_1 - (Y_{32} - g_{m2})e_2 + Y_{33}e_3 = 0$$

or
$$-Y_{31}e_1 - Y'_{32}e_2 + Y_{33}e_3 = 0 \quad (12c')$$

we see that the current generator of the second stage may be eliminated if only we define the mutual impedance from junction 3 to junction 2 (Y'_{32}) as the bilinear mutual impedance (Y_{23}) minus the transconductance of the amplifier tube whose control grid is at junction 2 and whose plate is at junction 3. The physical interpretation of this operation implies that a voltage at the grid of the tube produces a current in the plate circuit, but that a voltage at the plate produces no current in the grid circuit, this being a familiar and important property of the ordinary vacuum tube. Fig. 3 illustrates a possible representation of the tube where $-g_m$ does not contribute to the self-admittance of the plate junction. In general, however, there will be less confusion if this representation is introduced in the circuit equations rather than in the circuit schematic. This principle can be extended to cover the transconductances between other elements of a tube in cases where these elements have alternating-current potentials above ground. If there is any advantage the first tube may be similarly treated.

Returning to the solution of Fig. 2 we find the gain directly:

$$e_0 = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} -j\omega C & (j\omega C + 1/R_{G2}) \\ -1/R & -g_{m2} \end{vmatrix} (-g_{m1}e_s)}{\begin{vmatrix} (1/R_{P1} + 1/R_{L1} + 1/R + j\omega C) & -j\omega C & -1/R \\ -j\omega C & (j\omega C + 1/R_{G2}) & 0 \\ -1/R & -g_{m2} & (1/R + 1/R_{P2} + 1/R_{G2}) \end{vmatrix}} \quad (13)$$

$$\left| \frac{e_0}{e_s} \right| = g_{m1} \left| \frac{(j\omega C g_{m2} + j\omega C/R + 1/RR_{G2})}{\Delta} \right| \quad (14)$$

If we had considered $j\omega C$ to have a large admittance, junction 2 would have been omitted, and we would have had a second-order determinant solution rather than a third. Note that it is not practicable in this particular case to let $j\omega C$ approach infinity in (13), although of course this may be done.

(c) The examples above have been simple in order to illustrate the method of solution. In Fig. 4 is shown a

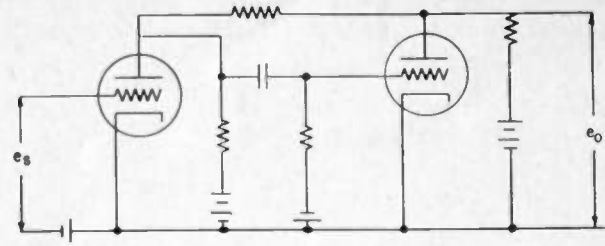


Fig. 2—A two-stage resistance-capacitance-coupled amplifier incorporating feedback through R.

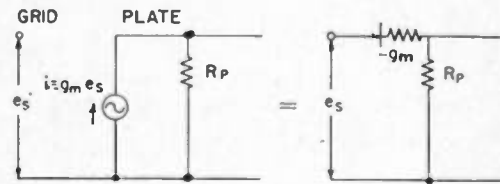


Fig. 3—The representation of a vacuum tube as a passive element.

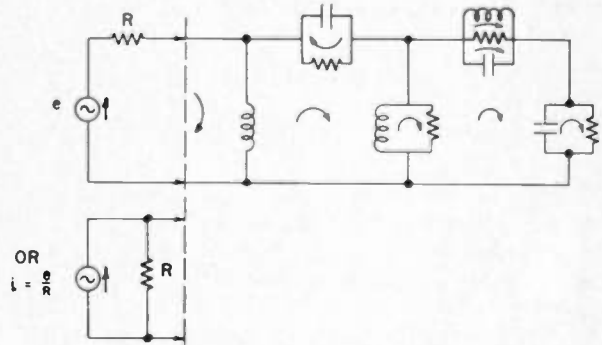


Fig. 4—A circuit which requires eight meshes for solution and only three nodes.

circuit (taken from page 429 of footnote reference 4) which in principle would require eight mesh currents,

whereas it may be solved with three node voltages.⁸ This circuit, however, brings us to an important limitation of junction analysis, for if there is coupling between any of the coils shown there is no direct way of handling the mutual impedance.

⁸ Actually this circuit would be handled with three meshes, but the paralleling of impedance elements motivated by such an analysis would still leave the treatment considerably more complex than a function analysis.

Consider the transformer of Fig. 5(a). There are two

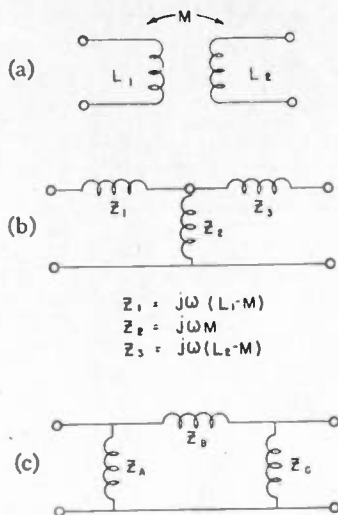


Fig. 5—A transformer and its T and π representations.

meshes and the mutual inductance between the coils is treated as any other mutual impedance. If it is desired

to use junction analysis it is necessary to replace it by its equivalent T (Fig. (5b)) or π (Fig. (5c)) network. The T equivalent is simply computed but possesses three nodes, while the π equivalent has only two nodes but more complex constants. The choice of π or T would obviously be a matter of the circuit and the constants of the transformer. Generally, however, circuits containing transformers are better handled with mesh currents.

V. CONCLUSION

From the above illustrations it is seen that the representation of a vacuum tube by a current generator in parallel with the plate impedances and the solution of the equivalent circuit in terms of its junction voltages generally leads to a simpler solution than the conventional mesh-current approach. The only important cases where this may not be true are in transformer-coupled amplifiers. A unique feature of the junction analysis allows vacuum tubes to be represented as passive networks composed of a bilinear self impedance and a *unilinear* mutual impedance.

The Calculation of the Mutual Inductance of Circular Filaments in Any Desired Positions*

FREDERICK W. GROVER†, SENIOR MEMBER, I.R.E.

Summary—The calculation of the mutual inductance of circular coils whose cross-sectional dimensions are small, compared with their distance apart, depends upon basic formulas for the calculation of the mutual inductance of circular filaments.

The case of *coaxial* circular filaments has been quite thoroughly treated and any desired accuracy is attainable. However, the available formulas for more general cases such as circles with parallel or inclined axes are slowly convergent for considerable ranges of the parameters and for such cases admit of only rough accuracy.

The present paper is concerned with providing formulas and tables capable of giving a moderate accuracy, with a moderate amount of labor, even in complicated cases. The tables apply to calculations for equal circles with parallel axes, and to circles of nearly equal radii having inclined axes which intersect at the center of one of the circles. This latter case enters in the design of a variometer composed of two coils of small cross sections; the former is applicable to the calculation of a variometer with coils having eccentric axes.

A general formula is derived, which allows of a fairly simple method of computation for any desired case, by the employment of a chart of the flux distribution about a circular filament carrying current. An accuracy of a few parts in a thousand is readily attainable.

THE calculation of the mutual inductance of circular coils whose cross-sectional dimensions are small, compared with their distance apart, depends upon basic formulas for the calculation of the mutual inductance of circular filaments.

* Decimal classification: R232. Original manuscript received by the Institute, April 17, 1944.

† Electrical Engineering Department, Union College, Schenectady, New York.

The case of *coaxial* circular filaments¹⁻⁵ has been quite thoroughly treated by a number of authors since the time of Maxwell and an accuracy exceeding anything required in practice is possible. Tables by Curtis and Sparks⁶ and by Grover⁷ make routine calculations quite simple and rapid. Calculations for more general cases have, however, received relatively little attention and only in special cases are satisfactory formulas available.

A formula for two circles whose axes intersect was given by Maxwell.¹ Formulas for circles with parallel axes have been given by Butterworth^{8,9} and Snow.¹⁰ Snow has also treated¹¹ the case of circles with inclined axes with the center of one circle on the axis of the other. Only in the case of Butterworth's formulas have any numerical data appeared. Unfortunately, existing formulas are slowly convergent, are useful for rather limited

¹ Maxwell, "Electricity and Magnetism," vol. 2, section 701.

² E. B. Rosa and F. W. Grover, *Bull. Bur. Stand.*, vol. 8, pp. 1-237; January, 1912. Scientific Paper 169.

³ Butterworth, *Phil. Mag.*, vol. 31, p. 276; 1916.

⁴ F. W. Grover, *Bur. of Stand. Scientific Paper* 320, 1918.

⁵ F. W. Grover, *Bur. Stand. Jour. Res.*, vol. 1, pp. 487; 1928.

⁶ Curtis and Sparks, *Bull. Bur. Stand.*, vol. 19. Scientific Paper 492; 1924.

⁷ F. W. Grover, *Bull. Bur. Stand.*, vol. 20. Scientific Paper 498; 1924.

⁸ See section 697 of footnote reference 1.

⁹ Butterworth, *Phil. Mag.*, vol. 31, p. 443; 1916.

¹⁰ Scientific Paper 320, *Bur. of Stand.* 1918.

¹¹ Chester Snow, *Bur. Stand. Jour. Res.*, vol. 3, p. 255; 1929.

¹² Chester Snow, *Bur. Stand. Jour. Res.*, vol. 1, p. 531; 1928. Especially formula (23a).

ranges of the parameters, and fail completely in other cases. Furthermore, numerical computations are laborious because of the nature of the calculations and the number of terms which have to be calculated.

The present paper is concerned especially with the problem of providing methods and material suitable for routine calculations of an accuracy sufficient for practical purposes. Tables have been calculated for the more important special cases and a general method is developed capable of giving results accurate to a few parts in one thousand.

CIRCLES WITH PARALLEL AXES

Let the axes of the circles be a and A (Fig. 1) and the distance between centers r . Butterworth's formula^{9,10} for distant circles $r > (a+A)$ converges slowly unless r is appreciably greater than $1.5(a+A)$. Butterworth's

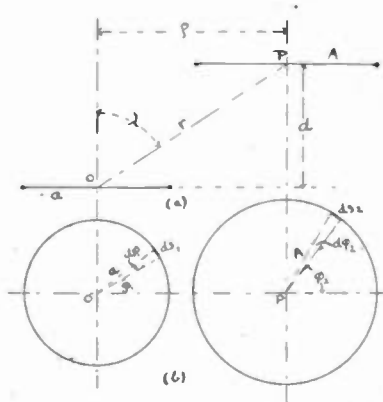


Fig. 1—Circular filaments with parallel axes.

formula for equal circles near together is useful only when r is less than the radius. Snow¹⁰ shows that Butterworth's formula for unequal circles near together is incomplete. He provides the correct formula for the general case $(A - a) < r < (A + a)$, but in such a form that considerable labor is necessary to put it into a form suitable for computation. All these formulas are series expressions, each term involving shape parameters and zonal harmonics of the angle λ shown in Fig. 1; they are unsuited to routine numerical work.

The general formula for this case may be obtained by writing the Neumann integral $\iint \cos \epsilon ds_1 ds_2 / R$. Referring to Fig. 1 and taking as origin the center of one circle the co-ordinates of elements ds_1 and ds_2 of the circles are given by

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= a \cos \phi_1 & x_2 &= \rho + A \cos \phi_2 \\ y_1 &= a \sin \phi_1 & y_2 &= A \sin \phi_2 \\ z_1 &= 0 & z_2 &= d \\ ds_1 &= a d\phi_1 & ds_2 &= A d\phi_2. \end{aligned}$$

The angle ϵ between them is given by

$$\cos \epsilon = \frac{dx_1}{ds_1} \frac{dx_2}{ds_2} + \frac{dy_1}{ds_1} \frac{dy_2}{ds_2} + \frac{dz_1}{ds_1} \frac{dz_2}{ds_2} = \cos(\phi_1 - \phi_2)$$

and the radius vector R by

$$R^2 = (\rho^2 + d^2 + a^2 + A^2) + 2\rho(A \cos \phi_2 - a \cos \phi_1) - 2aA \cos(\phi_1 - \phi_2).$$

There results for the mutual inductance

$$M = aA \int_0^{2\pi} d\phi_1 \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos(\phi_1 - \phi_2)}{R} d\phi_2.$$

Performing the integration with respect to ϕ_2 there is found¹²

$$M = 4\pi\sqrt{Aa} \int_0^\pi \frac{d\phi_1}{\pi} \frac{(1 - \rho/a \cos \phi_1)N}{V^{3/2}}, \quad (1)$$

in which

$$\begin{aligned} N &= (2/k - k)K - (2/k)E \\ V &= \sqrt{1 - 2(\rho/a) \cos \phi_1 + \rho^2/a^2} \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

K and E are the complete elliptic integrals whose modulus k is given by the relation

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - k^2 &= k'^2 = \frac{(1 - \alpha V)^2 + \delta^2}{(1 + \alpha V)^2 + \delta^2} \\ \alpha &= a/A, \quad \delta = d/A. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

The writer has not succeeded in performing the integration indicated in (1): attempts to develop the integrand in series form are blocked by the fact that both large and small values of k'^2 occur in the range of integration. However, it is entirely feasible to evaluate M by mechanical integration. The quantity $4\pi\sqrt{Aa} \cdot N$ is Maxwell's formula¹ for the mutual inductance of two coaxial circles and tables⁷ give this in the form $f\sqrt{Aa}$ for values of f as a function of k'^2 . Thus equation (1) may be written in the form

$$M = \sqrt{Aa} \int_0^\pi \frac{f}{\pi} \frac{(1 - \rho/a \cos \phi)}{V^{3/2}} d\phi \text{ microhenries.} \quad (4)$$

The modulus k'^2 is calculated by (3) for the selected values of ϕ and the corresponding values of f taken from the tables⁷ of the Bureau of Standards Scientific Paper 498. In performing the mechanical quadrature, the following procedure has been found effective. To apply Simpson's rule the interval of integration has to be divided into an even number of equal intervals. Weddle's rule assumes that the number of intervals is a multiple of six. If, therefore, the points are calculated for every 15 degrees the integration may be performed by both formulas. Simpson's rule ignores the fourth order in a table of differences calculated from the ordinates, while in Weddle's formula differences higher than the sixth are neglected. The closeness of agreement of the results found by the two formulas is a measure of the importance of higher-order differences. If now the interval of the ordinates is halved and a calculation is made for 24 points, then the difference between the two Simpson rule calculations, divided by 15, gives the correction to be applied to the 24-point value, provided differences higher than fourth order are unimportant. Furthermore, a close agreement between this corrected value and the value calculated by Weddle's rule from the 24 points confirms the accuracy of the result. The greatest difficulty lies in those cases where the curve of the ordinates passes steeply through a peak value. Values obtained from (4) using this procedure closely check the zonal

¹² Formulas (1) and (8), below were published by the author in *Communications*, October, 1938.

TABLE I
VALUES OF F IN FORMULA (5) FOR EQUAL CIRCLES WITH PARALLEL AXES

$\mu =$	$r/2a=0$	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	$r/2a=1$	μ
1.0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
0.9	1	1.0267	1.0330	1.0329	1.0265	1.0146	0.9982	0.9790	0.9584	0.9376	0.9176	0.9
0.8	1	1.0552	1.0692	1.0699	1.0568	1.0313	0.9953	0.9527	0.9070	0.8613	0.8180	0.8
0.7	1	1.0857	1.1087	1.1112	1.0919	1.0509	0.9917	0.9200	0.8428	0.7665	0.6959	0.7
0.6	1	1.1155	1.1517	1.1580	1.1328	1.0750	0.9876	0.8787	0.7619	0.6472	0.5441	0.6
0.5	1	1.1536	1.1997	1.2111	1.1812	1.1052	0.9842	0.8291	0.6585	0.4938	0.3515	0.5
0.4	1	1.1917	1.2524	1.2717	1.2390	1.1440	0.9836	0.7668	0.5246	0.2914	0.1014	0.4
0.3	1	1.2330	1.3109	1.3411	1.3085	1.1952	0.9897	0.6964	0.3849	0.0137	-0.2378	0.3
0.2	1	1.2780	1.3760	1.4212	1.3929	1.2641	1.0102	0.5850	0.1178	-0.3874	-0.7240	0.2
0.1	1	1.3274	1.4489	1.5139	1.4959	1.3577	1.0557	0.5505	-0.1681	-1.0231	-1.5087	0.1
0	1	1.3820	1.5311	1.6214	1.6220	1.4851	1.1450	0.5253	-0.4672	-1.953	-4.053	0
μ	$2a/r=1$	0.9	0.8	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	$2a/r=0$	μ
1.0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
0.9	0.9176	0.8968	0.8735	0.8481	0.8231	0.7946	0.7693	0.7471	0.7298	0.7188	0.7150	0.9
0.8	0.8180	0.7741	0.7266	0.6771	0.6292	0.5812	0.5398	0.5058	0.4806	0.4652	0.4600	0.8
0.7	0.6959	0.6267	0.5551	0.4848	0.4196	0.3626	0.3157	0.2797	0.2546	0.2399	0.2350	0.7
0.6	0.5441	0.4477	0.3543	0.2700	0.1992	0.1434	0.1019	0.0729	0.0540	0.0434	0.0400	0.6
0.5	0.3515	0.2275	0.1190	0.0336	-0.0287	-0.0697	-0.0956	-0.1109	-0.1195	-0.1237	-0.1250	0.5
0.4	0.1014	-0.0470	-0.1551	-0.2212	-0.2551	-0.2681	-0.2704	-0.2678	-0.2640	-0.2610	-0.2600	0.4
0.3	-0.2378	-0.3939	-0.4670	-0.4809	-0.4704	-0.4410	-0.4156	-0.3941	-0.3780	-0.3683	-0.3650	0.3
0.2	-0.7240	-0.8337	-0.7992	-0.7204	-0.6357	-0.5764	-0.5250	-0.4867	-0.4604	-0.4451	-0.4400	0.2
0.1	-1.5087	-1.3509	-1.0900	-0.8992	-0.7586	-0.6632	-0.5930	-0.5434	-0.5102	-0.4912	-0.4850	0.1
0	-4.053	-1.677	-1.2154	-0.9636	-0.8030	-0.6931	-0.6160	-0.5624	-0.5269	-0.5066	-0.5000	0

harmonic series formulas in cases where those are also applicable.

Table I has been calculated to facilitate routine calculations of the mutual inductance of circles with equal radii and axes parallel. The chosen parameters are $r/2a$ = distance between centers/diameter (or $2a/r$, whichever is less than unity), and $\mu = d/r = \cos \lambda$, (see Fig. 1). Writing M_0 for the mutual inductance of two coaxial circles having a spacing d equal to the value of r for the given circles, the required mutual inductance is

$$M = M_0 F \tag{5}$$

the quantity F being obtained from the table for the given values of the parameters, and M_0 from Table 4 or 6 of Scientific Paper 498 with the argument distance/diameter = $r/2a$ (or diameter/distance = $2a/r$).

The values of F in Table I for $r/2a=0.1$ to 0.5, inclusive, and for $2a/r=0$ to 0.5 inclusive, were calculated by Butterworth's^{9,10} zonal harmonics formulas. The remaining values had to be calculated by the quadrature formula, a time-consuming piece of work.

Example 1:

As an example, consider the case of two circles of equal radii $a=15$ centimeters with a distance between centers $r=20$ centimeters and the distance between their planes $d=16$ centimeters so that $\mu = \cos \lambda = 0.8$. The value of $r/2a$ is $2/3$. From Table 4 of Scientific Paper 498 there is found for equal circles for which distance/diameter = $2/3$, the value $f=0.0031239$, so that

$$m_0 = fa = 0.0031239(15) = 0.046858 \text{ microhenry.}$$

From Table 1, for $r/2a=2/3$ and $\mu=0.8$ the ratio $F=0.9928$ is interpolated, so that

$$M = 0.9928(0.04686) = 0.04652 \text{ microhenry} \\ = 46.52 \text{ abhenries.}$$

If each circle formed the center filament of a coil of 100 turns of very small cross section, the mutual inductance of the coils would be 100 times 100 as great as this value or 465.2 microhenries.

Example 2:

For the case of two circles each of 48 inches diameter, distance between planes 15 inches, and distance between centers $r=50$ inches, the parameters are $2a/r=48/50=0.96$ and $\mu=15/50=0.3$. Table I gives $F=-0.3103$. From Table 6, Scientific Paper 498, with diameter/distance = 0.96, there is found $f=0.0012982$, so that

$$M = 24(2.54)(0.0012982)(-0.3103) \\ = -0.02456 \text{ microhenries} \\ = -24.56 \text{ abhenries.}$$

The negative sign signifies that the electromotive force induced in one circle by a change of current in the other is opposite in direction to the electromotive force resulting from the same change of current with the circles arranged in the coaxial position.

An inspection of Table I brings out some interesting facts. With a given pair of equal circles, if one circle is moved, keeping the distance between centers constant and the axes parallel, the mutual inductance varies through a large range of values and in a manner depending upon the parameter $r/2a$. For circles near together, $r/2a$ small, the mutual inductance increases continuously from the coaxial to the coplanar position, owing to the decrease in distance between the planes. For the case $r/2a \approx 0.6$, the effect of decreasing distance between planes is compensated by the opposite effect of increasing distance between axes. For greater values of $r/2a$, the mutual inductance decreases continuously with increasing λ , that is, decreasing μ , passes through zero and becomes negative. Table I is useful in placing two circles or coils with parallel axes so as to have zero mutual inductance. For values of $r/2a$ less than about 0.76, the mutual inductance does not become zero for any value of the angle λ . Table II shows values of λ for zero mutual inductance for different spacings.

Table I suffices for all cases of equal circles with parallel axes where values may be interpolated with the required accuracy. Otherwise, the solution may be made by direct calculation by (5) or by the general method to

TABLE II

ANGULAR POSITION FOR ZERO MUTUAL INDUCTANCE, PARALLEL EQUAL CIRCLES

2a/r	μ	λ_0	2a/r	μ	λ_0	r/2a	μ	λ_0
0	0.58	Degrees 54.6	0.5	0.53	Degrees 58.0	1.0	0.37	Degrees 68.3
0.1	0.58	54.6	0.6	0.51	59.3	0.9	0.30	72.5
0.2	0.575	54.9	0.7	0.485	61.0	0.8	0.16	80.8
0.3	0.565	55.6	0.8	0.455	62.9	—	—	—
0.4	0.55	56.6	0.9	0.42	65.2	—	—	—
0.5	0.53	58.0	1.0	0.37	68.3	—	—	—

be described later. An exception is made of the case of equal coplanar circles. These will require special treatment, since interpolation for them in Table I is uncertain.

For equal intersecting coplanar circles write

$$M = Ca \text{ microhenries} \tag{6}$$

and for distant coplanar circles

$$M = -0.001(\pi^2/8)(2a/r)^3 D \text{ microhenries.} \tag{7}$$

Values of C and D are given in Table III.

TABLE III

CONSTANTS IN FORMULAS (6) AND (7). EQUAL COPLANAR CIRCLES

r/2a	C	Diff.	log ₁₀ C	2a/r	C	D	Diff.
0.1	0.029766	-9085	2̄.47372	1.0	-0.005749	4.6604	—
0.2	0.020681	-5608	2̄.31557	0.9	-0.001886	2.0969	-4487
0.3	0.015073	-4233	2̄.17821	0.8	-0.001041	1.6482	-2350
0.4	0.010840	-3506	2̄.03505	0.7	-0.0006160	1.4132	-1463
0.5	0.007334	-3062	3̄.86537	0.6	-0.0003376	1.2669	-983
0.6	0.004272	-2766	3̄.63068	0.5	-0.0001802	1.1686	-680
0.7	+0.001506	-2551	3̄.17776	0.4	—	1.1006	-468
0.8	-0.001045	-2412	n3̄.01915	0.3	—	1.0538	-306
0.9	-0.003457	-2292	n3̄.53869	0.2	—	1.0232	-175
1.0	-0.005749	—	n3̄.75964	0.1	—	1.0057	-57
				0		1	

Tables for unequal circles with parallel axes would have to be based on three parameters and would be voluminous. It seems better to calculate individual cases as they arise from (5) or, where possible, from an appropriate series formula. For routine purposes where a moderate accuracy only is required the general method described below is to be recommended.

CIRCLES WITH INCLINED AXES

The most important case is that in which the intersection of the axes is at the center of one of the circles. The nomenclature is shown in Fig. 2. For circles where the ratio of the radii $\alpha = a/A$ is nearly unity and the distance ratio $\delta = d/A$ is small, the series expression of Snow,¹¹ which involves zonal harmonics $P_m(\mu)$ and the derivatives $P_m'(\delta/\sqrt{1+\delta^2})$, converges slowly. Such cases may be treated by writing the Neumann integral for inclined circles, following the method described for the previous case. The resultant expression is

$$F_1 = \frac{1 - (1/4)\beta^2 P_3'(\gamma) P_3(\mu)/\mu + (1/8)(\beta^4) P_5'(\gamma) P_5(\mu)/\mu - (5/64)\beta^6 P_7'(\gamma) P_7(\mu)/\mu + \dots}{1 - (1/4)\beta^2 P_3'(\gamma) + (1/8)\beta^4 P_5'(\gamma) - (5/64)\beta^6 P_7'(\gamma) + \dots} \tag{12}$$

$$M = \sqrt{Aa} \cos \theta \int_0^\pi \frac{N}{\pi} \frac{d\phi}{P^{3/2}} \tag{8}$$

in which again N is to be identified with the quantity 1000 f in Table 1 of Scientific Paper 498 for coaxial circles, but the argument now is

$$k'^2 = \frac{1 + \alpha^2 + \delta^2 + 2\alpha\delta \cos \phi \sin \theta - 2\alpha P}{1 + \alpha^2 + \delta^2 + 2\alpha\delta \cos \phi \sin \theta + 2\alpha P} \tag{9}$$

with

$$P = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta} \tag{10}$$

Formula (8) may be evaluated by mechanical quadrature as in the previous case. It gives results in agreement with Snow's formula in the region where the latter converges rapidly.

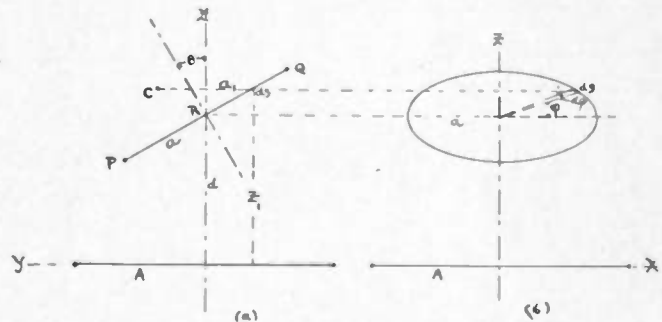


Fig. 2—Circular filaments with inclined axes.

Table IV has been computed to facilitate routine calculations. This covers the more difficult but important cases of nearly equal circles, values of the ratio of the radii α from 0.5 to 0.9 being included. The parameters used are $\mu = \cos \theta$ and $\delta = d/A$ (or $1/\delta$, whichever is less than unity). For $\alpha = 0.8$ and $\alpha = 0.9$ and the smaller values of δ the mechanical quadrature formula (8) had to be employed. In the rest of the cases Snow's formula was employed, but even here the labor was quite heavy, since terms of the order of those involving $P_{15}(\mu)$ were included where necessary.

In Table IV, as in Table I, the calculation of the mutual inductance is based on the corresponding case of coaxial circles. The quantity tabulated is the factor F_1 in the formula

$$M = M_0 F_1 \cos \theta. \tag{11}$$

This form of expression takes account of the fact that if the field were uniform, the mutual inductance would be proportional to the cosine of the angle of inclination of the axes. M_0 , as before, is the mutual inductance of coaxial circles having the same radii and the same centers as the given circles. F_1 is a factor which takes into account the nonuniformity of the field. For smaller values of α not included in the table this factor may be calculated by the following formula derived from Snow's¹¹ expression

TABLE IV
VALUES OF F_1 IN FORMULA (11) FOR CIRCLES WITH INCLINED AXES
RATIO OF RADII = 0.5

Table with 13 columns: mu, 1/delta=0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0, mu. It contains two main sections of data for different delta values.

RATIO OF RADII = 0.6

Table with 13 columns: mu, 1/delta=0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1/delta=1, mu. It contains two main sections of data for different delta values.

RATIO OF RADII = 0.7

Table with 13 columns: mu, 1/delta=0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1/delta=1, mu. It contains two main sections of data for different delta values.

RATIO OF RADII = 0.8

Table with 13 columns: mu, 1/delta=0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1/delta=1, mu. It contains two main sections of data for different delta values.

TABLE IV—Continued

μ	$\delta=1$	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	$\delta=0$	μ
0	1.5063	1.4454	1.3637	1.2627	1.1475	1.0189	0.8911	0.768	0.655	0.566	0.530	0
0.1	1.5039	1.4443	1.3640	1.2636	1.1492	1.0210	0.8928	0.767	0.654	0.568	0.533	0.1
0.2	1.4964	1.4408	1.3636	1.2664	1.1540	1.0271	0.8985	0.773	0.658	0.573	0.536	0.2
0.3	1.4827	1.4337	1.3627	1.2706	1.1617	1.0368	0.9090	0.782	0.667	0.578	0.543	0.3
0.4	1.4608	1.4209	1.3593	1.2752	1.1721	1.0508	0.9245	0.796	0.680	0.592	0.556	0.4
0.5	1.4272	1.3989	1.3503	1.2782	1.1845	1.0693	0.9453	0.819	0.700	0.611	0.573	0.5
0.6	1.3777	1.3627	1.3304	1.2754	1.1963	1.0916	0.9729	0.847	0.729	0.633	0.597	0.6
0.7	1.3085	1.3059	1.2913	1.2583	1.2015	1.1153	1.0077	0.886	0.765	0.668	0.627	0.7
0.8	1.2187	1.2235	1.2231	1.2126	1.1855	1.1309	1.0475	0.928	0.818	0.719	0.679	0.8
0.9	1.1128	1.1178	1.1222	1.1242	1.1215	1.1069	1.0075	0.928	0.818	0.719	0.679	0.9
1.0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0

RATIO OF RADII = 0.9												
μ	$1/\delta=0$	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	$1/\delta=1$	μ
0	1	1.0305	1.1178	1.2526	1.4133	1.5681	1.6850	1.7454	1.7477	1.7158	1.6564	0
0.1	1	1.0301	1.1165	1.2495	1.4079	1.5605	1.6765	1.7379	1.7420	1.7120	1.6541	0.1
0.2	1	1.0292	1.1126	1.2403	1.3916	1.5379	1.6514	1.7148	1.7242	1.7003	1.6470	0.2
0.3	1	1.0276	1.1061	1.2251	1.3651	1.5010	1.6091	1.6751	1.6926	1.6787	1.6343	0.3
0.4	1	1.0255	1.0971	1.2045	1.3294	1.4510	1.5508	1.6178	1.6443	1.6437	1.6131	0.4
0.5	1	1.0227	1.0858	1.1789	1.2857	1.3897	1.4777	1.5425	1.5765	1.5899	1.5765	0.5
0.6	1	1.0193	1.0723	1.1490	1.2353	1.3192	1.3922	1.4501	1.4875	1.5118	1.5155	0.6
0.7	1	1.0153	1.0568	1.1154	1.1800	1.2423	1.2975	1.3438	1.3783	1.4066	1.4221	0.7
0.8	1	1.0107	1.0394	1.0789	1.1213	1.1618	1.1977	1.2291	1.2546	1.2781	1.2955	0.8
0.9	1	1.0056	1.0204	1.0402	1.0609	1.0802	1.0972	1.1125	1.1248	1.1374	1.1478	0.9
1.0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0

μ	$\delta=1$	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	$\delta=0$	μ
0	1.6564	1.5737	1.4700	1.3451	1.2034	1.0588	0.9025	0.7511	0.6078	0.4741	0.4099	0
0.1	1.6541	1.5734	1.4705	1.3466	1.2057	1.0580	0.9050	0.7520	0.6095	0.4763	0.4114	0.1
0.2	1.6470	1.5722	1.4725	1.3517	1.2130	1.0644	0.9109	0.7596	0.6150	0.4807	0.4161	0.2
0.3	1.6343	1.5686	1.4762	1.3606	1.2260	1.0808	0.9273	0.7725	0.6246	0.4890	0.4229	0.3
0.4	1.6131	1.5598	1.4793	1.3723	1.2427	1.0973	0.9432	0.7887	0.6389	0.5012	0.4311	0.4
0.5	1.5765	1.5403	1.4771	1.3845	1.2665	1.1207	0.9693	0.8121	0.6593	0.5185	0.4472	0.5
0.6	1.5155	1.5008	1.4620	1.3921	1.2887	1.1564	1.0067	0.8473	0.6886	0.5431	0.4673	0.6
0.7	1.4221	1.4275	1.4178	1.3820	1.3091	1.2007	1.0567	0.8960	0.7308	0.5794	0.4969	0.7
0.8	1.2955	1.3100	1.3214	1.3225	1.2993	1.2331	1.1190	0.9648	0.7950	0.6383	0.5433	0.8
0.9	1.1478	1.1579	1.1698	1.1829	1.1971	1.1918	1.1694	1.0658	0.9064	0.7313	0.6278	0.9
1.0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.0

in which

$$\beta^2 = \frac{\alpha^2}{1 + \delta^2} = \frac{\alpha^2(1/\delta)^2}{1 + (1/\delta)^2} \tag{13}$$

$$\gamma^2 = \frac{\delta^2}{1 + \delta^2} = \frac{1}{1 + (1/\delta)^2}$$

The general term of the denominator is

$$(-1)^n \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n - 1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n(n + 1)} \beta^{2n} P'_{2n+1}(\gamma) \tag{14}$$

and $P'_{2n+1}(\gamma)$ denotes the differential coefficient of the corresponding zonal harmonic with respect to its argument. The zonal harmonic factors may be taken from a table. The following series, however, may be useful

$$\begin{aligned} P_3'(\gamma) &= 3/2(5\gamma^2 - 1), \\ P_5'(\gamma) &= 15/8(21\gamma^4 - 14\gamma^2 + 1) \\ P_7'(\gamma) &= 7/16(429\gamma^6 - 495\gamma^4 + 135\gamma^2 - 5) \\ P_3(\mu)/\mu &= 1/2(5\mu^2 - 3), \\ P_5(\mu)/\mu &= 1/8(63\mu^4 - 70\mu^2 + 15) \\ P_7(\mu)/\mu &= 1/16(429\mu^6 - 693\mu^4 + 315\mu^2 - 35). \end{aligned} \tag{15}$$

In (11), F_1 is quite closely equal to unity for very distant circles, where the magnetic field is approximately uniform over the area of the circle. For nearer circles it may be either greater or less than unity. An examination of Fig. 2 shows that, for the region P of the smaller circle, the magnetic flux density is greater than at the center R , and at Q the flux density is less than at R . These differences nearly compensate for values of δ of the order of 0.5. For the concentric case $\delta=0$ both regions P and Q are in much weaker portions of the field than that at the center and F_1 is considerably smaller than unity.

A study of Table IV shows that the mutual in-

ductance of a variometer consisting of two circular coils of small cross section, with the movable coil centered on the axis of the larger, would have a mutual inductance closely proportional to the cosine of the angular inclination, even with quite a range of values of the ratio α of the radii, provided the space ratio parameter δ is of the order of 0.5 or a little smaller. To obtain a more nearly linear relation, the coils should be placed still more nearly concentric. (It is, of course, impossible to obtain a linear range over the whole 90 degrees of rotation.) To obtain larger values of mutual inductance, the radii of the coils should approach equality. However, in such cases the effect of the cross sectional area would become more important.

GENERAL METHOD OF CALCULATION

Tables to cover all possible cases of inclined circles and unequal circles with parallel axes and with intervals of the argument small enough to allow of accurate interpolation, would be very unwieldy and would entail a vast amount of calculation for their preparation. Furthermore, other more general cases would remain unprovided for. The following general method for making routine calculations in any desired case is offered as a practical solution of the problem. It leads to an accuracy sufficient for most practical work and with no excessive amount of labor.

A study of (4) and (8) shows that in each the mutual inductance is given as a line integral, each element of which may be evaluated in terms of the mutual inductance of a pair of coaxial circles. Consider, for greater definiteness, the case of the inclined circles in Fig. 2. Taking the origin at the center of the larger circle,

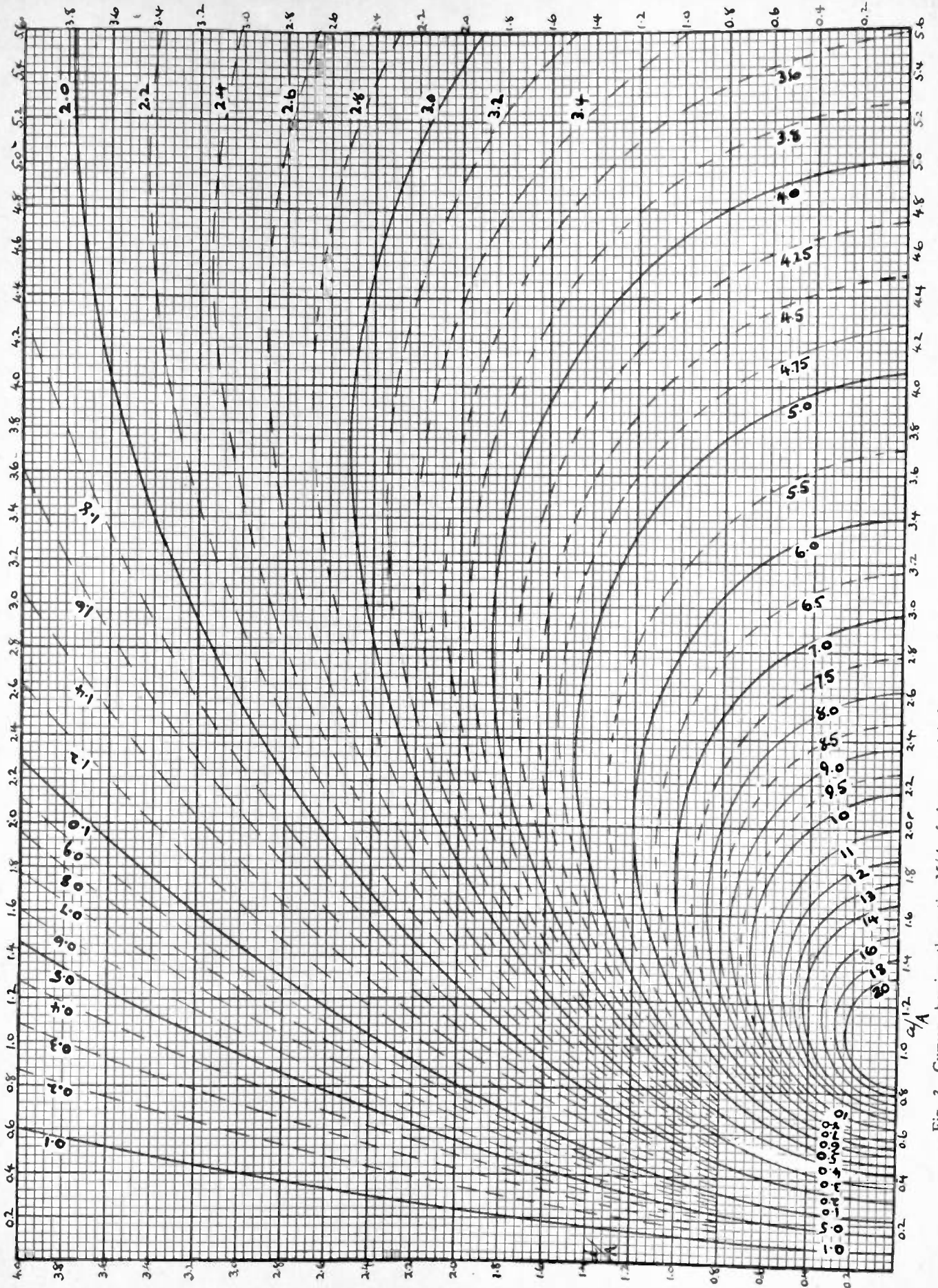


Fig. 3—Curves showing the ratio M/A of the mutual inductance of coaxial circles of the radius of the larger circle. Abscissas are ratios of the radii of the circles, a/A ; ordinates are ratios of the distance d between planes and the larger radius A .

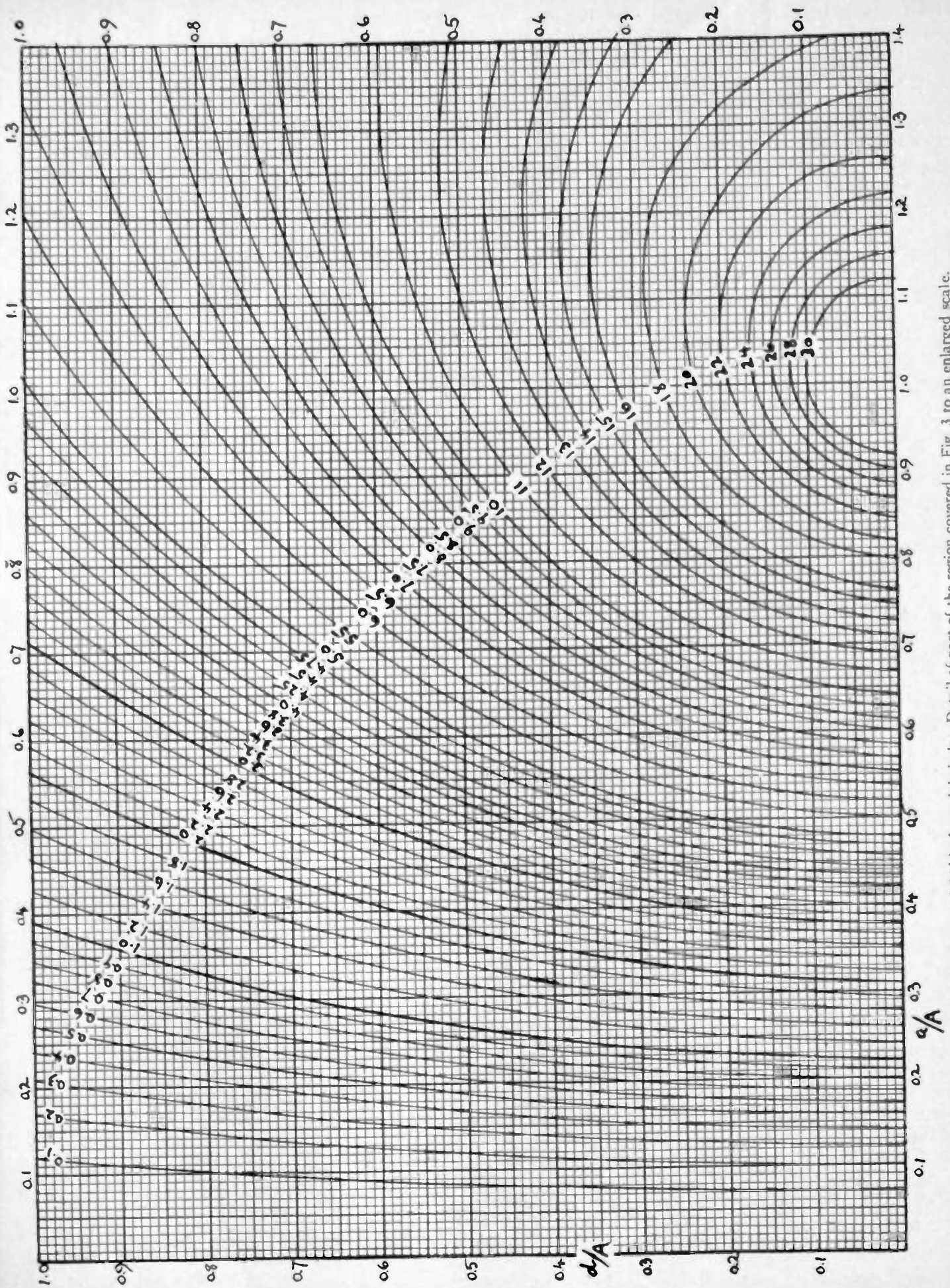


Fig. 4—Curves of M/A of coaxial circles. Detail of part of the region covered in Fig. 3 to an enlarged scale.

and the axis of Z along its axis, pass through any element $ad\phi$ of the smaller circle a circle C coaxial with the larger circle A . The radius of this circle is $a_1 = a\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta} = aP$, and its plane is at a distance $z_1 = d + a \cos \phi \sin \theta$ from that of the circle A . The mutual inductance m of the pair of circles AC may be calculated by the formulas and tables for coaxial circles. Resolving the element $ad\phi$ of the given circle a into two components, one equal to $a_1 d\phi_1$ along the circumference of circle C and the other along its radius, the flux linkages of the latter with the field of circle A are equal to zero. Thus the flux linkages per ampere of $ad\phi$ with the circle A are the same as those of the element $a_1 d\phi_1$ of circle C with circle A . From symmetry, the mutual inductance of element $a_1 d\phi_1$ and circle A is $a_1 d\phi_1 / 2\pi$ times the total mutual inductance m of the circles A and C . It is found that $d\phi_1 = 1/P^2 \cos \theta d\phi$, so that (8) may be written

$$\frac{M}{A} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{P^2} \left(\frac{m}{A}\right) d\phi. \quad (16)$$

This expression may be calculated by mechanical quadrature by calculating values of m for coaxial circles of radii A and aP with spacing $d + a \sin \theta \cos \phi$. Referring dimensions to the larger radius A , the parameters of m are $\alpha' = \alpha P$ and $\delta' = \delta + \alpha \sin \theta \cos \phi$.

To avoid the necessity of calculating the modulus k' in order to find f so as to calculate m , the following graphical method of procedure is recommended. The accuracy attainable is a few parts in a thousand.

The curves of Figs. 3 and 4 are extensions of those given by Curtis and Sparks⁶ in their paper on coaxial circles. Ordinates are values of the spacing parameter δ' and abscissas are α' . The circle of radius A has for its axis the Y axis and it passes through the points (1, 0) and (-1, 0). The curves are the loci of the co-ordinate pairs (α', δ') of circles which have the same mutual inductance with circle A . Actually, the parameters of the curves are values of m/A , that is, of the ratio of the mutual inductance in abhenries to the radius of the larger circle A in centimeters. It is evident that the curves give a picture of the flux distribution around a circular filament which cuts the axial plane (plane of the paper) in the point (1, 0) and whose axis is the Y axis. Fig. 3 is a general extended view of which Fig. 4 is one suitable for points near the circular filament.

Example 3:

As an example of the use of formula and the curves, the mutual inductance will be calculated for a pair of circles of radii $a = 10$ centimeters and $A = 20$ centimeters with the center of the smaller circle on the axis of the larger and with a distance between centers of 20 centimeters. The axes will be assumed to have an inclination of 30 degrees.

Here

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 10, & A &= 20, & d &= 20 \\ \alpha &= 1/2, & \delta &= 1, & \theta &= 30 \text{ degrees,} & \sin \theta &= 1/2 \\ P^2 &= 1 - (1/4) \cos^2 \phi, & \delta' &= 1 + (1/4) \cos \phi. \end{aligned}$$

The calculation of the ordinates used in the mechanical quadrature may then be arranged as shown in Table V. For each point (α', δ') the value of m/A is obtained

TABLE V

ϕ Degrees	$(1/4) \cos^2 \phi$	P^2	$\alpha' = \alpha P$	$(1/4) \cos \phi$	$\delta' = 1 + (1/4) \cos \phi$	$\frac{m}{A}$	Ordnate $1/P^2(m/A) = y_n$
0	0.2500	0.7500	0.4330	0.2500	1.2500	0.89	1.187
15	0.2333	0.7667	0.4378	0.2415	1.2415	0.90	1.174
30	0.1875	0.8125	0.4507	0.2165	1.2165	0.95	1.169
45	0.1250	0.8750	0.4677	0.1768	1.1768	1.10	1.257
60	0.0625	0.9375	0.4841	0.1250	1.1250	1.26	1.344
75	0.0167	0.9833	0.4958	0.0647	1.0647	1.45	1.475
90	0	1	0.5000	0	1.0000	1.60	1.600
105	0.0167	0.9833	0.4958	-0.0647	0.9353	1.77	1.800
120	0.0625	0.9375	0.4841	-0.1250	0.8750	1.86	1.984
135	0.1250	0.8750	0.4677	-0.1768	0.8232	1.89	2.160
150	0.1875	0.8125	0.4507	-0.2165	0.7835	1.88	2.314
165	0.2333	0.7667	0.4378	-0.2415	0.7585	1.85	2.413
180	0.2500	0.7500	0.4330	-0.2500	0.7500	1.83	2.440

by interpolation between the curves. Denoting the ordinates as $y_0, y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{12}$, Simpson's formula gives for the integral the formula

$$S = 1/3(\pi/12) [2(y_0 + y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{12}) + 4(y_1 + y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{11}) - (y_0 + y_{12})] \quad (17)$$

and the corresponding formula yielded by the Weddle rule is

$$W = 3/10(\pi/12) [5(y_1 + y_5 + y_7 + y_{11}) + 6(y_3 + y_9) + (y_0 + y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{12}) + y_6]. \quad (18)$$

Applying these formulas to the calculated ordinates the numerical work may be systematized in some such manner as shown in Table VI.

TABLE VI

y_{1n}	y_{1n+1}	$y_1 + y_{11}$	$y_1 = 1.174$	$5 \times 6.862 = 34.310$
1.187	1.174	1.187	$y_5 = 1.475$	$6 \times 3.417 = 20.502$
1.169	1.257	2.440	$y_9 = 1.800$	$\Sigma y_{1n} = 12.038$
1.344	1.475		$y_{11} = 2.413$	$y_6 = 1.600$
1.600	1.800	3.627		
1.984	2.160		6.862	68.450
2.314	2.413			
2.440				
12.038	10.279	$S = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{1}{36} (61.565)$	$y_1 = 1.257$	$W = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{1}{40} (68.450)$
			$y_6 = 2.160$	
24.076 = $2 \Sigma y_{1n}$			3.417	
41.116 = $4 \Sigma y_{1n+1}$		= 1.710		
65.192				
3.627 = $y_1 + y_{11}$				
61.565				

Using only six equally spaced ordinates, the value given by Simpson's rule is 1.701. Applying the correction $1/15(1.710 - 1.701)$ to the twelve point value the result is $S/\pi = 1.711$.

Therefore, $M/A = 1.711 \cos \theta = 1.482$ and $M = 20(1.482) = 29.64$ abhenries. The value found from (4) using the tables for coaxial circles is $M/A = 1.6994 \cos \theta$.

Formulas for applying the graphical method to other cases follow.

Parallel Circles, Fig. 1:

$$\frac{M}{A} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{(1 - (\rho/a) \cos \phi)}{V^2} \left(\frac{m}{A}\right) d\phi \quad (19)$$

where $V^2 = (1 - 2(\rho/a) \cos \phi + \rho^2/a^2)$ and the co-ordinates to be used in obtaining m/A from the curves are $x =$ abscissas $= \alpha V$ and ordinates $y = \delta = d/A$.

Circles with Axes Intersecting at a Point $x = \rho, z = d$. Fig. 2:

The mutual inductance is given by

$$\frac{M}{A} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{(\cos \theta - (\rho/a) \cos \phi)}{Q^2} \left(\frac{m}{A}\right) d\phi \text{ abhenries} \quad (20)$$

with $Q^2 = (1 - \cos^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta - 2(\rho/a) \cos \phi \cos \theta + \rho^2/a^2)$ and the curves are to be used in finding m/A graphically with the co-ordinates $x = \alpha Q$ and $y = \zeta = \delta - \alpha \sin \theta \cos \phi$. The formula to be used if the tables for coaxial circles are to be employed is

$$M = \frac{\sqrt{Aa}}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{(\cos \theta - (\rho/a) \cos \phi)}{Q^{3/2}} f d\phi \text{ microhenries} \quad (21)$$

with the argument

$$k'^2 = \frac{(1 - \alpha Q)^2 + \zeta^2}{(1 + \alpha Q)^2 + \zeta^2}$$

Most General Case. Fig. 5:

Take the origin at the center of the larger circle, with the axis of Z along the axis of this circle. The XZ plane is passed through the center O' of the smaller circle of radius a . The co-ordinates of O' are $x = \rho, y = 0, z = d$. To orient the axis of the circle of radius a , imagine a sphere taken with O' as center. The trace P of this axis is given by the longitude ψ , reckoned clockwise from the XZ plane and a colatitude θ , reckoned from the axis $O'Z'$ taken parallel with OZ .

The general formula for the graphical method is found to be

$$\frac{M}{A} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{m}{A}\right) \frac{[\cos \theta - (\rho/a)(\cos \psi \cos \phi - \sin \psi \sin \phi \cos \theta)]}{R^2} d\phi \text{ abhenries} \quad (22)$$

in which

$$R^2 = (1 - \cos^2 \phi \sin^2 \theta) + 2(\rho/a)(\sin \psi \sin \phi - \cos \psi \cos \phi \cos \theta) + \rho^2/a^2 \quad (23)$$

and the co-ordinates used with the curves are

$$x = \alpha R, \quad y = \delta - \alpha \sin \theta \cos \phi = \zeta.$$

If the tables for coaxial circles are to be used, the expression is

$$M = \frac{\sqrt{Aa}}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{[\cos \theta - (\rho/a)(\cos \psi \cos \phi - \sin \psi \sin \phi \cos \theta)]}{R^{3/2}} f d\phi \text{ microhenries} \quad (24)$$

and f is to be taken from the tables with the argument

$$k'^2 = \frac{(1 - \alpha R)^2 + \zeta^2}{(1 + \alpha R)^2 + \zeta^2} \quad (25)$$

The general case includes in addition to the special cases already considered, two others; namely,

$\psi = 90$ degrees (inclined axes but with the axes in parallel planes, separated by a distance ρ)
 $\theta = 90$ degrees (axis of one circle in a plane perpendicular to the axis of the other).
 For these cases the general formula is readily modified to take these conditions into account.

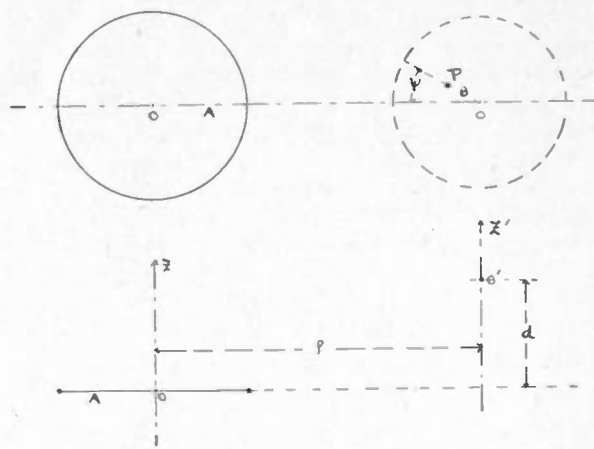


Fig. 5—Co-ordinates of circular filaments placed in any desired positions.

All these formulas apply, strictly, only to circular filaments, and accurately enough to coils whose cross-sectional dimensions are negligible, compared with the other dimensions. For coils of appreciable cross sections, a first approximation is obtained by calculating the mutual inductance of the filaments passing through the

centers of the cross sections and multiplying this value by the product of the numbers of turns in the two coils. A better approximation could be obtained by replacing each coil by more than one filament, calculating the mutual inductances of the different pairs by the formulas of this article, and obtaining an average by some such expression as the Rayleigh quadrature formula.^{13,14} In

general, however, the difficulty of measuring the actual dimensions of the coils would hardly justify the labor of such a refinement.

¹³ Gray, "Absolute Measurements," vol. 2, part 2, p. 403.

¹⁴ Bull. Bur. Stand., vol. 8, p. 34; 1912, or Scientific Paper 169, p. 34.

Notes on the Stability of Linear Networks*

EN-LUNG CHU†, NONMEMBER, I.R.E.

Summary—An extension of Nyquist's criterion of stability is made by imposing on the transfer factor a less stringent condition, $-\infty < \lim_{\omega \rightarrow +\infty} AJ(i\omega) = \lim_{\omega \rightarrow -\infty} AJ(i\omega) < +1$, instead of the condition, $\lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} |AJ(i\omega)| = 0(1/\omega)$. With this extension, the criterion will be found more convenient for investigating those networks, such as those with lumped constants, which very often do not satisfy the original condition. A rule, which was given intuitively by Llewellyn for extending Nyquist's criterion to more general cases, is verified. It is applicable to both unilateral and bilateral systems. In this rule, the impedance or admittance function of the circuit plays the same role as the function of $1 - AJ(i\omega)$ in Nyquist's criterion. Application of the rule to impulsive networks is also considered.

FOREWORD*

STABILITY is often spoken of in connection with electrical-circuit networks. It is not entirely easy to define stability in precise terms, though the intuitional concept is fairly clear. We usually mean that a circuit is stable when it does not oscillate. Sometimes, however, the absence of runaway transients is intended. For the present paper the scope of discussion will be confined to an electrical network in which the current-voltage relations may be expressed by linear differential equations. This restriction is broad enough to include the presence of amplifiers, but these amplifiers have to be idealized to the extent that they comply with the linear restriction expressed above. This point is very important, for it immediately rules out of consideration any sudden closing of switches which apply the plate and screen biasing potentials to a vacuum tube, for the static characteristics of the tube are not linear over the wide range of voltage variation which results.

Therefore, in defining stability, the initial conditions have to be chosen in such a way that the system is "stable" before a change of some kind is made. The change is then made and it is required to determine whether the system thereafter remains stable. It is at once evident that a good deal of caution, and perhaps some intuitional ideas, have to be observed in determining how to make this change and at the same time insure that the linear restriction is not violated at the outset. For example, it might be stipulated that a switch should be closed in a portion of the network where its closure would not alter the direct currents flowing in the various meshes. This sounds simple, but actually is not, as may be seen by considering what would happen if the switch were placed in series with a condenser, and the combination were shunted across two points in the network where there previously existed a constant potential difference of the order of a hundred volts or more. The

sudden closing of such a switch would be expected to produce large enough changes to carry the system well beyond the linear region of operation of most vacuum tubes.

In this particular example the variations may be limited by providing that the switch shall short-circuit a coil, and hence shall not produce any major change in the operating conditions. Besides going only part way, such a limitation imposes greater restrictions on the generality of the analysis than seem to be desirable or necessary, and leads to the conclusion that a certain amount of idealization may be required in order to define the objective.

In mathematical language, the idealization may be stated in much simpler terms. It is merely this: Given a network which can be described by a system of linear differential equations. It is desired to find a simple rule for determining whether, in the absence of applied forces (voltages or currents), the solution or solutions of these equations contain any term which, with increasing time, does not approach zero as a limit.

Stated in this way, the difficulties concerning the closing of switches is eliminated from the mathematical portion of the problem, and relegated to the physical. This makes the application no less difficult because the clause "which can be described by a system of linear differential equations" now carries the burden of intuitional concept. At least the separation between straightforward analysis and experimental realization of the conditions involved is clean-cut. The present paper, then, will deal with the mathematical problem, and will show how the application can be achieved in certain particular cases, where it is fairly evident that the network can be described by a system of linear differential equations.

The history of the problem really goes back to Cauchy who showed that, if in a region having a given boundary C the only critical points of the one-valued function $f(z)$ are poles interior to C , then

$$\int_C \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} dz = 2\pi i(M - N)$$

where M is the number of zeros and N the number of poles within C , each point being taken a number of times equal to its order.

By writing

$$f(z) = Ae^{i\theta}$$

where A and θ are real numbers, it follows immediately that

$$\int_C d\theta = M - N$$

and hence that the difference between the number of roots and poles within C is equal to the number of times that a polar graph of $f(z)$ encircles the origin as z moves

* Decimal classification: R142. Original manuscript received by the Institute, March 24, 1944; revised manuscript received, May 17, 1944. Because of the difficulty of communicating with Dr. Chu, and to provide the reader with appropriate background material for his paper, this Foreword has been extended beyond the original manuscript by minor editing.

† Institute of Physics, Academia Sinica, Kweilin, China.

around the boundary C . When the boundary C is selected so that it encloses no poles, then the number of revolutions around the origin equals the number of zeros enclosed.

Routh applied this theorem¹ to determine the stability of linear systems. He did this by choosing the boundary C to include the portion of the complex plane of z in which the real part of z was positive. However, he seems not fully to have appreciated the simplicity of the theorem as stated above, but went to the trouble of counting the number of times the polar graph of $f(z)$ crossed the axis from $(-)$ to $(+)$ and from $(+)$ to $(-)$.

In 1875 Hurwitz² attacked the problem and stated the rule for stability criterion in the form of an algebraic theorem giving the necessary and sufficient conditions, under which the determinantal equation of a network can have only roots with negative real parts. His rule can be applied to any linear circuits whatever, unilateral or bilateral, provided the number of degrees of freedom is finite. The process, however, may become quite involved, if not impractical, when the number of degrees of freedom is large.

In 1932 Nyquist³ stated a criterion which can be applied to continuous systems, as well as those with a finite number of degrees of freedom, but is limited by the following restrictions:

1. The system is unilateral.
2. The transfer factor, by which the amplifier and feedback circuit modify the current in one round trip, approaches zero, when the frequency approaches infinity. Both the Hurwitz and the Nyquist criteria have only limited fields of appreciation, and most likely the Hurwitz criterion does not admit an easy extension. Therefore, it is desirable to extend Nyquist's criterion to more general cases.

INTRODUCTION

IN A previous paper,⁴ extension of Nyquist's criterion to bilateral circuits has been discussed. Several methods are feasible but each has certain limitations. One of general interest is that given by Llewellyn.⁵ He took the rule on faith with neither proof nor the proper restrictions. His rule is as follows:

If an R - X diagram, which in general may include negative as well as positive frequencies, encircles the origin in a clockwise direction, then the system represented by the diagram will oscillate when the terminals across which the impedance was measured are connected together.

In this paper, we shall first show that the second re-

¹ E. J. Routh, "Dynamics of a System of Rigid Bodies," Macmillan and Company, Ltd., London, England, 1905. This material appears in article 291 of volume 2 of the sixth edition, published in 1905. Earlier editions, of which the first was published in 1860, may also have included it. Most libraries do not have these earlier editions.

² A. Hurwitz, *Mathematische Annal.*, vol. 46, pp. 273; 1875.

³ H. Nyquist, *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, p. 126, 1932.

⁴ E.-L. Chu, "On the stability and analysis of bilateral feedback circuits," to be published.

⁵ F. B. Llewellyn, "Vacuum tube electronics at ultra-high frequencies," *PROC. I.R.E.*, vol. 21, pp. 1532-1574; November, 1933.

striction of Nyquist's criterion is not quite necessary. A direct extension of the criterion will be made by replacing it with a less stringent condition. The original one, though not of consequence from a physical standpoint, is often inconvenient when networks with lumped constants are considered, because it is often not satisfied by such networks. Following this, we shall discuss the fundamental properties of the impedance and admittance functions of linear networks. The results of the discussion enable us to formulate the rule given by Llewellyn with certain restrictions not at all stringent. It is the one most general and simple extension of Nyquist's criterion from which other methods of extension can be easily justified. Last, we shall conclude with the application of the rule to impulsive networks.

EXTENSION OF NYQUIST'S CRITERION TO THE CASE WHERE

$$-\infty < \lim_{\omega \rightarrow +\infty} AJ(i\omega) = \lim_{\omega \rightarrow -\infty} AJ(i\omega) < +1$$

Let us consider the circuit made up of an amplifier in tandem with a network. The amplifier is characterized by the amplifying ratio A which is independent of frequency. The network is characterized by the ratio $J(i\omega)$ which is a function of frequency but does not depend on the gain. The total effect of the amplifier and the network is to multiply the wave by the ratio $AJ(i\omega)$. The circuit is stable when it is broken and terminated with iterative impedances.

Suppose that a current or voltage wave e^{-bt} (b a small positive number), which dies out eventually, is introduced into the input mesh of the system at time $t=0$. Let the response in the output mesh be denoted by $AG(t)$. $AG(t)$ is to satisfy the following restrictions:

- $G(t)$ has bounded variation, $-\infty < t < \infty$. (GI)
- $G(t) = 0$, $-\infty < t < 0$. (GII)
- $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |G(t)| dt$ exists. (GIII)

By means of Fourier integrals we may express $AG(t)$ by the equation

$$AG(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_I \frac{AJ(i\omega)}{i\omega + b} e^{i\omega t} d(i\omega), \quad (1)$$

where

$$\frac{AJ(i\omega)}{i\omega + b} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} AG(t) e^{-i\omega t} dt. \quad (2)$$

Now we define the functions

$$\frac{w(z)}{z+b} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_I \frac{AJ(i\omega)}{(i\omega+b)(i\omega-z)} d(i\omega), \quad 0 < x < \infty, \quad (3)$$

and

$$\frac{n(z)}{z+b} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_I \frac{AJ(i\omega)}{(i\omega+b)(i\omega-z)} d(i\omega), \quad -\infty < x < 0 \quad (4)$$

where

$$z = x + iy, \quad (5)$$

and where x and y are real. We define further

$$\frac{w(iy)}{iy + b} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{w(z)}{z + b}, \quad (6)$$

and
$$\frac{n(iy)}{iy + b} = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{n(z)}{z + b} \tag{7}$$

As shown by Nyquist, the functions $w(z)/(z+b)$ and $n(z)/(z+b)$ are analytic in their respective regions of definition and at least continuous for $x=0$. In particular $n(z)=0$.

Equations (1) and (2) may then be written as

$$AG(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} \frac{w}{z + b} e^{zt} dz, \tag{8}$$

and
$$\frac{w}{z + b} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} AG(t) e^{-zt} dt. \tag{9}$$

In (8) the integration is along a large semicircle having origin for center and passing through the fourth and the first quadrants of the z plane. The above equations are an example of Mellin's transforms.⁶

From the restrictions on $G(t)$ [(GI) to (GIII)] and by the same process of Nyquist the following restrictions on the network may be deduced:

$$\lim_{\nu \rightarrow \infty} |J(iy)| = 0(1). \tag{JI}$$

$$J(iy) \text{ is continuous.} \tag{JII}$$

$$w(iy) = AJ(iy). \tag{JIII}$$

The condition (JI) is less stringent than that given by Nyquist. This is to be expected for we have assumed a wave e^{-bt} to define $G(t)$ instead of the singular function, a unit impulse.

Now we may proceed to solve the problem in a way the same as Nyquist's. Let a temporary wave $f_0(t)$ be introduced into the feedback system and an investigation is made of whether the resulting disturbance in the system dies out. $f_0(t)$ may be expressed as

$$f_0(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_I F(z) e^{zt} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} F(z) e^{zt} dz, \tag{10}$$

where $F(z)$ is subjected to the same restrictions as $w(z)/(z+b)$.

Summing up the original wave and the first n round trips we have a total of

$$S_n(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} F(z) \cdot (1 + w + \dots + w^n) \cdot e^{zt} dz. \tag{11}$$

Thus the resulting current or voltage would be

$$S(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} \frac{F(z)}{1 - w} e^{zt} dz - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} \frac{F(z) \cdot w^{n+1}}{1 - w} e^{zt} dz. \tag{12}$$

In this way, we can carry on the discussion no further, because we are unable to establish the convergency of the series. In fact, the series method of treatment is doubtful. It can not be justified by physical considerations. We have to calculate the resulting wave by a different method.

When a wave Fe^{st} is applied at the input terminals, the response at the output terminals will be Fwe^{st} . On

⁶ R. Courant and D. Hilbert, "Methoden der Mathematischen Physik," 1931, vol. 1, pp. 87.

closing the feedback path the same wave will have a response $s_s(t)$ such that

$$s_s(t) = Fe^{st} + w \cdot s_s(t),$$

i.e.,
$$s_s(t) = \frac{F}{1 - w} \cdot e^{st}. \tag{13}$$

The response caused by the wave $f_0(t)$ will be

$$S(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} \frac{F}{1 - w} e^{zt} dz. \tag{14}$$

The integral $\int_I (F/1-w)e^{zt} dz$ exists for all values of t and approaches zero for large values of t , if $1-w$ does not equal to zero on the imaginary axis.⁷

Hence
$$S(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{F}{1 - w} e^{zt} dz \text{ for large values of } t, \tag{15}$$

in which the path of integration is a closed contour first along the semicircle and then along the imaginary axis.

Since F and w are analytic functions, the integrand of the integral (15) can not have any essential singularity within the contour C . If the integrand has any poles, they must lie within a finite distance of the origin except when $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} w = 1$. As will be explained later, the function w of any physically realizable network tends to a real value less than $+1$ when $|z|$ approaches infinite. Hence the integral (15) exists, because the integrand has only a finite number of poles in the contour C .

The system will be stable or unstable according to whether the number of roots of the equation $1-w=0$ within C is equal to zero or not. Remembering that the function w has no poles within C , the number of roots of the equation $1-w=0$ within the same contour will be

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C d \log (1 - w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_D d \log u. \tag{16}$$

D is a curve in the u plane which corresponds to the curve C in the z plane. If the curve D is *acyclic* with respect to the origin, the above integral will be equal to zero. Otherwise, the number of roots of the equation $1-w=0$ within C is equal to the number of times that the curve D encircles the origin. When C is taken large enough, the curve D will correspond to the path of the imaginary axis ($x=0$) in the z plane, for $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} w$ approaches a real finite value. If $w=1$ on the curve D , the above arguments can not apply, but in this case the system is certainly unstable. Hence Nyquist's rule of stability is established on a less stringent condition

$$-\infty < \lim_{\nu \rightarrow +\infty} AJ(iy) = \lim_{\nu \rightarrow -\infty} AJ(iy) < +1.$$

Plot plus and minus the imaginary part of $AJ(i\omega)$ against the real part for all frequencies from 0 to ∞ . If the point $1+i0$ lies completely outside this curve the system is stable; if not, it is unstable.

For an example, let us take⁸

$$AJ(i\omega) = \frac{A(1 + i\omega)}{(1 + i2\omega)}. \tag{17}$$

⁷ For the integral $\int_I F(z) \cdot e^{zt} dz$ exists for all values of t and approaches zero as t approaches infinity.

⁸ See example 8 of footnote reference 3.

The diagrams of $AJ(i\omega)$ for different values of A are shown in Fig. 1. From the diagrams we may conclude that the system is stable when $A < +1$; and unstable when $+1 \leq A \leq +2$. If we overlooked the restriction on $AJ(i\omega)$, we might expect that the system would be stable when $A > +2$. In this case, however, the rule does not apply. For any network which is stable when open or short-circuited, $AJ(i\omega)$ must decrease as frequency is increased indefinitely at least to a value less than $+1$, for otherwise the network would have the characteristic of a negative resistance at infinite frequency, as will be shown in the following section. This is illustrated in Fig. 2. The point $(1, 0)$ lies inside the locus, so the system is unstable.

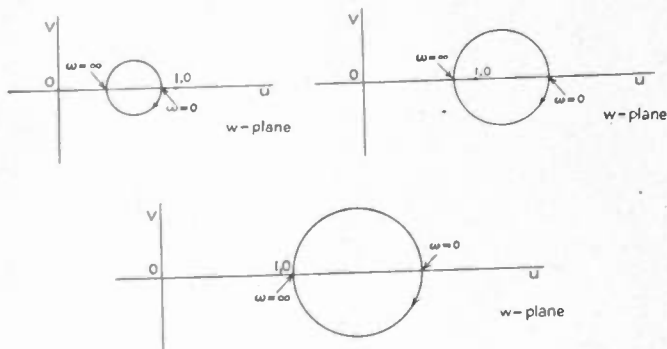


Fig. 1—Diagram of

$$\frac{A(1+i\omega)}{(1+i2\omega)}$$

- (a) $A < +1$.
- (b) $+1 < A < +2$.
- (c) $A > +2$.

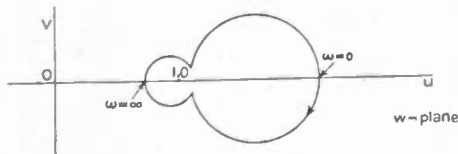


Fig. 2—Diagram of transfer factor which is equal to

$$\frac{A(1+i\omega)}{(1+i2\omega)} \quad (A > +2)$$

when ω is finite and approaches a real value less than $+1$ when ω tends to infinity.

DISCUSSION ON THE IMPEDANCE AND ADMITTANCE FUNCTIONS OF LINEAR NETWORKS

Consider a two-terminal network which is stable when open-circuited. Let the impedance function of the network be represented by $Z(i\omega)$, and its two components, resistive and reactive, by $R(\omega)$ and $X(\omega)$ respectively.

$$Z(i\omega) = R(\omega) + iX(\omega). \quad (18)$$

Let $E(t)$ denote the indicial impedance of the network, that is the response to a unit step current. $E(t)$ is to satisfy the following restrictions:

$$E'(t) \text{ has bounded variation, } -\infty < t < \infty. \quad (EI)$$

$$E(t) = 0, \quad -\infty < t < 0. \quad (EII)$$

$$\int_0^\infty |E'(t)| dt \text{ converges,} \quad (EIII)$$

where $E'(t) = (d/dt)E(t)$. The conditions (E') and

(EII) are same as (GI) and (GII) which are obviously fulfilled physically. The condition (EIII) implies that $\int_0^\infty E'(t)dt$ is convergent whether $E'(t)$ is regular or *in general* regular in the interval $(0, \infty)$. In other words, it implies that the *limited* function $E(t)$ will have none or a finite number of discontinuities and approach a finite value when $t \rightarrow \infty$, so also that

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty |E(t)| e^{-b't} dt \text{ converges,} \quad (19)$$

where b is a small positive number. The above conditions are evidently compatible with practical experiences.

According to the superposition theorem, when a current of any wave form $i(t)$ is sent through the network the response voltage $v(t)$ across the terminals will be

$$v(t) = E(0) \cdot i(t) + \int_\epsilon^t E'(\tau) \cdot i(t - \tau) d\tau \quad (20)$$

where ϵ is an arbitrary small positive number.

$$\text{Let } i(t) = I \sin(\omega t + \theta), \quad (21)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{we have } v(t) = I \sin(\omega t + \theta) \cdot \left[E(0) + \int_\epsilon^t \cos \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau \right] \\ - I \cos(\omega t + \theta) \cdot \int_\epsilon^t \sin \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau. \end{aligned} \quad (22)$$

$v(t)$ may be resolved into two parts:⁹

$$\begin{aligned} I \sin(\omega t + \theta) \cdot \left[E(0) + \int_\epsilon^\infty \cos \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau \right] \\ - I \cos(\omega t + \theta) \cdot \int_\epsilon^\infty \sin \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau, \end{aligned} \quad (23)$$

which is the steady state, and

$$\begin{aligned} - I \sin(\omega t + \theta) \cdot \int_\epsilon^t \cos \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau \\ + I \cos(\omega t + \theta) \cdot \int_\epsilon^t \sin \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau, \end{aligned} \quad (24)$$

which is the transient distortion, which ultimately dies away for sufficiently large values of t on account of (EIII).

But the steady state value of the response voltage can also be expressed as

$$I \cdot [R(\omega) \cdot \sin(\omega t + \theta) + X(\omega) \cdot \cos(\omega t + \theta)]. \quad (25)$$

By comparing with (22), we have

$$R(\omega) = E(0) + \int_\epsilon^\infty \cos \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau,$$

$$\text{and } X(\omega) = - \int_\epsilon^\infty \sin \omega \tau \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau;$$

$$\text{so } Z(i\omega) = E(0) + \int_\epsilon^\infty e^{-i\omega\tau} \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau. \quad (26)$$

From (EIII) it may be inferred that

$$\lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} \int_\epsilon^\infty e^{-i\omega\tau} \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau = 0(1).$$

⁹ J. R. Carson, "Electric Circuit Theory and the Operational Calculus," 1926, p. 18.

Thus

$$\lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} Z(i\omega) = E(0), \tag{27}$$

which is a real quantity. $E(0)$ is certainly greater than zero, for every network will cease to function as a negative resistance when the frequency is sufficiently high.

Thus the impedance function $Z(i\omega)$ of a linear network, which is stable when open-circuited, exists at all frequencies and approaches a positive real value when $\omega \rightarrow \infty$.

Similarly, if a linear network is stable when short-circuited, the admittance function $A(i\omega)$ will exist for all frequencies and approach a positive real value when $\omega \rightarrow \infty$.

The above method of treatment applies not only to input impedance or admittance but also to any transfer impedance or admittance or transfer factor, or any ratio of mesh voltages or currents of a stable network. All such impedances, admittances, transfer factors, or ratios must approach a finite real value when ω approaches infinity, but unlike the input impedances or admittances, they are not necessarily positive.

Now we come back to consider the network of the last section. Let a unit step current or voltage be introduced into its input mesh and $AE(t)$ denote the corresponding response in the output mesh. The restrictions on $AE(t)$ are the same as (EI) to (EIII). By the superposition theorem, we obtain the response caused by the wave e^{-bt} as

$$AG(t) = AE(0) \cdot e^{-bt} + \int_0^t AE'(\tau) \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} d\tau. \tag{28}$$

Since $0 < e^{-b(t-\tau)} < 1$, the integral $\int_0^t AE'(\tau) \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} d\tau$ is absolutely convergent for all values of t , and approaches zero for large values of t . Moreover, $AG(t)$ is a *limited* function of t for $0 < t < \infty$, and can have only a finite number of discontinuities. It can be readily shown that all the restrictions on $G(t)$ given in the last section are deducible from those¹⁰ on $E(t)$. Besides, the integral $\int_0^\infty |G'(t)| dt$ is convergent.¹¹ Thus we are assured that

¹⁰ (GI) is a consequence of (EI) and (EIII). See E. C. Titchmarsh, "The Theory of Functions," 1932, p. 360. (GII) is a consequence of (EII).

$$A \cdot \int_0^\infty |G(t)| dt = A \cdot \int_0^\infty |E(0)| e^{-bt} dt + A \cdot \int_0^\infty dt \int_0^\infty |E'(\tau)| \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} \cdot H(t-\tau) d\tau$$

where $H(t-\tau)$ represents Heaviside's unit function. The function $|E'(\tau)| \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} \cdot H(t-\tau) \geq 0$ is regular in $R_{t,\tau}(0, \infty, 0, \infty)$ except on certain lines $\tau = \tau_1, \tau_2, \dots$. The inetgral $\int_0^\infty |E'(\tau)| \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} \cdot H(t-\tau) d\tau$ is uniformly convergent in $R_t(0, \infty)$, for it exists for any value of t . See J. Pierpont, "The Theory of Functions of Real Variables," 1905, vol. 1, p. 426. The integral

$$\int_0^\infty |E'(\tau)| \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} \cdot H(t-\tau) dt$$

is uniformly convergent in $R_\tau(0, \infty)$ except at τ_1, τ_2, \dots . Since we know that

$$\int_0^\infty d\tau \int_0^\infty |E'(\tau)| \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} \cdot H(t-\tau) dt$$

is convergent, so also

the above reasoning applies to all linear networks which are physically realizable.

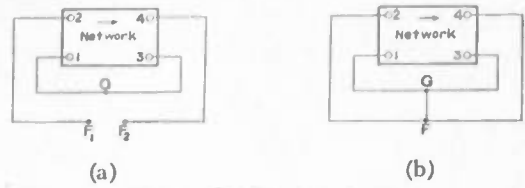


Fig. 3—Feedback network.
(a) Open-circuited.
(b) Short-circuited.

With regard to the magnitude of $AE(0)$, let us find the open-circuited impedance or short-circuited admittance of the feedback network shown in Fig. 3.

$$Z_{F_1 F_2}(i\omega) = [1 - AJ(i\omega)] \cdot [Z_{in}(i\omega) + Z_{out}(i\omega)]. \tag{29}$$

$$A_{FG}(i\omega) = [1 - AJ(i\omega)] \cdot \left[\frac{1}{Z_{in}(i\omega)} + \frac{1}{Z_{out}(i\omega)} \right] \tag{30}$$

Z_{in} and Z_{out} are the iterative terminating impedances.

Since the network is stable when open- or short-circuited the impedance and admittance values $Z_{F_1 F_2}$, A_{FG} , Z_{in} , and Z_{out} must be real and positive when ω approaches infinity. Thus we have

$$-\infty < \lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} AJ(i\omega) = \lim_{\omega \rightarrow -\infty} AJ(i\omega) < +1. \tag{31}$$

On the other hand, we obtain from (9)

$$\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} w(z) = \lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} (z) \cdot \int_0^\infty AG(t) \cdot e^{-zt} dt,$$

and by integrating by parts

$$\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} w(z) = AG(0) + \lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^\infty AG'(t) e^{-zt} dt. \tag{32}$$

Since the integral $\int_0^\infty |G'(t)| dt$ is convergent, we can easily prove that $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^\infty AG'(t) e^{-zt} dt$ vanishes. Thus

$$\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} w(z) = AG(0) = AE(0), \tag{33}$$

and from (JIII)

$$\lim_{|v| \rightarrow \infty} AJ(iv) = \lim_{|v| \rightarrow \infty} w(iv) = AE(0). \tag{34}$$

Hence $-\infty < AE(0) < +1. \tag{35}$

This condition is broader than Nyquist's ($AE(0) = 0$). It applies to all linear networks which are physically realizable, and also to those which may have lumped constants and are not physically realizable, provided $\lim_{|\omega| \rightarrow \infty} AJ(i\omega)$ is real and less than $+1$.

GENERAL STABILITY CRITERIA FOR LINEAR NETWORKS

Having made clear the characteristics of the impedance and admittance functions of linear networks, we

$\int_0^\infty dt \int_0^\infty |E'(\tau)| \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} \cdot H(t-\tau) d\tau$ is convergent. (J. Pierpont, loc. cit., p. 489.) Hence the integral $\int_0^\infty |G(t)| dt$ is convergent. This is (GIII).

¹¹ On differentiating (28), we have

$$G'(t) = -b \cdot E(0) \cdot e^{-bt} + E'(t) - b \cdot \int_0^t E'(\tau) \cdot e^{-b(t-\tau)} d\tau.$$

From footnote 10, it is obvious that the integral $\int_0^\infty |G'(t)| dt$ exists.

may extend Nyquist's regeneration theory to bilateral systems. We consider two-terminal networks, unilateral or bilateral, which belong to either of the following two classes:

1. Networks which are stable when open-circuited.
2. Networks which are stable when short-circuited.

Case 1—Stable Open-Circuited Networks

As shown in the above section, the impedance function of the network is the sum of two terms, one being a constant and the other approaching zero as $\omega \rightarrow \infty$.

$$Z(i\omega) = E(0) + \int_0^\infty e^{-i\omega\tau} \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau = R(\infty) + Z_0(i\omega). \tag{36}$$

From the restrictions on $E(t)$ or $G(t)$, those following on $Z(i\omega)$ may be deduced:

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow \infty} |Z_0(iy)| = 0(1) \tag{ZI}$$

$$Z_0(iy) \text{ is continuous,} \tag{ZII}$$

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} w_0(z) = Z_0(iy), \tag{ZIII}$$

where

$$\frac{w_0(z)}{z+b} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_I \frac{Z_0(i\omega)}{(i\omega+b)(i\omega-z)} d(i\omega), \quad 0 < x < \infty. \tag{37}$$

Suppose that the network is short-circuited and a temporary wave $f_0(t)$ is introduced into it and we wish to determine whether the resultant disturbance dies out. Let the operational expression of $f_0(t)$ be $F(z)$ which is defined as before and is subjected to the same restrictions as $w_0(z)$ except that $\lim_{y \rightarrow \infty} |F(iy)| = 0(1/y)$. $F(z)$ has no poles with $x \geq 0$. The response current in the network is

$$i(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} \frac{F(z)}{R(\infty) + w_0(z)} e^{zt} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{s+} \frac{F(z)}{w(z)} e^{zt} dz, \tag{38}$$

where $w(z)$ is an analytic function for $0 < x < \infty$ and at least continuous for $x = 0$.

For large values of t , $\int_I [F(z)/w(z)] e^{zt} dz$ approaches zero if $w(z)$ does not equal to zero on the imaginary axis. Thus

$$i(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{F(z)}{w(z)} e^{zt} dz \text{ for large values of } t. \tag{39}$$

The system will be stable if $i(t) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$, otherwise it is unstable.

By the same arguments as used by Nyquist, we have the following rule:

Let $Z(i\omega)$ be the impedance function of a two-terminal network which is stable when *open-circuited*. Plot plus and minus the imaginary part of $Z(i\omega)$ or $1/Z(i\omega)$ against the real part for all frequencies from 0 to ∞ . If the origin lies completely outside this curve, the system when *short-circuited* will be stable; if not, it is unstable.

Case 2—Stable Short-Circuited Networks

In a similar way, we may enunciate the following rule:

Let $A(i\omega)$ be the admittance function of a two-terminal network which is stable when short-circuited. Plot plus and minus the imaginary part of $A(i\omega)$ or $1/A(i\omega)$ against the real part for all frequencies from 0 to ∞ . If the origin lies completely outside this curve, the system which open-circuited will be stable; if not, it is unstable.

The applications of the above criteria are illustrated by the following examples:

1—Series-type feedback circuit.

The schematic connection diagram and the equivalent circuit diagram of a series-type feedback circuit are

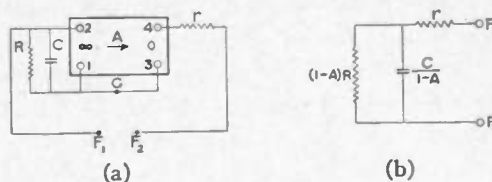


Fig. 4—Series-type feedback circuit.

(a) Schematic-connection diagram. (b) Equivalent-circuit diagram.

shown in Fig. 4(a) and Fig. 4(b) respectively. The circuit is stable when open-circuited and

$$Z_{F_1 F_2}(i\omega) = r + \frac{(1-A)R}{1 + (\omega CR)^2} - i \frac{(1-A)\omega CR^2}{1 + (\omega CR)^2}. \tag{40}$$

Let $A > 1$. The $R-X$ diagrams of $Z_{F_1 F_2}(i\omega)$ are shown in Fig. 5. If $r < (A-1)R$, the diagram is a circle enclosing

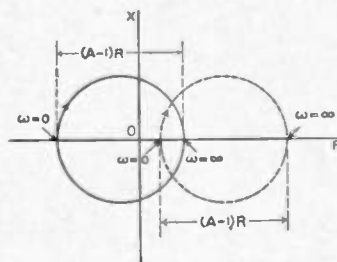


Fig. 5— $R-X$ diagrams of a series-type feedback circuit. Solid curve for $r < (A-1)R$; dotted curve for $r > (A-1)R$. $A > 1$.

the origin; so the system will be unstable when the terminals F_1, F_2 are short-circuited. If $r > (A-1)R$, the same system will be stable.

2—Shunt-type feedback circuit.

The schematic connection diagram and the equivalent circuit diagram are shown in Fig. 6(a) and Fig. 6(b) respectively. The system is stable when short-circuited, and

$$A_{F_1 F_2}(i\omega) = \frac{1}{r} + \frac{(1-A)R}{R^2 + (\omega L)^2} - i \frac{(1-A)\omega L}{R^2 + (\omega L)^2}. \tag{41}$$

Let $A > 1$. The $G-B$ diagrams of $A_{F_1 F_2}(i\omega)$ are shown in Fig. 7. If $(A-1)r \geq R$, the system will be unstable when

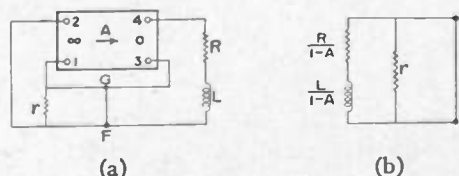


Fig. 6

(a) Schematic-connection diagram. Shunt-type feedback circuit. (b) Equivalent-circuit diagram.

the shunt path across *FG* is open-circuited. If $(A-1)r < R$, the same system will be stable.

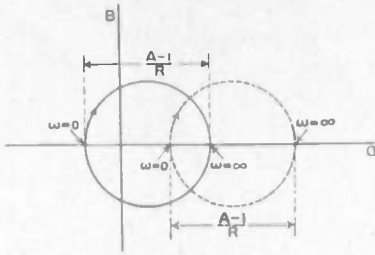


Fig. 7—*G-B* diagrams of a shunt-type feedback circuit. Solid curve for $(A-1)r > R$; dotted curve for $(A-1)r < R$. $A > 1$.

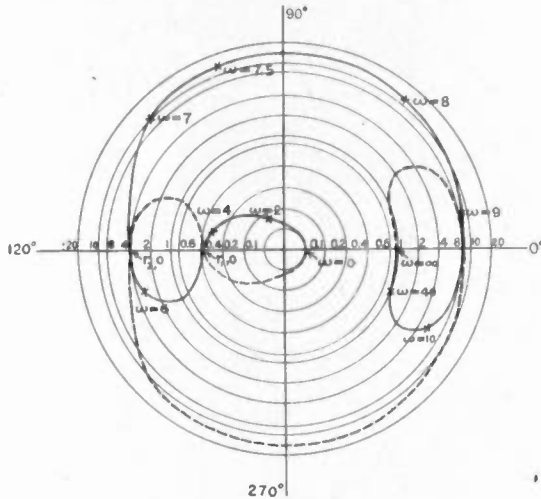


Fig. 8—*R-X* diagram of the function $\frac{[4 + i(\omega - 2)] \cdot [4 + i(\omega + 2)] \cdot [2 + i(\omega - 2)] \cdot [2 + i(\omega + 2)]}{[1 + i(\omega - 8)] \cdot [1 + i(\omega + 8)] \cdot [1 + i(\omega - 7)] \cdot [1 + i(\omega + 7)]}$ on logarithmic amplitude scale.

3—Impedance function with specified zeros and poles.

Let us take¹²

$$Z(i\omega) = r + \frac{[4 + i(\omega - 2)] \cdot [4 + i(\omega + 2)] \cdot [2 + i(\omega - 2)] \cdot [2 + i(\omega + 2)]}{[1 + i(\omega - 8)] \cdot [1 + i(\omega + 8)] \cdot [1 + i(\omega - 7)] \cdot [1 + i(\omega + 7)]} \tag{42}$$

The circuit is stable when open-circuited, for $Z(p)$ has no poles with positive real part. The *R-X* diagram of $Z(i\omega)$ for $r=0$ is shown in Fig. 8. Although the locus cuts the negative real axis at two points, it does not encircle the origin. This is to be expected for $Z(p)$ has no zeros with positive real part for $r=0$. The circuit is also stable when short-circuited.

Let $r > 0$ and be increased gradually to a large value, the curve will move bodily towards right. When $|r_1| \leq r \leq |r_2|$, the system when short-circuited will become unstable. When $r > |r_2|$, the same system will again be stable.

IMPULSIVE NETWORKS

Impulsive networks, though not physically realizable, are often met with in practical calculations when certain approximations are made (e.g. when lumped constants are assumed). The impedance or admittance functions of such networks may approach either zero

or infinity when frequency approaches infinity. It is obvious that we may avoid the difficulty by introducing into the network the proper resistance which is always actually present in a mesh or between two junctions. However, it is sometimes convenient to modify the rule such that we may consider impulsive networks also.

As before, we consider stable open-circuited networks first. In case $\lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} |Z(i\omega)| \rightarrow \infty$, we have

$$Z(i\omega) = \bar{E}(0) + \int_0^{\infty} e^{-i\omega\tau} \cdot \bar{E}'(\tau) \cdot d\tau + i\omega\bar{L}, \tag{43}$$

where $\bar{E}(\tau)$ is the finite portion of the response to a unit step current applied at $t=0$, and \bar{L} is the impulsive inductance of the network. The total response voltage caused by the unit step current is

$$E(\tau) = \bar{E}(\tau) + \lim_{a \rightarrow 0} \frac{\bar{L}}{a} \cdot e^{-\pi r^2/a^2} \tag{44}$$

The expression $\lim_{a \rightarrow 0} (1/a)e^{-\pi r^2/a^2}$ represents the singular function of a unit impulse which is zero everywhere except at $\tau=0$. Thus

$$w(z) = \bar{L}(z) + \bar{E}(0) + w_0(z), \tag{45}$$

where $w_0(z)$ has the same definition of (37).

When the network is closed and a temporary voltage wave $f_0(t)$ is introduced into its input mesh, the response current will be

$$i(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma^+} \frac{F(z)}{\bar{L}(z) + \bar{E}(0) + w_0(z)} \cdot e^{zt} dz. \tag{46}$$

Here $F(z)$ has only to satisfy the condition that $\lim_{y \rightarrow \infty} |F(iy)| = 0(1)$. For large values of t , the integral (46) can be written as

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{F(z)}{w(z)} \cdot e^{zt} dz.$$

The question of stability may be decided by finding the number of roots of the equation $w(z) \infty 0$. Now since $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} w(z)$ does not exist, Cauchy's theorem cannot be applied. Instead, we may consider the equation $w(z)/z + r = 0$ (r being any positive real value), which as the equation $w(z) = 0$ has no poles in the region $0 < x < \infty$. The function $Z(i\omega)/i\omega + r$ is the ratio of the impedance of the network to that of an inductive element having series resistance r and inductance unity. Thus the rule enunciated in the above section applies if we replace $Z(i\omega)$ by the ratio $Z(i\omega)/i\omega + r$. $\lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} Z(i\omega)/i\omega + r$ is real and positive.

In case $\lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} Z(i\omega) = 0$ ($1/\omega$), we have

$$Z(i\omega) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-i\omega\tau} \cdot E'(\tau) d\tau \tag{47}$$

and
$$i(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma^+} \frac{F(z)}{w_0(z)} \cdot e^{zt} dz. \tag{48}$$

Here $F(z)$ has to satisfy the condition that

¹² D. G. Reid, *Wireless Eng.*, vol. 14, p. 588; 1937.

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{F(iy)}{w_0(iy)} \right| = 0 \left(\frac{1}{y} \right).$$

For large values of t , the integral (48) is equal to

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{F(z)}{w_0(z)} \cdot e^{tz} dz.$$

As before the stability of the system is determined by finding the number of roots of the equation $w(z) = w_0(z) = 0$. In this instance, we consider the equation $w(z) \cdot (Rz+1)/R = 0$, R being any positive real value. The function $Z(i\omega) \cdot (Ri\omega+1)/R$ is the ratio of the impedance of the network to that of a capacitive element having shunt resistance R and capacitance unity. We may apply the rule by using the ratio function in place of $Z(i\omega)$.

$$\lim_{\omega \rightarrow \infty} Z(i\omega) \cdot \frac{Ri\omega + 1}{R} \text{ is real and positive.}$$

The case of stable short-circuited networks may be treated similarly.

CONCLUSIONS

1. Nyquist's criterion of stability has been extended to the case $-\infty < \lim_{|\omega| \rightarrow \infty} AJ(i\omega) < +1$.
2. The impedance function of any physically realizable linear network which is stable when open-circuited is finite for all frequencies from 0 to ∞ . It approaches a positive real value as $\omega \rightarrow \infty$.
3. The same is true with the admittance function of any physically realizable linear network which is stable when short-circuited.
4. Llewellyn's rule for generalizing Nyquist's criterion has been verified. It is applicable to any linear network, unilateral or bilateral, which is stable either in open-circuited or in short-circuited condition.
5. The rule with slight modification is applicable to impulsive networks which do not satisfy the conditions stated in 2 and 3. In applying the rule it is important to observe that the impedance or admittance function must be finite for all finite values of frequency.

Navy Honors RCA Laboratories

For development of radio devices, which "at first checked and then started the enemy down the road to total defeat," RCA Laboratories at Princeton, N. J., recently were honored by the Industrial Incentive Division of the United States Navy, in cooperation with WCAU, Philadelphia, in the broadcast of "A Salute to Uncle Sam's Industries," dedicated to men and women on the production line.

Guests of the Navy and WCAU in the salute ceremony in honor of "RCA's notable achievements" and "invaluable contributions both to the prosecution of the war and to life in the postwar world," included E. W. Engstrom, Fellow of the IRE, research director of the RCA Laboratories, and his associates, and W. D. Hershberger, Associate Member of the Institute, active in the field of short-wave radio and radar for more than 10 years.

Effects of wartime research on radio in the future will provide better systems and sharpen tools and techniques, Mr. Engstrom said in the broadcast, while a tremendous amount of knowledge about short waves will have been developed.

"We were pressed into this by the war emergency," he stated, "and therefore work was telescoped which would normally have taken years to accomplish. The war has provided field experience for testing equipment which the laboratories had been developing, in association with the Army and Navy. After the war, the use of this equipment will be expanded to all means of transportation. Radio and electronics, through their broad realm of application, will make it possible for planes, ships, and motor vehicles to come and go in safety without regard to weather, obstacles, or the possibility of collision. The tracks for their movements will be the 'rails and channels' of radio."

"Electronics also will assume new roles," Mr. Engstrom continued. "We shall count and compute by electronics. We shall see by visible and invisible light. Generators of radio frequency will take their places in the factory, in the field, and even in the home, to heat and to effect various reactions and changes. I am convinced that radio, electronics, and acoustics will have an important part in science, in culture, and in just ordi-

nary living, when the war is won."

The advantage of short-wave radio in opening up more channels of communication was described by Dr. Hershberger, who flew with what was probably the first airborne radar equipment in the world. "As you go into shorter and shorter wavelengths, you can confine radio signals to narrower avenues," he explained. "Thus, you can have signals radiating in all directions which do not interfere with one another. We are learning more about short waves all the time, and there is a great deal of unexplored territory in the field of short-wave radio."

Dr. Hershberger expressed the opinion that when the full history of the development of radar can be told that the public will be astounded at the speed with which it was brought to a state of usefulness. He predicted that the detection services which have been developed during the war will have a powerful effect upon civilian flying in peacetime by letting airplanes know their distance from the ground, the location of mountains and other obstacles, and permit flying without regard to weather.

THE INSTITUTE OF RADIO ENGINEERS

INCORPORATED

1945 WINTER TECHNICAL MEETING
NEW YORK, N.Y.—JANUARY 24, 25, 26, AND 27, 1945



SECTION MEETINGS

ATLANTA October 20	CHICAGO October 20	CLEVELAND October 26	DETROIT October 20	LOS ANGELES October 16
NEW YORK November 1	PHILADELPHIA November 2	PITTSBURGH November 13	PORTLAND November 13	WASHINGTON November 13

SECTIONS

- ATLANTA**—Chairman, Walter Van Nostrand; Secretary, Ivan Miles, 554—14 St., N. W., Atlanta, Ga.
- BALTIMORE**—Chairman, W. I. Webb; Secretary, H. L. Spencer, Box 6760, Towson 4, Md.
- BOSTON**—Chairman, Charles C. Harris; Secretary, Corwin Crosby, 16 Chauncy St., Cambridge, Mass.
- Buenos Aires**—Chairman, L. C. Simpson; Secretary, I. C. Grant, Venezuela 613, Buenos Aires, Argentina.
- BUFFALO-NIAGARA**—Chairman, A. J. Dybowski; Secretary, H. G. Korts, 51 Kinsey Ave., Kenmore, N. Y.
- CHICAGO**—Chairman, W. O. Swinyard; Secretary, A. W. Graf, 135 S. LaSalle, St., Chicago 3, Ill.
- CINCINNATI**—Chairman, J. L. Hollis; Secretary, R. S. Butts, Box 1403, Cincinnati 2, Ohio.
- CLEVELAND**—Chairman, A. S. Nace; Secretary, Lester L. Stoffel, 1095 Kenneth Dr., Lakewood, Ohio
- CONNECTICUT VALLEY**—Chairman, R. E. Moe; Secretary, L. A. Reilly, 989 Roosevelt Ave., Springfield, Mass.
- DALLAS-FORT WORTH**—Chairman, D. J. Tucker; Secretary, P. C. Barnes, WFAA-WBAP, Grapevine, Texas.
- DAYTON**—Chairman, George L. Haller; Secretary, Joseph General, 1319 Superior Ave., Dayton 7, Ohio.
- DETROIT**—Chairman, R. A. Powers; Secretary, R. R. Barnes, 1411 Harvard Ave., Berkley, Mich.
- EMPORIUM**—Chairman, H. D. Johnson; Secretary, A. Dolnick, Sylvania Electric Products, Inc., Emporium, Pa.
- INDIANAPOLIS**—Chairman, H. I. Metz; Secretary, J. D. Colvin, 328 E. 47 St., Indianapolis, Ind.
- KANSAS CITY**—Chairman, A. P. Stuhrman; Secretary, R. N. White, 4800 Jefferson St., Kansas City, Mo.
- LOS ANGELES**—Chairman, L. W. Howard; Secretary, Frederick Ireland, 1000 N. Seward St., Hollywood 38, Calif.
- MONTREAL**—Chairman, F. S. Howes; Secretary, J. A. Campbell, Northern Electric Co., Ltd., 1261 Shearer St., Montreal, Que., Canada.
- NEW YORK**—Chairman, Lloyd Espenschied; Secretary, J. E. Shepherd, 111 Courtenay Rd., Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.
- PHILADELPHIA**—Chairman, T. A. Smith; Secretary, S. Gubin, RCA Victor Division, Radio Corporation of America Bldg. 8-10, Camden, N. J.
- PITTSBURGH**—Chairman, T. C. Kenny; Secretary, R. K. Crooks, Box 2038, Pittsburgh 30, Pa.
- PORTLAND**—Chairman, W. A. Cutting; Secretary, W. E. Richardson, 5960 S.W. Brugger, Portland, Ore.
- ROCHESTER**—Chairman, G. R. Town; Secretary, Harold Goldberg, Stromberg-Carlson Co., Rochester 3, N. Y.
- ST. LOUIS**—Chairman, N. B. Fowler; Secretary, C. H. Meyer, KFUE, 801 DeMun Ave., St. Louis, Mo.
- SAN FRANCISCO**—Chairman, W. G. Wagener; Secretary, R. V. Howard, Associated Broadcasters, Inc., Mark Hopkins Hotel, San Francisco 6, Calif.
- SEATTLE**—Chairman, F. B. Mossman; Secretary, E. H. Smith, Apt. K, 1620—14 Ave., Seattle, 22 Wash.
- TORONTO**—Chairman, E. O. Swan; Secretary, Alexander Bow, Copper Wire Products, Ltd., 137 Roncesvalles Ave., Toronto, Ont., Canada.
- TWIN CITIES**—Chairman, E. S. Heiser; Secretary, B. R. Hilker, KSTP, St. Paul Hotel, St. Paul, Minn.
- WASHINGTON**—Chairman, J. D. Wallace; Secretary, F. W. Albertson, c/o Dow and Lohnes, Munsey Bldg., Washington 4, D. C.
- WILLIAMSPORT**—Chairman, H. E. Smithgall, Jr.; Secretary, K. E. Carl, Williamsport Technical Institute, Williamsport, Pa.

Institute News and Radio Notes

Constitutional Amendment Section

In the September issue of the PROCEEDINGS, there appeared a letter by Mr. H. P. Westman dealing with the subject of dues, in which letter he advocated a "uniform level" system for all members, regardless of grade, excepting students. Mr. Westman, after writing this letter, implemented his ideas by drawing up in petition form a proposed amendment to the Institute Constitution. He has secured the required number of petition signers.

This petition arrived in the Institute office on August 15, too late for its inclusion in the September issue, and also too late for handling with other recently submitted amendments in a fashion suggested by Mr. Westman without delaying seriously the submission of a previously offered constitutional amendment or confusing, by conflicting proposals, the issue of dues in the minds of the prospective voters.

The matter was submitted to legal counsel and possible methods of handling two sequentially received amendments dealing with one subject were discussed. Legal counsel advises that the dues amendments proposed by the Board and published with announcement of impending submission should be put to a vote according to the schedule as drawn up and made public: and

that after the returns from this ballot have been received and counted, the amendments proposed by Mr. Westman should be put to a vote. Although this procedure may not be entirely to the liking of the signers of the latter petition, Counsel advises that it is the only legal method with the avoidance of measures that would be to the disadvantage of both amendments.

Members of the Executive Committee and the Chairman of the Constitution and Laws Committee have consulted with Mr. Westman and have tried earnestly and diligently to find a method of handling the matter that would be satisfactory both to Mr. Westman and to the Board, but were unable to do so. The Board, at its meeting on September 6, accepted the advice of Counsel Zeamans, who was there present, and approved the plan of successive presentation for vote of the dues plans in the order in which they were prepared and received. The membership may therefore expect at the earliest possible date (probably late in December) to receive a ballot enabling them to vote upon the plan submitted in the petition submitted by Mr. Westman.

The letter received by the Board, and the petition are as follows:

CONSTITUTIONAL-AMENDMENT PETITION

To the Board of Directors

"The undersigned voting member(s) of the Institute of Radio Engineers hereby petition(s) for the following amendment of the Constitution of the Institute:

"Article IV

"(Replace present Section 1 with the following three Sections.)

"Sec. 1—The entrance fee for all grades shall be \$3.00 except that there shall be no entrance fee for Student grade.

"Sec. 2—There shall be no transfer fees.

"Sec. 3—The annual dues for all grades shall be \$10.00 except for Student which shall be \$3.00 and except for Associate which shall be \$7.00 for each year that is within the first five years of membership in any grade or grades other than Student. Thereafter, the annual Associate dues shall be \$10.00 beginning the January first following. The clause increasing Associate dues from \$7.00 to \$10.00 shall take effect on January 1, 1946."

(The 14 indicated pages of this petition were received on August 15, 1944.)

Page 1	Page 6	Page 11
Frank E. Canavaciol Forest Hills, N. Y.	Cornelius G. Brennecke Bethlehem, Pa.	Walter R. Jones Emporium, Pa.
Page 2	Page 7	Page 12
P. L. Hoover Cleveland, Ohio	Lawrence R. Quarles Proffit, Va.	Marcus A. Acheson Emporium, Pa.
Page 3	Page 8	G. T. Gunnell Bayside, L. I., N. Y.
Palmer H. Craig Gainesville, Fla.	Frederick W. Grover Schenectady, N. Y.	B. S. Ellefson Beverly, Mass.
Page 4	Page 9	O. H. Bliggs Williamsport, Pa.
Robert P. Siskind West Lafayette, Ind.	Hiram D. Harris Troy, N. Y.	H. O. Peterson Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
Page 5	Page 10	K. G. MacLean Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
John C. Stroebel Clearfield, Pa.	Warren C. Stoker Troy, N. Y.	R. W. George Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
Harold P. Westman Hempstead Gardens, L. I., N. Y.	R. C. Gorham Pittsburgh, Pa.	J. B. Atwood Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
	L. E. Williams Bridgeville, Pa.	DeWitt R. Goddard Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
		G. S. Wickizer Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
		Robert E. Schock Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
		Arthur M. Braaten Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.

Ferdinand J. W. Schoenborn Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.
Bertram Trevor Riverhead, L. I., N. Y.

Page 13

George T. Royden Newark, N. J.
Francis H. Tratt Verona, N. J.
John S. McKechnie West Caldwell, N. J.
Hugo Romander Newark, N. J.
William W. Macalpine East Orange, N. J.
Herman P. Miller, Jr. East Orange, N. J.
Robert A. Hampshire West Caldwell, N. J.

L. J. Blskner Newark, N. J.
S. D. Browning Newark, N. J.

Page 14

Edward F. DeMers Rochester, N. Y.
Harold Goldberg Rochester, N. Y.
James A. Krumhansel Ithaca, N. Y.
Ken L. Henderson Rochester, N. Y.
Newton H. Odell Rochester, N. Y.
Roy S. Anderson Rochester, N. Y.
E. S. Wilson Rochester, N. Y.

Arthur E. Newlon Rochester, N. Y.
George R. Town Rochester, N. Y.
R. H. Freck Rochester, N. Y.
Howard H. Brauer Rochester, N. Y.
Edward D. Chalmers Rochester, N. Y.
George H. Haupt Rochester, N. Y.

NOTE: Since this petition was originally received, additional copies, containing the names of 57 more signers have been received, too late for inclusion in this issue.

Executive Committee

August 2 Meeting: At the regular meeting of the Executive Committee, which was held on August 2, 1944, the following were present: H. M. Turner, president; Alfred N. Goldsmith, editor; R. A. Heising, treasurer; Haraden Pratt, secretary; H. A. Wheeler, and W. B. Cowilich, assistant secretary.

Membership: The following transfers and applications for membership were unanimously approved: for transfer to Senior Member grade, J. L. Barnes, P. H. Craig, R. W. George, A. G. Kandoian, B. F. Miller, J. F. Palmquist, and Paul Ware; for admission to Senior Member grade, B. V. Bowden, L. P. Graner, F. L. Holloway, O. H. Schmitt, and F. J. Singer; for transfer to Member grade, Wilfred Arcand, F. P. Barnes, F. R. Brace, W. N. Brown, Jr., H. A. Burroughs, W. R. Hill, Jr., Maurice Jacobs, H. D. Johnson, A. A. Kees, P. W. Klipsch, R. S. Marston, George Rappaport, L. P. Richmond, and Simeon Weston; for admission to Member grade, Harland Bass, Harold Bechtol, Sidney Berg, J. S. Cohen, D. F. Folland, C. A. Hansen, Alexander Horvath, R. J. Iverson, J. S. Kiss, R. H. Langstaff, B. M. Meador, H. M. O'Bryan, L. J. Peterson, P. M. Reyling, A. D. Sobel, W. A. Tyrrell, and R. H. Van Horn; Associate grade, 125; and Student grade, 19.

Sections

Chicago and Montreal: President Turner stated that letters, reviewing the year's activities of the Chicago and Montreal Sections, had been submitted to him. These letters were referred to Mr. H. A. Wheeler, with the request that they be given further consideration and that a report on them be given at a later date.

Ottawa: A petition, in good order, requesting the formation of an Ottawa Section was considered.

Following the discussion, the establishment of the Ottawa Section was unanimously recommended to the Board with the provision that the boundaries of the area of that Section be decided at a later date.

Mr. H. A. Wheeler and the assistant secretary were requested to communicate with the chairmen of the Ottawa, Montreal, and Toronto Sections in arranging the territory of the new Section, and to consider the preference of members and the inclusion of entire electoral districts as guiding factors.

R. A. Hackbusch: A petition, in good order, nominating Vice-President R. A. Hackbusch for the office of President for 1945 was reported. As a result of the petition, the name of Vice-President Hackbusch, as a candidate for President, was added on the ballot.

Ballots: As information of value to the membership, it was decided to designate on the ballot, if such step is legal in the opinion of the Institute's General Counsel, those

candidates who are Board nominees and those nominated by independent petition. (General-Counsel Zeamans stated that not only are such designations on the ballot legal, but also the number of members signing the petitions may properly be given.)

Petitions: It was decided that, as a policy, all petitions including the names of signers and their addresses (city and state only) would be published in the PROCEEDINGS.

Publicity on Voting: The recommendation was made to the Board of Directors that, as a general policy, a detailed analysis of the voting on constitutional amendments should be published in the PROCEEDINGS.

Institute Representative in College: Unanimous approval was given to the recommendation to the Board that Professor Harold Wolf be appointed to succeed the late Professor Maxwell Henry, as Institute Representative at the City College of New York.

American Standards Association: President Turner called attention to the ASA July 24, 1944, letter inviting him to attend a meeting on August 16, 1944, called for the purpose of developing an American War Standards on Methods of Measuring Radio Noise, and stated that he planned to be present at that meeting.

Board of Directors Nomination Petition

The editorial department of the Institute received the following petition, signed by 42 members in good standing, too late to be included in this issue, with the names and addresses of all signers:

To the Board of Directors

"We nominate Lewis M. Clement, Fellow member of the I.R.E., as a candidate for the Board of Directors and request that his name be placed on the ballots to be voted this year.

1944 Rochester Fall Meeting

The Sheraton Hotel (formerly Sagamore)
Rochester, New York

November 13 and 14, 1944

Program

Monday, November 13

8:30 A.M.

REGISTRATION

9:30 A.M.

TECHNICAL SESSION

"The Reactance Theorem for a Resonator," by W. R. MacLean, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn.

"A Resonant-Cavity Method for Measuring Dielectric Properties at Ultra-High Frequencies," by C. N. Works, T. W. Dakin, and F. G. Boggs, Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company.
"The RCA Laboratories at Princeton," by E. W. Engstrom, Radio Corporation of America.

12:30 P.M.

GROUP LUNCHEON

2:00 P.M.

TECHNICAL SESSION

"Low-Frequency Compensation of Multi-stage Video Amplifiers," by M. J. Larson and A. E. Newlon, Stromberg-Carlson Company.

"Trends in Receiving-Tube Design and Application," by L. R. Martin, Radio Corporation of America.

"Standardization of Capacitors for Civilian Equipment," by J. I. Cornell, Solar Manufacturing Corporation.

4:00 P.M.

COMMITTEE MEETINGS

6:30 P.M.

GROUP DINNER

8:15 P.M.

TECHNICAL SESSION

"One Look Backwards—and Two Ahead," by K. W. Jarvis, Sheridan Electro Corporation.

Tuesday, November 14

8:30 A.M.

REGISTRATION

9:00 A.M.

TECHNICAL SESSION

"Report of RMA Director of Engineering," by W. R. G. Baker.

"The Organization of Research in the Radio Industry after the War," by Rupert Maclaurin, Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

"Electronic-Tube Trends," by R. M. Wise, Sylvania Electric Products Inc.

12:30 P.M.

GROUP LUNCHEON

2:00 P.M.

TECHNICAL SESSION

"Silicone Products of Interest to the Radio Industry," by Shailer L. Bass and T. A. Kauppi, Dow Corning Corporation.

"Designing Thoriated Tungsten Cathodes," by H. J. Dailey, Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company.

4:00 P.M.

COMMITTEE MEETINGS

6:30 P.M.

STAG BANQUET

F. S. Barton—Toastmaster.
Major-General Roger B. Colton—Speaker

Correspondence

Correspondence on both technical and nontechnical subjects from readers of the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. is invited, subject to the following conditions: All rights are reserved by the Institute. Statements in letters are expressly understood to be individual opinion of writer, and endorsement or recognition by the I.R.E. is not implied by publication. All letters are to be submitted as typewritten, double-spaced, original copies. Any illustrations are to be submitted as inked drawings. Captions are to be supplied for all illustrations.

Phase-Shift Oscillators*

The above paper has been very interesting and useful, and the one-tube resistance-capacitance oscillators are quite stable and satisfactory. Certainly the authors are to be congratulated upon the development of this new type of oscillator.

In the course of our work, further calculations were made and compared with the results given in this paper. In this regard I should like to call your attention to the amplification of the fourth and fifth lines of Fig. 3.

(1) *Fourth line*—(four-mesh network, capacitors in series, resistors in parallel in the special case where only two condensers are ganged). The attenuation formula given for this case is

$$\frac{9(C/C_1)^4 + 33(C/C_1)^3 + 55(C/C_1)^2 + 90 + 84(C_1/C)}{(4 + 3(C/C_1))^4}$$

From my calculations, the attenuation is

$$\frac{9(C/C_1)^4 + 114(C/C_1)^3 + 352(C/C_1)^2 + 342 + 84(C_1/C)}{(4 + 3(C/C_1))^4}$$

The amplification curve of Fig. 5 agrees with your formula, not with mine, which shows that, if there is a mistake, it is not merely a typographical error. If we choose three particular values for C/C_1 , say 0.1, 1., and 10, the attenuations by your formula are respectively 50.6, 5.53, and 11.2, whereas by my formula they are respectively 65.8, 18.4, and 21. It is almost unnecessary to make any calculation to convince one's self that although the frequency is not the same for a network comprising four equal condensers in series and four equal resistances in parallel and for a network where the condensers are in parallel and the resistances in series, the attenuation is the same in both cases. As an illustration of this, the attenuation given by my formula when $C/C_1=1$ (namely, 18.4) is equal to the attenuation given in the sixth line of your chart for a four-mesh network

with resistances in series and condensers in parallel.

(2) *Fifth line*—(three-mesh network, resistors in series, capacitors in parallel). You give the attenuation, in this case, as being 5, whereas in the first line, when the capacitors are in series and the resistances in parallel, you give an attenuation of 29. It seems evident that the attenuation is the same in both cases.

In the network of the first line the frequency being $1/(2\pi\sqrt{6}RC)$ the impedance of the condensers is $\sqrt{6}R$; that is, in each mesh the ratio

$$\frac{\text{impedance of the leg in series}}{\text{impedance of the leg in parallel}} = \sqrt{6}.$$

In the network of the fifth line, the frequency being the impedance of the condensers is $R/\sqrt{6}$. In each mesh the ratio

$$\frac{\text{impedance of the leg in series}}{\text{impedance of the leg in parallel}} = \sqrt{6}.$$

This ratio determines completely the attenuation and is the same in both cases.

As the paper was published several years ago, I feel sure that if there really is a mistake, attention has already been called to it. In any case, as this paper has already proved very useful to us, I feel that if a correction is necessary, it should be published so as to complete the usefulness of your discovery.

A. BLANCHARD

Schlumberger Well Surveying Corporation
Houston, Texas

(NOTE: This letter is published with the concurrence of the authors of the paper on which it comments. *The Editor*)

Grounded-Grid Amplifiers

Two articles on grounded-grid amplifiers, appearing in recent issues of this magazine, gave some calculations on the ratio of signal to noise for the grounded-grid circuit. Some time ago I had occasion to carry out similar calculations and wish to point out in this letter that a careful analysis shows the grounded-grid amplifier to have exactly the same signal-to-noise ratio as the ordinary grid-fed amplifier. The analysis also shows that the noise power originating in succeeding stages is of equal importance in both types of amplifier; it only depends on the grid-to-grid gain per stage.

For example, if the noise of all succeeding stages is expressed in terms of a constant-current generator in parallel with the plate-load resistor of the first stage, as shown in Fig. 1, then, one way of expressing the effect of this added noise is to increase the equivalent noise resistance of the first tube as follows:

$$r_{eq} = r_{eq1} + \frac{1}{R_N g_m^2}$$

Both articles that have been published assumed *ad hoc* that the noise-equivalent resistance for a tube used as a grounded-grid amplifier was the same as when used in a conventional circuit. Since the grounded-grid amplifier is a feedback circuit, this is by no

means evident; however, it can be proved to be true.

It has been shown¹ that the shot noise originating within a tube may be represented by a constant-current generator acting between the cathode and the plate of the tube. $i^2 = \theta/\sigma \cdot 4kT_k g_m \Delta f$ where $\theta \approx 2/3$, and for conventional tubes σ lies between 0.5 to 1. g_m is the transconductance of the tube and T_k is temperature of the cathode.

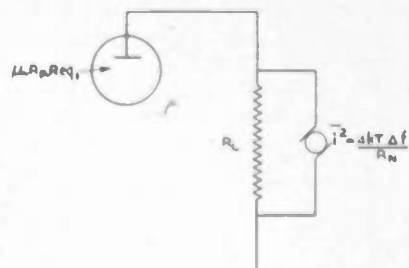


Fig. 1.

The shot noise may also be represented by a constant-voltage generator placed in the grid circuit of the tube. It is convenient to express this voltage in terms of an equivalent resistor ($R_{eq} + jO$) required to generate the same mean-square voltage fluctuations. The value of this resistor will be shown not to depend on feedback.

When no feedback is present, we have by definition

$$\begin{aligned} i_{eq}^2 &= i^2/g_m^2 \\ &= (\theta/\sigma \cdot T_k/T \cdot 1/g_m) 4kT\Delta f \\ &= 4kTR_{eq}\Delta f. \end{aligned}$$

With this notation, $i^2 = 4kTR_{eq}g_m^2\Delta f$. The above treatment of noise currents is justified since we can assume that the formulas apply to the currents in each infinitesimal frequency interval and since these currents are uncorrelated (incoherent) the resultant current squared in any large frequency interval Δf is obtained, by adding their squares.

When feedback is present, we must consider the circuit shown in Fig. 2.

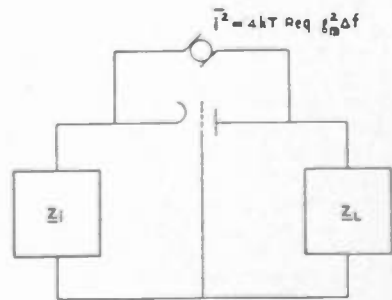


Fig. 2.

The equivalent circuit may be drawn as shown in Fig. 3.

¹ D. O. North, "Fluctuations in space-charge-limited currents at moderately high frequencies, Part II, Diodes and negative-grid triodes," *RCA Rev.*, vol. 4, pp. 441-473; April, 1941; equation (41a), p. 470.

* E. L. Ginzton and L. M. Hollingsworth, "Phase-shift oscillators," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 29, pp. 49-49; February, 1941.

The general method of calculating the noise currents has already been indicated above. Specifically, the method consists in taking the noise current in a small frequency interval and allowing this interval to become infinitesimally narrow, say between f and $f + \delta f$ the noise current in it approaches that of a pure sine wave of frequency f . The noise power remains proportional to the width of the interval δf . Regular circuit analysis may now be applied to these currents.

To obtain the total noise power, we finally integrate the squares of the magnitudes of these noise currents over all frequencies.²

Thus, at the frequency f the mesh cur-

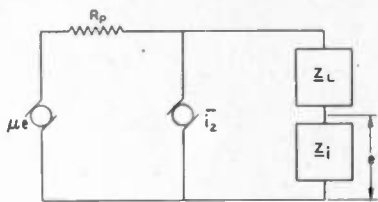


Fig. 3.

rents through the load impedance Z_L in the above equivalent circuit are

$$i_L = \sqrt{i_j^2} \frac{R_p}{R_p + Z_L + (1 + \mu)Z_i}$$

Integrating the squares of the magnitudes of these currents over all frequencies we obtain

$$|i_L|^2 = 4kTR_{eq}g_m^2 \Delta f \frac{R_p^2}{|R_p + Z_L + (1 + \mu)Z_i|^2}$$

where we have assumed that the bandwidth of the coupling circuits, represented by the frequency-sensitive component is much broader than the over-all bandwidth of the receiver f .

It can easily be shown that a constant-voltage generator at the grid of the tube whose voltage is given by $\bar{e}_{eq}^2 = 4kTR_{eq}\Delta f$ gives rise to the same current $|i_L|^2$ through the load impedance.

Carrying through similar analyses for other sources of noise and comparing the resulting total noise power at the output of the amplifier to that due to a given signal shows this ratio to be the same as for ordinary grid-fed amplifiers. Thus all conclusions drawn by Herold³ in his excellent paper also apply to the grounded-grid amplifier.

LEON KATZ
Westinghouse Electric and
Manufacturing Company
East Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

² This is a method commonly used in optics when a nonmonochromatic beam of light is subject to interference. The method has also been recently applied to circuit analysis of noise by M. J. O. Strutt and A. van Der Ziel "Methods for compensating the effects of various kinds of shot noise in electron tubes and attached circuits," *Physica*, vol. 8, pp. 1-22; 1941.

³ E. W. Herold, "An analysis of the signal-to-noise ratio of ultra-high frequency receivers," *RCA Rev.*, vol. 6, pp. 302-329; January, 1942.

Equivalent-Plate-Circuit Theorem*

I have read with considerable interest Mr. Stockman's letter, particularly the remark about an error concerning plate dissipation that appeared in some books recently published, etc. My own book, "Graphical Constructions for Vacuum Tube Circuits," contains this error.

As Mr. Stockman points out, the equivalent plate circuit for a vacuum tube can be employed to give the plate dissipation in the tube. Upon rereading the offending passage in my book, I find that I simply state it cannot be employed. The wording was unfortunate; what I meant to indicate was that the equivalent plate circuit, *by itself*, cannot yield this information. The circuit generally merely shows a generator whose internal resistance is r_p , and whose generated voltage is μE_g , in series with an external load impedance Z_L . The current that flows is alternating current and of value $I_p = \mu E_g / (r_p + Z_L)$.

The internal loss and hence plate dissipation should, therefore, be simply $(I_p)^2 r_p$. This, however, would be an incorrect conclusion, and is the point I intended to convey. This fact has been stressed by Mr. Stockman's associate, Professor Chaffee on page 220 of his book, "Theory of Thermionic Vacuum Tubes."

As Mr. Stockman points out, the plate dissipation is equal to the direct-current power input $e_{bb} I_p$, minus the portion converted into a hypothetical alternating-current power $\mu E_g I_p$, plus the portion of this power converted into heating within the tube; namely, $(I_p)^2 r_p$. Thus the latter term is but *one of three* in the bookkeeping process required to evaluate the plate dissipation, rather than the only term, as the equivalent plate circuit might by itself suggest. The equation given by Mr. Stockman is $P_p - P_o + r_p I_p^2 = \text{plate dissipation}$. This can be very simply rewritten as $P_p - (P_o - r_p I_p^2) = \text{plate dissipation}$. The term $(P_o - r_p I_p^2)$ is obviously the power expended in the load impedance Z_L , so that the plate dissipation can be more simply expressed as the direct-current power input P_p minus the alternating-current-power output in Z_L .

This is the form normally employed unless one desires to show that the equivalent plate circuit can be used. Not only is it simpler, but it holds in all cases, even for such nonlinear operation that the correct equivalent plate circuit becomes far too complicated to employ, such as in class C amplifiers. Moreover, it can be determined experimentally and with little difficulty as a general rule. On the other hand, Mr. Stockman's method has the merit of breaking up the power relations into several terms, and thus shedding light on the internal action of the tube.

On another point that Mr. Stockman stresses, namely the use of the expression "equivalent-plate-circuit equation" instead of the "equivalent-plate-circuit theorem," I find myself in disagreement.

In the last analysis, whether one calls a

property a theorem or an equation is a matter of opinion. To the perspicacious, it may be but an equation; to the ordinary mind it may appear to have the force of a theorem. Often, upon more mature consideration, that which at first appeared obvious begins to appear less and less self-evident. It is interesting to note that Professor Chaffee, in the book previously cited, considered the equivalent plate circuit a theorem.

Many theorems have been developed in network theory. To cite but four, we have the superposition theorem, the reciprocity theorem, the compensation theorem, and Thevenin's theorem. The first two are obvious results of the properties of determinants, yet we choose to call them theorems because of the important physical implications that they convey, even though they apply to linear networks only.

The last two theorems seem in some ways even more important to me because they appear to apply to nonlinear circuits as well. The compensation theorem states that as far as the rest of the circuit is concerned, any impedance voltage drop can be replaced by a suitable voltage source, which will compensate for the removal of the impedance it replaces.

This, in a way, appears obvious, yet its application to switching problems and variable circuit parameters has enabled these problems to be solved by the methods of ordinary circuit analysis. The equivalent circuit is such an important corollary of the compensation theorem that it warrants being considered a theorem, in my estimation.

It indicates that in general a time variable resistance in series with a fixed resistance and a fixed voltage, may be replaced by a fixed resistance and variable voltage in series with the fixed voltage and original

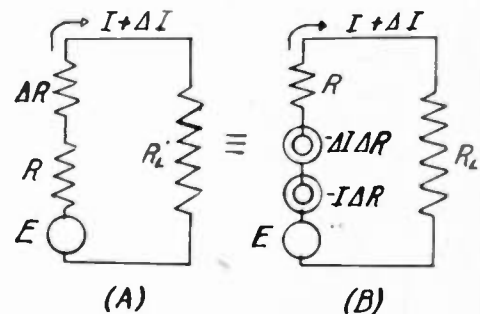


Fig. 1.

fixed resistance. Thus Fig. 1(A) which has a variable resistance ΔR is equivalent to Fig. 1(B). Normally the generator $(-\Delta I \Delta R)$ is disregarded. However, if ΔR is a sinusoidally time-variable resistance, then $(-\Delta I \Delta R)$ is not negligible, particularly as regards dissipation. It will be found that it can be resolved into a whole host of generators: one generating additional direct current, and the others generating harmonics of the fundamental voltage $(-I \Delta R)$.

The interesting thing is that the cooling effect owing to the presence of the additional direct-current generator is as great as that owing to the presence of the alternating-current generator $(-I \Delta R)$. Mr. Stockman's

* Harry Stockman, "The validity of the equivalent plate-circuit theorem for power calculations," *Proc. I.R.E.*, vol. 32, p. 373; June, 1944.

method can be employed to find the internal dissipation in $(R + \Delta R)$, although the method of subtracting the total output power in R_L from the total input power gives the dissipation with more dispatch.

One point that should be stressed is that an equivalent circuit can be found (at least theoretically) even for the case where R is a function of the current (nonlinear), as well as time variable in the portion ΔR . Thus the vacuum tube, even over an extended range of operation, where it is not only a time variable but also a nonlinear resistance, can at least theoretically be represented by a linear circuit.

The case of the linear constant- μ tube, discussed by Mr. Stockman, is of interest. Suppose that we wish to represent as it a variable resistance, similar to a carbon button microphone. For ΔI to be a pure sinusoid of frequency $\omega/2\pi$, ΔR must have the form

$$\Delta R = \frac{-(R + R_L)a \sin \omega t}{b + a \sin \omega t}$$

where R is the quiescent resistance of the device ($\Delta R=0$), R_L is the load resistance, and a and b are constants. In the case of the linear vacuum tube, R is the so-called direct-current resistance of the tube, i.e., the reciprocal slope of the secant line joining the origin to the quiescent point. Also, $b = E_{bb} + \mu E_c = E$, where E_{bb} is the total applied direct voltage and E_c is the bias, while $a = \mu E_o$, where E_o is the peak value of the sinusoidal voltage applied to the grid of the tube.

The equivalent circuit is as shown in Fig. 2. The current I_o is the direct-current component determined by the quiescent point (values of E_{bb} and E_c), and I_{ac} ($=\Delta I$) is determined by the grid excitation voltage and E_{bb} and E_c , as shown. This circuit can be used to calculate the plate dissipation, if it be noted that the alternating-current

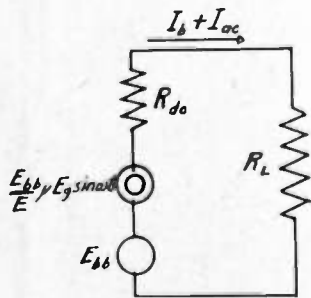


Fig. 2.

generator derives its power from E_{bb} , and therefore produces a cooling effect.

Unfortunately, both the alternating voltage $E_{bb}/E, \mu E_o \sin \omega t$, and R_{do} are functions of E_{bb} and E_c , and for every choice of quiescent point a different value for the above two quantities would have to be used. In addition, it will be found that R_{do} is a function of R_L , as well. It is here that the more usual equivalent plate circuit shows its value. Owing to lack of space, I have not indicated the steps that lead to the equivalent circuit of Fig. 2, but among them is an expression $R_{do} + R_L = (E_{bb}(r_p + R_L)/E)$ where r_p is the variational or alternating-current re-

sistance of the tube, and is independent of the position of the quiescent point (for a linear tube). If this be substituted in the previous equation, one obtains $I_{do} = \mu e_o / (r_p + R_L)$ which is the well-known equivalent-plate-circuit theorem and indicates that for a linear tube I_{do} is independent of the quiescent point.

This is an important simplification. While the tube is a kind of variable resistance, it differs from the carbon button microphone, for example, in that the control agency, the voltage applied to the grid, can be regarded as a voltage, μ times as great, acting in the plate circuit. This action produces a direct-current resistance that is a function of the position of the quiescent point and of the value of R_L , which is a complication, but at the same time it allows another resistance, the r_p of the tube, to be employed, and r_p is independent of the above factors.

The simplified equivalent circuit does not, of itself, give the plate dissipation, whereas the circuit shown in Fig. 2 does. The joker in the latter case, however, is that R_{do} is not a fixed value, but depends upon E_{bb} , E_c , and R_L , and must be calculated first before the dissipation can be found.

It is not necessary, of course, to derive the simplified equivalent plate circuit by the method I chose. The ordinary power-series method is in general more simple and hence more desirable. What I wanted to show is that if the tube is regarded as a variable resistance, and treated like the carbon button microphone, then an equivalent linear circuit can be found, which is a step forward. What I further wanted to show was that an even simpler equivalent circuit can be found. This is another step forward, and to my mind, further justifies the expression "equivalent-plate-circuit theorem."

ALBERT PREISMAN
Capitol Radio Engineering Institute
Washington, D. C.

I conclude that, except for a question of terminology, Mr. Preisman and I are in agreement about the technical points given in my original letter. This letter, by the way, described the new method as a teaching aid and did not suggest it as a substitute to conventional computation methods.

The question of terminology refers to my statement that it is doubtful whether the term "equivalent-plate-circuit-theorem" is justified for (4), in my letter referred to as the "equivalent-plate-circuit equation." Mr. Preisman objects to this, and I think he has a good point there, as the term he defends has always been accepted as the correct one. But as Mr. Preisman says with reference to this case, the choice between "theorem" and "equation" is a matter of opinion.

Mr. Preisman gives an interesting discussion of the compensation theorem, by means of which he obtains the simple equivalent plate circuit. This procedure points towards "theorem" as being more appropriate than "equation." As an example to the contrary, consider the simple classroom routine of presenting a tube with defined coefficients which are constant. Thus the grid contributes $g_m E_o$ and the plate $g_p E_p$, so that the plate current becomes $g_m E_o + g_p E_p$. In this case, I should prefer the term "equation," as

there is no direct need for bringing up the theorem aspect.

Personally, I like "equivalent-plate-circuit-equation" because it does not "scare the daylights" out of the bottom-group students to the same extent as "equivalent-plate-circuit-theorem." I wish an I.R.E. or A.I.E.E. committee would be formed to settle the question of proper names for important laws, theorems, transformations, and equations in the electronic field. No doubt such an action would be welcomed by many workers in the field.

I thank Mr. Preisman for having brought up a number of interesting and important points. In the introduction to his letter, he mentions his book about graphical construction, and I take this opportunity to congratulate him for this excellent contribution to the literature in the field of radio engineering.

HARRY STOCKMAN
Cruft Laboratory, Harvard University
Cambridge, Mass.

I.R.E. People

ALLEN B. DU MONT

During its 120th commencement exercises, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute conferred the honorary degree of Doctor of Engineering upon Allen B. Du Mont, president of the Allen B. Du Mont Labora-



ALLEN B. DU MONT

tories, Inc., of Passaic, New Jersey, and graduate of the class of 1924.

Mr. Du Mont was cited particularly as "a pioneer in the development and use of the cathode-ray tube, which today is the heart of the weapon, radar. Through his efforts," the citation read, "the cathode-ray tube was ready for production on a quantity basis when it was needed in the war."

"He has also improved the science and art of television and promoted it in public consciousness through the ownership in New York City of one of the first television stations," the citation continued. "Scores of patents reflect his career as a scientist, engineer, inventor, and industrialist."

Addressing the graduating class, Mr. Du

Mont declared: "For the engineer and scientist, tomorrow's world means change and progress on a global and positively fantastic scale. Because of the war, technological advances already amount to twenty-five years of usual peacetime progress. In many fields, the textbooks you have been studying are probably already two to five years behind times." Mr. Du Mont urged the graduates to think in creative terms, to be sales- and business-minded, and to take a greater part in world leadership, so as to reap the greater reward to which their training and genius entitles them.

Mr. Du Mont joined the Institute of Radio Engineers as a Member in 1930 and transferred to Fellow grade in 1931.

RCA PERSONNEL CHANGES

Edmund A. Laport (A'25-M'27), active in installations of broadcast transmitters both here and abroad, has been appointed staff engineer for international communications systems and special apparatus at Camden, New Jersey, it was announced recently by Dr. C. B. Jolliffe (M'28-F'30), chief engineer of the RCA Victor Division, Radio Corporation of America. At the same time announcement was made of the appointment of James B. Knox (A'34) to succeed Mr. Laport as chief engineer for engineering products at RCA's Canadian subsidiary, RCA Victor, Ltd.

In his new position, Mr. Laport will be responsible for the company's engineering in connection with international communica-



EDMUND A. LAPORT

tions systems and engineering products for sale in the international field.

Born in Nashua, N. H., Mr. Laport was an amateur radio operator in his teens and a commercial radio operator at KDKF, New York, in 1921. From 1924 to 1932 he was active for RCA in the foreign field, installing important transmitter equipment. In 1928 he built three mobile railway transmitter stations for the Chinese government at Peking and Tsientsin. Later he installed two of Italy's foremost standard broadcast stations; Rome's 1 RO (located near the Anzio beachhead) and Milan's 1 MI.



JAMES B. KNOX

The American broadcast industry is acquainted with his work from his installations of 50-kilowatt broadcast transmitters for WJZ, WSN, WBZ, WOAI (San Antonio), and CBK (Canadian Broadcasting System's Watrous, Saskatchewan, transmitter). Among other installations made by Mr. Laport are Asheville's WWNC, Philadelphia's WRAX, Reading's WEEO, Chicago's WCFL, and Hollywood's KMTR. He also is the author of many technical papers and the holder of ten patents for antenna and transmission apparatus.

In 1938 he became chief engineer for the Canadian subsidiary's department of design and development of transmitters, building up an engineering staff that has made wartime contributions in the communications field for Canada and her sister nations of the British empire.

In succeeding Mr. Laport in the Canadian post, Mr. Knox brings to his new position an active engineering record both here and abroad. Prior to his appointment he was senior engineer in the engineering products department, under Mr. Laport. Previously, he had been connected with China Airways, Shanghai, and the British General Electric Company and Standard Telephone and Cables Company, both of London. In 1937 he returned to Canada to serve as an official of the radio division, Department of Transport, in the Canadian government until 1941, when he joined RCA Victor.

PHILIP F. SILING

Philip F. Siling (M'40), assistant chief engineer in charge of broadcasting, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D. C., has been appointed engineer-in-charge of the frequency bureau of the Radio Corporation of America effective October 1, it was announced by O. S. Schairer, vice-president in charge of RCA Laboratories.

In his new post, Mr. Siling, who has been associated with the FCC for nine years, will handle matters pertaining to frequency allocations and licenses for RCA, its subsidiaries, and services. These activities cover the fields of sound broadcasting, television, international point-to-point communications, marine communications, and experimental operations.

Mr. Siling will maintain offices in the RCA Building, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, and at 1625 K Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. The duties of the engineer-in-charge of the RCA frequency bureau have been administered by Dr. B. E. Shackelford (A'23-M'26-F'38) since the post was relinquished two years ago by Dr. C. B. Jolliffe (M'28-F'30), former chief engineer of the FCC, to become chief engineer of the RCA Victor Division, Camden, New Jersey. Dr. Shackelford will retain general direction of the Bureau's activities. C. E. Pfautz (A'20), is manager of the New York office of the bureau.

Mr. Siling was graduated from Yale University with a bachelor of philosophy degree in electrical engineering. He worked as an engineer with the American Telephone and Telegraph Company from 1917 to 1929, when he became outside plant engineer of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation. Shortly thereafter, he was appointed acting plant operations engineer of the same company. In 1931, he became superintendent of materials and supplies for the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation of South America, with headquarters in Buenos Aires. In 1933, he was named assistant deputy administrator of the National Recovery Administration in charge of codes of the electrical manufacturing industry.

Transferring to the FCC in 1935, Mr. Siling served successively as senior telephone engineer, assistant chief of the international division, and assistant chief engineer in charge of the broadcast division. In addition to his FCC assignments, he has served as



PHILIP F. SILING

assistant secretary of the Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee, 1937 to 1941, and as secretary, 1941 to date. He also was chairman of the Technical Subcommittee of the Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee.

FOREST S. MABRY

For outstanding work in designing and manufacturing radar equipment, Forrest S. Mabry, section engineer in the radio division of the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company, Baltimore, Maryland,

was awarded the Order of Merit, the Company's highest honor, by the Board of Directors.

Mr. Mabry, cited "for his resourcefulness in bringing to satisfactory solution many unusual design problems, especially in the field of airborne and shipborne radar; and for his work and the work of those responsible to him for efficient group performance,"

is a native of Laurel Fork, Virginia. He was graduated from the Westinghouse Technical Night School in 1925, completing a four-year course in electrical engineering in three years, while working as a transformer winder in the East Pittsburgh Works. In 1925 he was assigned to the carrier current-equipment section of the radio division, making installations of this type of equipment

throughout eastern United States. When the radio division was moved from Chicopee Falls, Massachusetts, to Baltimore in 1938, Mr. Mabry was made a section engineer here, supervising design of power-line carrier, airborne, land-based, and ship radar. Mr. Mabry has seven patents on radio equipment. He is an Associate member of the I.R.E.

Institute Committees—1944

ADMISSIONS

G. T. Royden, *Chairman*

S. L. Bailey	Knox McIlwain
H. H. Beverage	F. A. Polkinghorn
J. L. Callahan	H. J. Reich
E. F. Carter	C. E. Scholz
E. D. Cook	S. W. Seeley
Lloyd Espenschied	M. E. Strieby
T. T. Goldsmith, Jr.	F. D. Webster
A. R. Hodges	R. M. Wise

AWARDS

W. L. Everitt, *Chairman*

W. L. Barrow	Haraden Pratt
D. D. Israel	B. E. Shackelford
R. K. Potter	H. A. Wheeler
W. C. White	

BOARD OF EDITORS

A. N. Goldsmith, *Chairman*

R. R. Batcher	H. F. Olson
R. S. Burnap	H. O. Peterson
P. S. Carter	G. W. Pickard
L. M. Clement	R. A. Powers
E. M. Deloraine	Haraden Pratt
W. G. Dow	C. A. Priest
E. W. Engstrom	H. J. Reich
W. L. Everitt	P. C. Sandretto
G. W. Gilman	V. W. Sherman
P. C. Goldmark	L. C. Smeby
F. W. Grover	E. C. Wentz
L. B. Headrick	H. A. Wheeler
C. M. Jansky, Jr.	W. C. White
J. D. Kraus	L. E. Whittemore
D. G. Little	G. W. Willard
F. B. Llewellyn	William Wilson
S. S. Mackeown	C. J. Young
E. L. Nelson	V. K. Zworykin

CONSTITUTION AND LAWS

R. A. Heising, *Chairman*

Austin Bailey	G. T. Royden
S. L. Bailey	W. M. Smith
W. L. Barrow	F. E. Terman
V. M. Graham	H. R. Zeamans

EDUCATION

W. L. Everitt, *Chairman*

A. B. Bronwell	Melville Eastham
W. H. Campbell	C. M. Jansky, Jr.
C. C. Chambers	F. H. Kirkpatrick
Fulton Cutting	J. A. Ouimet
Paul DeMars	B. R. Teare, Jr.
Ernst Weber	

EXECUTIVE

H. M. Turner, *Chairman*
R. A. Heising, *Vice Chairman*
Haraden Pratt, *Secretary*

E. F. Carter	F. B. Llewellyn
Alfred N. Goldsmith	H. A. Wheeler

INVESTMENTS

R. A. Heising, *Chairman*

Fulton Cutting	H. M. Turner
Haraden Pratt	H. R. Zeamans

MEMBERSHIP

E. D. Cook, *Chairman*

V. J. Andrew	L. G. Hector
C. R. Barhydt	J. F. Johnson
C. M. Burrill	R. L. Kelly
W. F. Choat	J. G. Kreer, Jr.
J. M. Clayton	M. M. Ming
R. I. Cole	J. A. Morton
J. M. Comer, Jr.	Albert Preisman
W. C. Copp	J. L. Reinartz
W. H. Doherty	Bernard Salzberg
A. V. Eastman	R. B. Shanck
W. G. Eaton	R. L. Snyder
A. J. Ebel	J. C. Stroebel
W. N. Eldred	Sarkes Tarzian
D. G. Fink	Bertram Trevor
A. W. Graf	K. S. Van Dyke
Samuel Gubin	H. M. Wagner
L. B. Headrick	Ernst Weber

(Section Secretaries *ex officio*)

NOMINATIONS

Ralph Bown, *Chairman*

I. S. Coggeshall	F. B. Llewellyn
J. V. L. Hogan	L. P. Wheeler
O. B. Hanson	W. C. White

PAPERS PROCUREMENT COMMITTEE

Dorman D. Israel, *General Chairman*
William L. Everitt, *Vice Chairman*

GROUP CHAIRMEN

J. E. Brown	J. K. Johnson
W. B. Burgess	C. J. Madsen
E. J. Content	D. H. Moore
Harry Diamond	J. R. Nelson
E. T. Dickey	H. J. Tyzzer
W. C. White	

PAPERS

F. B. Llewellyn, *Chairman*

H. A. Affel	H. C. Leuteritz
W. L. Barrow	D. K. Martin
H. A. Chinn	Knox McIlwain
J. K. Clapp	H. R. Mimno
I. S. Coggeshall	I. E. Mouromtseff
M. G. Crosby	G. G. Muller
F. W. Cunningham	A. F. Murray
R. B. Dome	D. O. North
E. B. Ferrell	A. F. Pomeroy
D. G. Fink	J. R. Poppele
H. S. Frazier	Simon Ramo
Stanford Goldman	F. X. Rettenmeyer
F. W. Grover	S. A. Schelkunoff
O. B. Hanson	D. B. Sinclair
E. W. Herold	H. M. Turner
J. V. L. Hogan	Dayton Ulrey
F. V. Hunt	K. S. VanDyke
Harley Iams	E. K. Van Tassel
L. F. Jones	J. R. Whinnery
J. G. Kreer, Jr.	Irving Wolff
Emil Labin	J. W. Wright
F. R. Lack	H. R. Zeamans

PUBLIC RELATIONS

I. S. Coggeshall, *Chairman*

O. H. Caldwell	O. B. Hanson
E. K. Cohan	Keith Henney
P. B. Findley	D. D. Israel
Augustin Frigon	T. R. Kennedy, Jr.
George Grammer	J. R. Poppele
R. C. Poulter	

SECTIONS

R. A. Heising, *Chairman*

C. N. Anderson	J. H. Miller
E. D. Cook	F. A. Polkinghorn
V. M. Graham	G. T. Royden
J. K. Johnson	B. E. Shackelford

(Section Chairmen, *ex officio*)

TELLERS

H. F. Dart, *Chairman*

E. J. Content	G. B. Hoadley
T. T. Goldsmith, Jr.	C. E. Scholz

Technical Committees

MAY 1, 1944, TO MAY 1, 1945

ANNUAL REVIEW

L. E. Whittemore, *Chairman*

Andrew Alford	E. A. Guillemin
R. S. Burnap	R. F. Guy
C. R. Burrows	Keith Henney
W. G. Cady	I. J. Kaar
C. C. Chambers	G. G. Muller
I. S. Coggeshall	H. A. Wheeler
L. F. Curtis	C. J. Young

(Plus Member-at-Large)

CIRCUITS COMMITTEE

E. A. Guillemin, *Chairman*

H. W. Bode	J. M. Miller
Cledo Brunnetti	C. A. Nietzert
F. C. Everett	A. F. Pomeroy
W. L. Everitt	J. B. Russell, Jr.
L. A. Kelley	Stuart W. Seeley
Knox McIlwain	W. N. Tuttle
H. A. Wheeler	

ELECTROACOUSTICS

G. G. Muller, *Chairman*

S. J. Begun	Benjamin Olney
F. V. Hunt	H. F. Olson
V. N. James	H. H. Scott
G. M. Nixon	L. J. Sivian

ELECTRONICS

R. S. Burnap, *Chairman*

E. L. Chaffee	L. S. Nergaard
K. C. Dewalt	G. D. O'Neill
W. G. Dow	H. W. Parker
R. L. Freeman	H. J. Reich
A. M. Glover	A. C. Rockwood
T. T. Goldsmith, Jr.	J. B. Russell, Jr.
L. B. Headrick	Bernard Salzberg
E. C. Homer	A. L. Samuel
D. R. Hull	J. R. Steen
S. B. Ingram	C. M. Wheeler
D. E. Marshall	J. R. Wilson
J. A. Morton	Irving Wolff
I. E. Mouromtseff	Jack Yolles

FACSIMILE

C. J. Young, *Chairman*

Maurice Artzt	J. V. L. Hogan
E. P. Bancroft	H. J. Lavery
J. C. Barnes	B. V. Magee
F. R. Brick, Jr.	Pierre Mertz
W. A. R. Brown	L. D. Prehn
J. J. Callahan	G. D. Robinson
J. L. Callahan	W. L. Roe
G. V. Dillenback	L. A. Smith
R. J. Wise	

FREQUENCY MODULATION

C. C. Chambers, *Chairman*

J. E. Brown	V. D. Landon
W. F. Cotter	H. B. Marvin
M. G. Crosby	D. E. Noble
W. L. Everitt	B. E. Shackelford
R. F. Guy	D. B. Smith
C. M. Jansky, Jr.	L. P. Wheeler
W. D. White	

RADIO RECEIVERS

L. F. Curtis, *Chairman*

G. L. Beers	C. J. Franks
W. M. Breazeale	A. R. Hodges
W. F. Cotter	J. K. Johnson
Harry Diamond	Garrard Mountjoy
W. L. Dunn	H. O. Peterson
H. B. Fischer	E. K. Stodola
H. C. Forbes	A. E. Thiessen
D. E. Foster	H. P. Westman
R. M. Wilmotte	

RADIO WAVE PROPAGATION

C. R. Burrows, *Chairman*

S. L. Bailey	D. H. Menzel
J. L. Barnes	H. R. Mimno
T. J. Carroll	K. A. Norton
J. H. Dellinger	H. O. Peterson
W. A. Fitch	R. L. Smith-Rose
G. D. Gillett	H. P. Thomas
W. C. Lent	W. D. White

STANDARDS

H. A. Wheeler, *Chairman*

Andrew Alford	E. A. Guillemin
R. S. Burnap	R. F. Guy
C. R. Burrows	I. J. Kaar
W. G. Cady	G. G. Muller
C. C. Chambers	C. J. Young
L. F. Curtis	L. E. Whittemore

SYMBOLS

E. W. Schafer, *Chairman*

R. R. Batcher	J. H. Dellinger
M. R. Briggs	E. T. Dickey
R. S. Burnap	I. S. Knowles
C. R. Burrows	J. T. Laube
A. F. Pomeroy	

TELEVISION

I. J. Kaar, *Chairman*

Hollis Baird	A. G. Jensen
J. E. Brown	L. M. Leeds
A. B. DuMont	H. M. Lewis
D. E. Foster	A. V. Loughren
P. C. Goldmark	A. F. Murray
T. T. Goldsmith, Jr.	R. E. Shelby
G. W. Fyler	D. B. Sinclair
D. B. Smith	

RADIO TRANSMITTERS

R. F. Guy, *Chairman*

Andrew Alford	J. F. Morrison
M. R. Briggs	J. C. Shelleng
Harry Diamond	Robert Serrell
F. A. Gunther	D. B. Sinclair
W. E. Jackson	I. R. Weir
W. B. Lodge	J. E. Young

ANTENNAS

Andrew Alford, *Chairman*

G. H. Brown	W. E. Jackson
Harry Diamond	R. W. P. King
W. S. Duttera	W. B. Lodge
Sidney Frankel	J. F. Morrison
R. F. Guy	J. C. Schelleng
D. B. Sinclair	

Institute Representatives in Colleges—1944

Alabama Polytechnic Institute: Woodrow Darling
 Alberta, University of: J. W. Porteous
 Arkansas, University of: P. K. Hudson

British Columbia, University of: H. J. MacLeod
 Brooklyn, Polytechnic Institute of: F. E. Canavaciol

California Institute of Technology: S. S. Mackeown
 California, University of: L. J. Black
 Carleton College: C. A. Culver
 Carnegie Institute of Technology: B. R. Teare, Jr.
 Case School of Applied Science: P. L. Hoover
 Cincinnati, University of: W. C. Osterbrock
 Colorado, University of: J. M. Cage
 Columbia University: J. B. Russell
 Connecticut, University of: P. H. Nelson
 Cooper Union: J. B. Sherman
 Cornell University: True McLean

Detroit, University of: A. R. Satullo
 Drexel Institute of Technology: R. T. Zern
 Duke University: W. J. Seeley

Florida, University of: P. H. Craig

Georgia School of Technology: M. A. Honnell

Harvard University: E. L. Chaffee

Idaho, University of: Hubert Hattrup
 Illinois Institute of Technology: P. G. Andres
 Illinois, University of: A. J. Ebel
 Iowa, University of: R. C. Kent

Johns Hopkins University: Ferdinand Hamburger, Jr.

Kansas State-College: Karl Martin
 Kansas, University of: G. A. Richardson

Lawrence Institute of Technology: H. L. Byerlay
 Lehigh University: C. G. Brennecke
 Louisiana State University: Taintor Parkinson

Maine, University of: W. J. Creamer, Jr.

Manhattan College: E. N. Lurch
 Maryland, University of: G. L. Davies
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology: W. H. Radford and
 E. Guillemin
 McGill University: F. S. Howes
 Michigan, University of: L. N. Holland
 Minnesota, University of: O. A. Becklund

Nebraska, University of: F. W. Norris
 Newark College of Engineering: Solomon Fishman
 New York, College of the City of: Harold Wolf
 New York University: Philip Greenstein
 North Dakota, University of: E. J. O'Brien
 Northeastern University: G. E. Pihl
 Northwestern University: A. B. Bronwell
 Notre Dame, University of: H. E. Ellithorn

Ohio State University: E. C. Jordan
 Oklahoma Agriculture and Mechanical College: H. T. Fristoe
 Oregon State College: A. L. Albert

Pennsylvania State College: G. H. Crossley
 Pennsylvania, University of: C. C. Chambers
 Pittsburgh, University of: R. C. Gorham
 Princeton University: J. G. Barry
 Purdue University: R. P. Siskind

Queen's University: H. H. Steward

Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute: H. D. Harris
 Rice Institute: C. R. Wischmeyer
 Rose Polytechnic Institute: G. R. Schull
 Rutgers University: J. L. Potter

Southern Methodist University: R. E. Beam
 Stanford University: Karl Spangenberg
 Stevens Institute of Technology: F. C. Stockwell

Texas, University of: E. W. Hamlin
 Toronto, University of: R. G. Anthes
 Tufts College: A. H. Howell

Union College: F. W. Grover
 United States Naval Academy: G. R. Giet
 Utah, University of: O. C. Haycock

Virginia, University of: L. R. Quarles
 Virginia Polytechnic Institute: R. E. Bailey

Washington, University of: A. V. Eastman
 Washington University: Stanley Van Wambeek
 Wayne University: G. W. Carter
 Western Ontario, University of: G. A. Wooton
 West Virginia University: R. C. Colwell
 Wisconsin, University of: Glenn Koehler
 Worcester Polytechnic Institute: H. H. Newell

Yale University: H. M. Turner

Institute Representatives on Other Bodies—1944

American Documentation Institute: J. H. Dellinger
 Council of the American Association for the Advancement of Science:
 J. C. Jensen
 Joint Co-ordination Committee on Radio Reception of the E.E.I.,
 N.E.M.A., and R.M.A.: C. E. Brigham
 National Research Council, Division of Engineering and Research:
 F. E. Terman
 Radio Technical Planning Board: Haraden Pratt (W. L. Barrow,
 alternate)
 U. R. S. I. (International Scientific Radio Union) Executive Com-
 mittee: C. M. Jansky, Jr.
 U. S. National Committee, Advisers on Electrical Measuring Instru-
 ments: Melville Eastham and H. L. Olesen
 U. S. National Committee, Advisers on Symbols: L. E. Whittemore
 and J. W. Horton
 U. S. National Committee of the International Electrotechnical
 Commission: H. M. Turner
 ASA Standards Council: Alfred N. Goldsmith (H. P. Westman, alter-
 nate)
 ASA Board of Examination: H. P. Westman
 ASA Electrical Standards Committee: H. M. Turner (H. P. West-
 man, alternate)
 ASA Sectional Committee on Acoustical Measurements and Termi-
 nology: E. D. Cook and H. F. Olson
 ASA Sectional Committee on Definitions of Electrical Terms:
 Haraden Pratt
 ASA Subcommittee on Vacuum Tubes: B. E. Shackelford
 ASA Sectional Committee on Electric and Magnetic Magnitudes and
 Units: J. H. Dellinger

ASA Sectional Committee on Electrical Installations on Shipboard:
 I. F. Byrnes
 ASA Sectional Committee on Electrical Measuring Instruments:
 Wilson Aull, Jr.
 ASA Sectional Committee on Graphical Symbols and Abbreviations
 for Use on Drawings: Austin Bailey (H. P. Westman alternate)
 ASA Subcommittee on Communication Symbols: H. M. Turner
 ASA Sectional Committee on Letter Symbols and Abbreviations for
 Science and Engineering: H. M. Turner
 ASA Subcommittee on Letter Symbols for Radio Use: H. M.
 Turner
 ASA Sectional Committee on National Electrical Safety Code, Sub-
 committee on Article 810, Radio Broadcast Reception Equip-
 ment: E. T. Dickey (Virgil M. Graham, alternate)
 ASA Sectional Committee on Preferred Numbers: A. F. Van Dyck
 ASA Sectional Committee on Radio: Alfred N. Goldsmith, chairman;
 Haraden Pratt, and L. E. Whittemore
 ASA Sectional Committee on Radio-Electrical Co-ordination:
 J. V. L. Hogan, C. M. Jansky, Jr., and L. E. Whittemore
 ASA Sectional Committee on Specifications for Dry Cells and Bat-
 teries: H. M. Turner
 ASA Sectional Committee on Standards for Drawings and Drafting
 Room Practices: Austin Bailey (H. P. Westman, alternate)
 ASA Committee on Vacuum Tubes for Industrial Purposes: B. E.
 Shackelford
 ASA War Committee on Radio: Alfred N. Goldsmith*

* Also chairman of its Subcommittee on Insulating Material
 Specifications for the Military Services.

BOOKS

- "Shop Job Sheets in Radio, Book II, Service Prob-
 lems," by Robert Neil Auble..... F. X. Rettenmeyer 648
 "Modern Operational Mathematics in Engineer-
 ing," by Ruel V. Churchill..... H. A. Wheeler 648
 "Radio Waves and the Ionosphere," by T. W.
 Bennington..... Newbern Smith 648

Books

Shop Job Sheets in Radio, Book II—Service Problems, by Robert Neil Auble

Published by The Macmillan Company, 60 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y. 128 pages +ix pages+40 illustrations. $8\frac{1}{2} \times 11$ inches. Price \$1.50.

This is a new book which is intended to give the student, who has made a preliminary study of the fundamental electrical principles of radio, an opportunity to study the application of these principles to standard radio equipment.

Book I, entitled "Shop Job Sheets in Radio" by the same author*, is directed primarily to the beginner in radio, to assist him in obtaining a practical working knowledge of the electrical fundamentals of radio, including such fundamental components as transformers, capacitors, resistors, and some of the elementary laws of electricity, such as Ohm's law and Lenz's law. This text is intended for use following Book I by students wishing some knowledge of installation, maintenance, etc. This book should serve as a good laboratory manual in the training of beginners for installation, maintenance, and assembly work. It consists essentially of some 25 job sheets; each of which covers several pages. The job sheets, each intended as one lesson or exercise, are divided into the following sections:

- Objectives
- References
- Topics for classroom discussion
 - Related knowledge
 - Related skills
- What to do
- Optional exercises
- Question section

Each question in the last section has ample space provided for an answer including a diagram when required.

This text is intensely practical and approaches its subject from the standpoint that all radio equipments are constructed from five basic component parts: resistors, condensers, transformers, inductors, and vacuum tubes. This book covers the testing of resistors, condensers, transformers, filter chokes, vacuum tubes, the construction of power supply, audio amplifiers, drivers, power amplifiers, etc. About one third of the book is devoted to a discussion of the principles, the construction, and the testing of the superheterodyne receiver and its fundamental circuit components. The latter third of the book is devoted to a similar study of transmitters including such items as the Hartley oscillator, the electron-coupled oscillator, the quartz-crystal oscillator, radio-frequency amplifiers, frequency-doubler circuits, modulation and transmitter power supplies. Formulas are omitted almost completely throughout the text, and the treatment of each problem is most elementary. Reference reading as well as detailed

explanation by the instructor is required. Some 12 reference books and manuals are included in the bibliography, among them being tube manuals and texts for the radio serviceman.

The order in which the material is presented is logical, the arrangement is good, and the exercises are well prepared. The illustrations appear to be ample and may easily be interpreted without the aid of an instructor. The author provides ample space for notes. Since all of the student work sheets are bound in the book together with the instructor's corrections and grading, this text can be used by the student for reference after completion of the course. The book appears to be free of obvious errors and covers the intended subject matter adequately. This is the best text of its type that has come to this reviewer's attention.

F. X. REITENMEYER
Radio Corporation of America
Camden, New Jersey

Modern Operational Mathematics in Engineering, by Ruel V. Churchill

Published (1944) by McGraw-Hill Book Company, 330 W. 42 St., New York 18, N. Y. 302 pages+4-page index+vi pages. 105 figures. 5×8 inches. Price, \$3.50.

This volume is offered as a companion to the same author's "Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems" (1941)* dealing with the problems of harmonic vibrations or bounded space. A reader studying both subjects would benefit by the author's similar technique and terminology to be expected in both books.

The subject is mainly the transient phenomena of electric currents, mechanical displacements, and heat transfer, all of major interest to the radio engineer. Since the author is primarily a mathematician, the treatment is from that point of view but he has attempted to minimize the attention to the rigors of pure mathematics which irk the engineer.

Half of the space (chapters I to IV and X) is directed to the more elementary treatment of Laplace transforms and their application without reference to complex variables. This part is intended for undergraduate students. It gives a mathematical introduction with a number of elementary examples well chosen for their variety of subject matter and range of difficulty. Unfortunately, there is no descriptive introduction to the nature and purpose and uses of these processes, so that must be supplied to the student by his instructor or to the reader from his previous knowledge. In fact, the entire volume suffers from the lack of word descriptions covering the significance of the processes and the utility of the examples.

The other half of the space includes a brief introduction to the functions of a complex variable, followed by the more advanced cases of Laplace transforms (Fourier

integrals). It is intended for graduate students and is recommended to follow a more elementary study of the subject. Here also, the examples are commendable for their variety and utility.

It is presumptive that the author composed this volume to fill a need not met by prior texts, perhaps a need for a compact treatment without the encumbrance of too much mathematical background. His treatment is instructive to one who already appreciates the significance and technique of this method. It is arranged to be convenient as a reference and includes several short tables of Laplace transforms. The terminology differs from that of other tables in use.

H. A. WHEELER
Hazeltine Corporation
Little Neck, L. I., N. Y.

Radio Waves and the Ionosphere, by T. W. Bennington

Published (1944) by *Wireless World*, Iliffe and Sons, Ltd., Dorset House, Stamford Street, London, S. E. 1., England. 81 pages+vi pages. 27 figures. $5 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Price, 6/-net.

In the last twenty years much work has been done and many papers written on the propagation of radio waves in the ionosphere, and the mechanism whereby long-distance radio propagation is possible. Most of the literature on the subject is highly technical, and scattered throughout various journals. There has thus been a need for an abbreviated popular monograph on the subject, capable of making radio technicians and operators "ionosphere-minded," and assisting them to get a basic picture of what their radio waves do between the transmitting antenna and the receiving antenna.

The purpose of this book is to fulfill the above need. It is always difficult to write in a popular manner of a subject as complex as this, which involves, for clarity and consistency of understanding, a familiarity with radiation, atomic structure, astrophysics, and Maxwell's equations. Consequently there are places in the book where inadequate and even inconsistent explanations are given, although the over-all picture is a good one. For example, no good picture of low-frequency propagation is given, the distribution of ionization in the atmosphere is not quite correct, and some highly speculative material is presented, which the casual reader might accept as established fact. Also the rather involved, though fundamental, subject of group and phase velocity is avoided, with some consequent loss of clarity.

On the whole the book is well written and easy to read and summarizes at least the fundamentals and early work on the ionosphere. It will undoubtedly be of interest and use to the radio technician who may have hitherto been unaware of the importance of the role of the ionosphere in radio propagation.

NEWBERN SMITH
National Bureau of Standards
Washington, D. C.

* Proc. I.R.E., vol. 32, p. 575; September, 1944.

* Proc. I.R.E., vol. 29, p. 655, December, 1941.

Contributors



ALEXANDER B. BERESKIN

Alexander B. Bereskin (A'41) was born in San Francisco, California, on November 15, 1912. He received the E.E. degree from the University of Cincinnati in 1935. This was followed by work with the Commonwealth Manufacturing Corporation from 1935 to 1937 and with the Cincinnati Gas and Electric Company from 1937 to 1939. In 1939 he returned to the University of Cincinnati as a teaching Fellow and received the M.Sc. degree in engineering in 1941. From 1941 to 1943 Mr. Bereskin was connected with the electrical engineering department of the University of Cincinnati as an instructor, and as assistant professor since that time. He is a member of Sigma Xi and the A.I.E.E.



En-lung Chu is a graduate of Chiao-Tung University in China. After graduation, he served for a year as an engineer in the power plant of the municipality of Hangchow, Chekiang. He then went to the Institute of Physics of the Academia Sinica in Kweilin to do research on radio problems.



R. H. DeLany joined the engineering department of the United Broadcasting Company in July, 1929; was assistant to the



R. H. DELANY

technical supervisor in the building of the transmitter plant for station WHK; in 1931, he assisted in the building of new studios for WHK; from then until early 1942 he was in charge of studio plant wiring and maintenance and remote-control facilities. Mr. DeLany was made assistant chief engineer in 1942 and chief engineer of WHK in 1944.



Donald Foster was born on March 19, 1900, at West Torbrook, Nova Scotia. He was educated at Acadia University and at Yale University, where he received a Ph.D. degree in physics in 1924. He is at present at Harvard University, on leave of absence from Stevens Institute of Technology, where he taught physics and mathematics. Before



DONALD FOSTER

becoming a teacher, Professor Foster spent a year designing optical apparatus at the Eastman Kodak Company, a year in vacuum-tube engineering at the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company in Bloomfield, N. J., and eleven years at Bell Telephone Laboratories, where he did experimental research in ferromagnetism and acoustics. At Bell Laboratories he also did some work in applied mathematics, including the theory of the rhombic antenna.



Frederick Warren Grover (M'17-SM'43) was born in Lynn, Massachusetts, on September 3, 1876. He received the B.S. degree from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1899, the M.S. degree from Wesleyan University in 1901, the Ph.D. degree from George Washington University in 1907, and the Ph.D. degree of the Ludwig-Maximilian University, Munich, in 1908.

He served as assistant in physics and astronomy at Wesleyan University from 1899 to 1901, and as instructor of electrical engineering at Lafayette College during 1901 and 1902. From 1902 to 1907, and from 1908 to 1911, Dr. Grover was, successively, laboratory assistant, assistant physicist, and associate physicist at the National Bureau of Standards. He was head of the department of physics at Colby College from 1911 to 1920, and since that time has been at Union



FREDERICK W. GROVER

College, first as associate professor, and, since 1932, as professor of electrical engineering. From 1918 to 1933, he was connected with the Bureau of Standards as consulting physicist. He was one of the authors of the Signal Corps textbook, "Principles Underlying Radio Communication," published in 1918. He is a member of Sigma Xi, Eta Kappa Nu, and the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, and a Fellow of the American Physical Society and the American Association for the Advancement of Science.



Henry P. Kalmus (A '39) was born in 1906 in Vienna. He was graduated from the Technical University at Vienna in 1930.

From 1930 to 1938 he was with the Orion Radio Corporation (Subsidiary of Tungstam) in Budapest, Hungary, as head of their laboratories. During this period he designed receivers for Sweden, Belgium, Switzerland and other European countries. From 1939 to 1941 Mr. Kalmus was development engineer for Emerson Radio Corporation in New York. Since that time he has been with the Zenith Radio Corporation in Chicago as research engineer. His investigations include the fields of ultra-high frequency, frequency modulation, and television.



HENRY P. KALMUS



R. B. KERR

Robert B. Kerr was born on November 1, 1912, at Ilion, New York. In 1935 he was graduated from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute with a degree in electrical engineering, and spent the following two years in the radio engineering department of the General Electric Company. He then joined the geophysical department of the Magnolia Petroleum Company where he was employed for five years. Mr. Kerr is now on leave to the United States Navy in which he holds a Lieutenant (jg) Commission and is on duty in the European theatre of operations.



H. W. Kohler (A '34) was born in Thun, Switzerland. He was graduated in electrical engineering from the Federal Polytechnic Institute in Zurich, Switzerland, in 1925. During 1926-1927 he was with the Laboratory of Scintilla Magneto Corporation at Soleure, Switzerland. From 1927 to 1932 he was with the Department of Development and Research, American Telephone and Telegraph Company, working with the Inductive Co-ordination Group on interference problems arising from railroad electrifications. In 1936 he received the Sc.D. degree from Cruft Laboratory, Harvard University, and he was on the instructing staff during 1935-1936. Dr. Kohler was in the Trans-



H. W. KOHLER

mitter Laboratory of the Radiomarine Corporation of America in 1937; the Naval Research Laboratory, from 1937 to 1942, doing theoretical and laboratory work on superfrequencies; and the Radio Development Section of the Civil Aeronautics Administration, from 1942 to date, engaged in theoretical studies and field work on very-high-frequency radio ranges and localizers and on interference problems.



John W. Miles was born on December 1, 1920, in Cincinnati, Ohio. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1942, the M.S. degree in electrical engineering and the M.S. degree in aeronautical engineering, all from the California Institute of Technology.



JOHN W. MILES

In the summer of 1942 Mr. Miles was associated with the General Electric research laboratory, and is now a teaching fellow at California Institute of Technology in Pasadena, California.

Mr. Miles has held amateur radio license W6LEA since 1935. He is a member of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Tau Beta Pi, and Sigma Xi.



Robert W. Olson was born on February 17, 1915, at Preston, Minnesota. In 1938 he received a B.E.E. degree from the University of Minnesota, under the Communications option. He was employed by the Magnolia Petroleum Company in Dallas, Texas, as a radio engineer in their geological laboratory from 1938 to 1940. In 1940, Mr. Olson was granted a leave of absence to accept a position with the Navy Department for the duration, and was employed by the Naval Ordnance Laboratory in Washington, D.C., until 1942, when he was transferred to the engineering division of the Bureau of Aeronautics for work on airborne electronic equipment. He has held this post to date.



Earley M. Shook (A '43) was born on December 21, 1901, at Rusk, Texas. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engi-



R. W. OLSON

neering from Texas Agricultural and Mechanical College, in 1925. He worked on test at the General Electric Company, Schenectady, N.Y., in 1925 and 1926. He was assistant division engineer with the Texas Power and Light Company from 1926 to 1935 when he became associated with the electrical department of the Texas Centennial Exposition during its construction and operation.

From 1936 to 1942 Mr. Shook was laboratory engineer in the seismograph department of the Magnolia Petroleum Company at Dallas, Texas, where he was concerned chiefly with the design and development of exploration seismograph instruments and the application of radio communication to exploration operations.

Radio has been his hobby for many years. He has been active in all phases of amateur radio and has held the call W5IT since 1930.

Mr. Shook joined the Navy in May, 1942. He is now Lieutenant Commander, and is stationed in Washington, in the office of the Vice-Chief of Naval Operations.



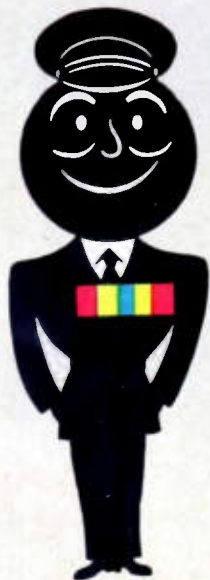
For a biographical sketch of W. L. Everitt see the PROCEEDINGS for September, 1944, and frontispiece, this issue.



E. M. SHOOK

PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

PIN A MEDAL ON *YOURSELF!*



"Mr. Dag"

You get far more than just a smooth, black liquid concentrate when you use Dag colloidal graphite. A versatile group of valuable properties is also at your service. The most important of these properties are listed here. A color and a number is given to each for easy reference.

In the typical applications below, trace the record of some of these properties. You can do this simply by matching the ribbon colors against the property chart.

1 3 14 13 15



1, 3, 14, 13, 15
CITATION: "Die and punch life is increased and forgings having better finish are produced to closer tolerances with Dag colloidal graphite treated lubricants."

2 6 14 13

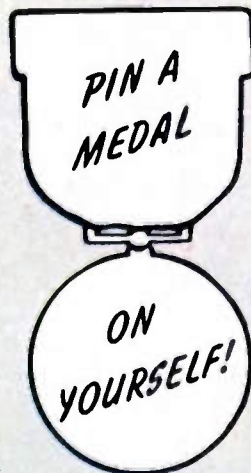


2, 6, 14, 13
CITATION: "Excellent electrical contact is obtained between copper oxide discs and adjacent metal electrodes in rectifiers when dry coatings of Dag colloidal graphite are used on the crystalline oxide surfaces."

1 2 3 14 8



1, 2, 3, 14, 8
CITATION: "Dag colloidal graphite is extensively used to impregnate asbestos packings for pumps handling chemicals and explosive fluids. It protects the packing against chemical action and provides safe, dry lubrication."



Check this list

and pick out those properties which you can use. Then state your problem to us and let our engineers give you the benefit of their experience. It is quite possible that they have already studied a parallel application. You'll pin a medal on yourself for calling in Mr. Dag.

Dag, Oildag, Aquadag, Glydag, Castordag and Prodag are registered trademarks of Acheson Colloids Corporation. Copr. 1944 by Acheson Colloids Corp.

1	Slippery—a Good Lubricant. Softer than talc
2	Conducts Electricity
3	Withstands Temperature Extremes
4	Absorbs, Radiates and Conducts Heat
5	Maximum Purity
6	Low Coefficient of Expansion
7	Particles Bear Like Electric Charges
8	Insoluble in Acids and Alkalies
9	Black and Opaque
10	Gas Adsorbent
11	Little Photoelectric Effect
12	Miscible with Most Fluids
13	Films Adhere Tenaciously and Dry with Sharp Edges
14	Microscopically Fine Particles. Penetrates Fine Pores
15	An Excellent

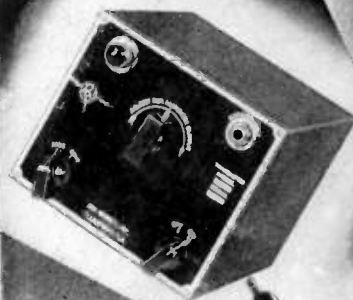




**MANUFACTURING • DESIGNING
ENGINEERING TO ORDER
ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT
RADIO TRANSMITTERS
RADIO RECEIVERS
TESTING EQUIPMENT
HIGH & ULTRA HIGH
FREQUENCY UNITS
AMPLIFIERS**

STANDARD PRODUCTION

of
**AIRCRAFT • MARINE
POLICE • MOBILE
OR BASE RADIO
EQUIPMENT**



REX BASSETT
INCORPORATED
FORT LAUDERDALE, FLORIDA.

GLASS-TO-METAL SEALS

by the Thousand!

**HUMIDITY-PROOF
SHOCK-PROOF
LEAK-PROOF**



**Another modern electrical development
pioneered and perfected by Sprague**



Pioneered many months ago by Sprague, glass-to-metal seals for Sprague Capacitors and hermetically-sealed *Koolohm Resistors have progressed far beyond any "laboratory curiosity" stage. Not only are they being produced commercially at better than 10,000 seals per day, but they have proved highly efficient both electrically and mechanically. Seal sizes range from very small up to 3" diameter. They work equally well with practically any metal including steel, brass, and monel metal, and do not require the use of glass bushings and adjacent metal rings with "matched" temperature coefficients of expansion.

There are, of course, plenty of "scientific" reasons why glass-to-metal seals of this type are not feasible.

Here again, however, the allegedly impossible has simply provided the incentive for another outstanding Sprague engineering achievement. Actually, the only disadvantage to the seals so far uncovered is the fact that corona voltages are a little lower than we'd like them to be—yet this limitation only becomes a factor at voltages upwards of 25 KV. In all respects, the Sprague glass-to-metal seal answers the old problem of guarding Capacitors and Resistors adequately against leaks and moisture—and without organic bushings or other materials which might be attacked by fungus.

Today, glass-to-metal sealed Sprague Capacitors and *Koolohm Resistors are available in 8,000 electrical characteristic combinations—which is another way of saying that there is a sealed unit for every application that needs one. Details gladly sent on request.

SPRAGUE ELECTRIC COMPANY, NORTH ADAMS, MASS.
(Formerly Sprague Specialties Co.)

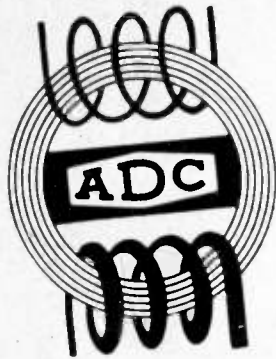


* T. M. REG. U. S. PAT. OFFICE

SPRAGUE

PIONEERS OF ELECTRICAL-ELECTRONIC PROGRESS

A Mark of Communication Dependability!



**AUDIO
DEVELOPMENT
COMPANY**
MINNEAPOLIS 7, MINN.

- Into the design and manufacture of ADC Transformers, Filters, Equalizers and related electronic equipment goes the determination of trying to do every job just a little better. We call it "compounding experience". This ambition to achieve perfection in all details is the momentum behind the ADC performance record. We are sincere in saying — "Let us help you when we can".

**Catalog
Available**

BUY WAR BONDS FOR VICTORY!



ATLANTA

"A Discussion of Frequency Modulation," by W. R. David, General Electric Company; May 26, 1944.

"A Microwave Demonstration," by M. A. Honnell, Georgia Institute of Technology; June 23, 1944.

BUENOS AIRES

Half-Yearly Dinner of Section Members; August 4, 1944.

Visit to Radio El Mundo Studios; August 4, 1944.

CINCINNATI

"Ultra-High-Frequency Measurements," by E. D. Cook, General Electric Company; May 10, 1944.

Discussion of Institute Affairs, by H. M. Turner, President, The Institute of Radio Engineers; June 19, 1944.

Motion Pictures, "The Formica Story" and "The Canadian Rockies"; June 19, 1944.

CONNECTICUT VALLEY

"Canadian Radio Broadcasting," by Armand Trudeau; June 29, 1944.

DALLAS-FORT WORTH

"Discussion and Demonstration of a Coupled-Circuit Frequency Modulator," by E. J. O'Brien, Waco Army Air Field; August 10, 1944.

EMPORIUM

"Joint Army-Navy Tube Standardization Program," by J. W. Greer, Navy Department; July 29, 1944.

"Impact of Chemistry on Electronics," by Dr. Warner, International Telephone and Telegraph Company; July 29, 1944.

WILLIAMSPORT

"Standardization of Electronic Components and the Resultant Saving of Manpower and Unnecessary Parts," by G. A. Mundoen, Signal Corps Standards Agency; August 18, 1944.

"Captured Enemy Radio Equipment," by F. S. Barton, British Air Commission; August 18, 1944.



The following indicated admissions and transfers of membership have been approved by the Admissions Committee. Objections to any of these should reach the Institute by not later than October 31, 1944.

Transfer to Senior Member

Benowitz, H. S., Hq. SCIA, 19 W. Fourth St., Dayton, 2, Ohio

Biskner, L. J., Newark Athletic Club, 16 Park Pl., Newark, N. J.

Bond, M. E., 301 Addison St., Elmhurst, Ill.

Clapp, R. G., Concord Arms, 215 W. Montgomery Ave., Haverford, Pa.

Duttera, W. S., 35 Hampton Rd., Lynbrook, N. Y.

Glover, R. P., 1024 Superior St., Oak Park, Ill.

Hallman, L. B., Jr., 3 Crescent Blvd., Dayton, 9, Ohio

Hutcheson, G. C., C. B. S., 485 Madison Ave., New York, 22, N. Y.

Marble, F. G., 63 Greenhurst Rd., West Hartford, 7, Conn.

Martin, V. G., 75 Mildorf St., Rochester, 9, N. Y.

(Continued on page 36A)

Proceedings of the I.R.E. October, 1944



BONDED

Hammarlund engineers developed the technique of soldering variable capacitors as a means of preserving their original characteristics. Where specifications call for vibration-proof components, always specify Hammarlund *solder-bonded* variables.

HAMMARLUND

THE HAMMARLUND MFG. CO., INC., 460 W. 34TH ST., N. Y. C.
MANUFACTURERS OF PRECISION COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT



ESTABLISHED 1910

Shallcross

HIGH-VOLTAGE

Test & Measuring

EQUIPMENT

(Corona-Protected)

OTHER SHALLCROSS PRODUCTS

Write for literature on any type.

Ayrton-Universal Shunts
Ratio Arm Boxes
Secondary Standard Resistors

Multi-Resistance Standards
Megohm Decade Standards

Decade Resistance Boxes
Decade Potentiometers
Heavy-Duty Decade Standards

Megohmmeters
Megohm Bridges
Percent Limit Decade Decibel Meters

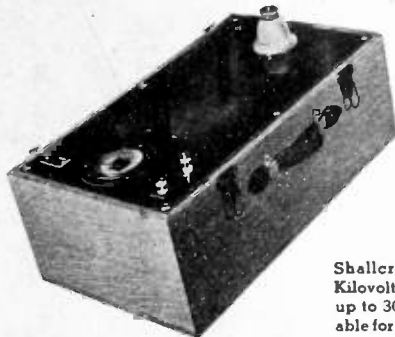
Telephone Transmission Testing Equipment
Wheatstone Bridges
Fault-Location Bridges

Kelvin-Wheatstone Bridges

High-Voltage Measuring Apparatus

Low-Resistance Test Sets
Kilovoltmeter Multipliers
Rotary Selector Switches

Accurate Fixed Wire-Wound Resistors
Attenuation Pads
Logarithmic Decade Boxes
Portable Galvanometers



Shallcross Portable Kilovoltmeters in types up to 30 KV are available for rapid delivery.

From Kilovoltmeter Multipliers to corona-protected resistors, Shallcross offers a complete line of measuring and test equipment, as well as many components, all especially designed for the high voltages now coming into more general use. Much of this equipment cannot yet be cataloged completely. Much more is especially designed to meet customers' specifications based on the rapid advancements in radar, television, radio transmitting, dust precipitators, power transmission, and similar equipment.

Bring your high-voltage measurement problems to Shallcross!

SHALLCROSS MFG. CO.

DEPT. IR-104, COLLINGDALE, PA.

ENGINEERING • DESIGNING • MANUFACTURING



(Continued from page 34A)

Rankin, J. A., 5921 W. Dickens Ave., Chicago, Ill.
Sherwood, E. T., Globe Union Inc., 900 E. Keefe Ave., Milwaukee, 1, Wis.
Tregldga, A. C., 4545 Augusta Blvd., Chicago, 51, Ill.
Whinnery, J. R., 2047 Coolidge Pl., Schenectady, 8, N. Y.

Admission to Senior Member

Dickieson, A. C., Bell Telephone Laboratories, 180 Varick St., New York, N. Y.
Thompson, B. V., 179 Walnut St., Montclair, N. J.

Transfer to Member

Alexander, M. S., 2289 Memorial Dr., S. E., Atlanta, Ga.
Atwood, H., Jr., 254 Joralemon St., Belleville, 9, N. J.
Barnes, P. C., WFAA-WBAP, Grapevine, Texas
Baylor, A. D., 4623 Mayhew Ave., Cincinnati, 5, Ohio
Bereskin, A. B., 452 Riddle Rd., Cincinnati, 20, Ohio
Broding, R. A., 2921 Kingston, Dallas, Texas
Brouse, H. L., Crosley Corporation, Cincinnati, 25, Ohio
Butts, R. S., Box 1403, Cincinnati, 1, Ohio
Byer, E. D., 8340—16 N. W., Seattle, 7, Wash.
Campbell, J. S., 1543—19 St., N., Arlington, Va.
Carlson, R. F., 108 E. Sixth St., Emporium, Pa.
Chaffe R. E., 4 Hartford St., Dorchester, 25, Mass.
Charp, S., 6228 Pine St., Philadelphia, 43, Pa.
Christensen, A., 791 Western Ave., Glen Ellyn, Ill.
Currier, S. E., 479 Baldwin Rd., Maplewood, N. J.
Day, G., 697 Sterling Pl., Brooklyn, 16, N. Y.
Dempster, B., c/o Crosley Corporation, Cincinnati, Ohio
Edwards, W. E., Radio Material Office, Navy Yard 128, c/o Fleet Post Office, San Francisco, Calif.
Eldridge, H. P., Jr., 227 Oxford Rd., Franklin, Ohio
Erickson, P. W., Sylvania Electric Products, Inc., Williamsport, 1, Pa.
Fromm, W. E., 150 Old Country Rd., Mineola, L. I., N. Y.
Frost, F. N., 7727—34 Ave., N. E., Seattle, 5, Wash.
Hall, W. M., 1357 Massachusetts Ave., Lexington, 73, Mass.
Helt, S., Radio Bldg., Short and Walnut St., Lexington, Ky.
Herbert, C., United States Coast Guard District Office, Alaska Bldg., Seattle, 4, Wash.
Hertzler, E. A., Pratt Institute, Ryerson St., Brooklyn, 5, N. Y.
Himoe, C. E., 234 Lafayette Ave., S., Bremerton, Wash.
Horrell, M. W., 3042 Huil Ave., Cincinnati, 11, Ohio
Jensen, M. C., 128 Stevens Ave., West Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.
Kahl, E., 103 E. Fifth St., Emporium, Pa.
King, F. W., Jr., RR 9, Box 263-B, Cincinnati, 24, Ohio
Knoblauch, A. F., c/o The Baldwin Co., Gilbert Ave., and Eden Park Entrance, Cincinnati, 21, Ohio
Moore, K. A., 5102 Findlay St., Seattle, 8, Wash.
Meissner, E. R., 203 S. W. Ninth Ave., Portland, 5, Ore.
Nason, D. B., 1504 Hollywood Ave., Cincinnati, 24, Ohio
Newberry, D. A., 746 Chesterfield Rd., Columbus, 9, Ohio
Oker, W. A., 3306 Renfro Ave., Cincinnati, 11, Ohio
Partridge, P. N., 16 Sherwood Rd., Silver Spring, Md.
Peterman, R. S., 714 Crozier Ave., Clearfield, Pa.
Phillips, L. B., 1620 Melvin Cir. Mt. Healthy, 31, Ohio
Pierce, C. G., 225 Lockwood Rd., Syracuse, 3, N. Y.

(Continued on page 38A)

Proceedings of the I.R.E. October, 1944

KEN-RAD

Metal Tubes

**SIMPLE
AND ECONOMICAL**

**RUGGED...
THE BOY WHO
RETURNS WILL
TELL YOU**

**PREFERRED WITH
AIRBORNE
EQUIPMENT**

**SELF-SHIELDING
... NO SEPARATE
METAL ENCLOSURES
NECESSARY**

**COMPACT...
PERMITTING A
FINER RADIO IN A
SMALLER CABINET**

**PREFERRED
BY A MAJORITY
OF RADIO SET
MANUFACTURERS**



1934 introduced the first metal receiving tubes In seven short years prior to Pearl Harbor over seven and one-half million new radio receivers were equipped with this finer Ken-Rad product

• Write for your copy of "Essential Characteristics" the most complete digest of tube information available

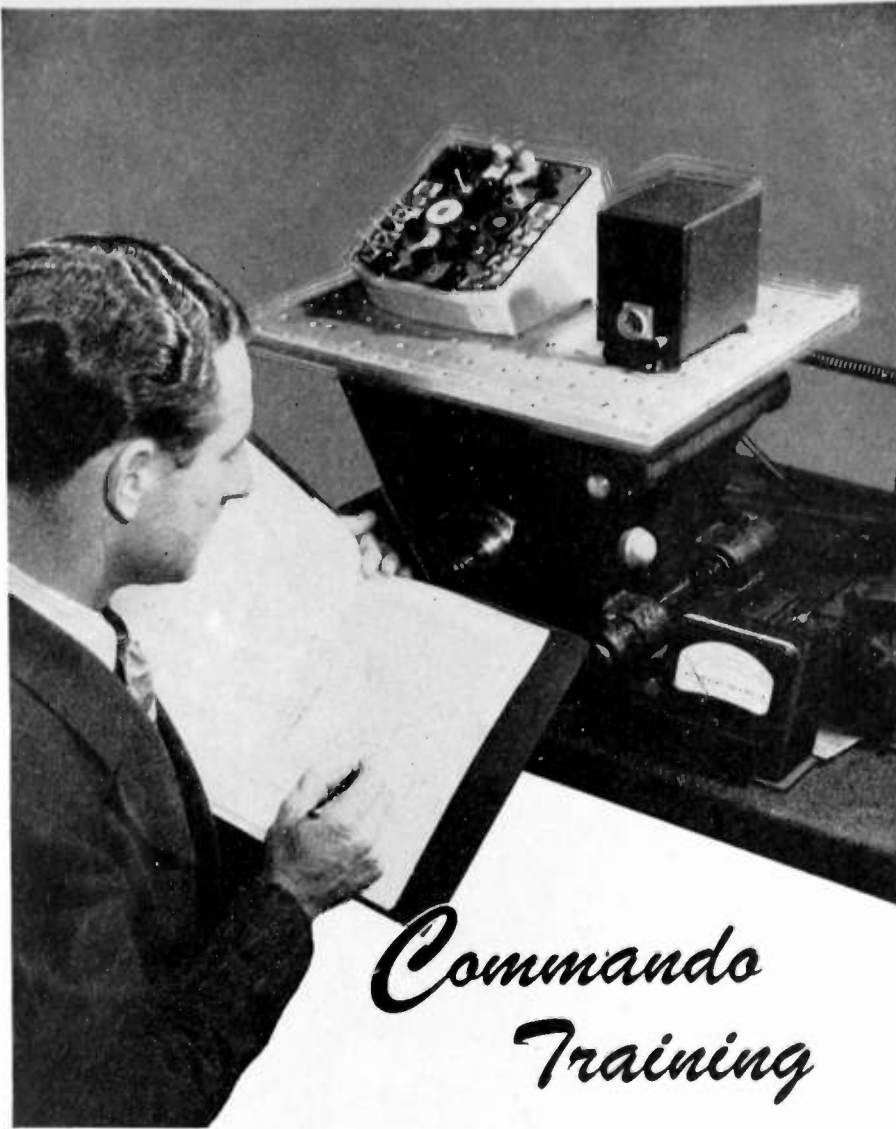
KEN-RAD

EXECUTIVE OFFICES

OWENSBORO · KENTUCKY

EXPORTS 18 MOORE STREET NEW YORK

TRANSMITTING TUBES
CATHODE RAY TUBES
SPECIAL PURPOSE TUBES
RECEIVING TUBES
INCANDESCENT LAMPS
FLUORESCENT LAMPS



Commando Training

DELICATE radio devices are receiving rigid, commando conditioning at Pacific Division's Radio Development Laboratory. This equipment, too, must be ready to take terrific punishment under the worst fighting conditions. To make dead sure that it can take it, radio apparatus is subjected to long gruelling tests on powerful vibrating machines which simulate actual plane engines flying at top speed. Only until it can complete these conditioning courses with colors flying, is this equipment ready for "combat duty."

This attention to detail in perfecting lightweight, durable and reliable radio equipment has been the aim of the Radio Laboratory's engineers, and the products they have developed are distinguishing themselves under fire as notably as the men who rely on them.

© 1944, Pacific Division, Bendix Aviation Corp.

Pacific Division
Bendix Aviation Corporation
NORTH HOLLYWOOD, CALIF.



(Continued from page 36A)

Quitter, J. P., 3557 Vine St., Cincinnati, 20, Ohio
Schlegelmilch, R. O., 45 Lorindale Ave., Toronto, Ont., Canada
Storek, H. C., 3723 E. Third St., Dayton, 3, Ohio
Wedig, F. L., 1769 Dale Rd., Cincinnati, 29, Ohio
Wlasel, F. A., 3444 Oakview Pl., Cincinnati, 9, Ohio
Wright, R. R., Box 65, Blacksburg, Va.

Admission to Member


Ayers, J. J., RFD 1, Haddonfield, N. J.
Becker, R. A., Applied Physics Laboratory, University of Washington, Seattle, 5, Wash.
Bissonette, A. J., 28 Merzen Ct., Cincinnati, Ohio
Cherpeski, R. P., 1215 Weng Ave., Dayton, 10, Ohio
Clarke, F. C., 1608 Arlington Ridge Rd. S., Arlington, Va.
Crapuchettes, P. W., 66 Steinmetz Homes, Schenectady, N. Y.
Dietrich, D. J., 1809 E. Mound St., Springfield, Ohio
Evans, G. E., 148 Parmenter Rd., West Newton, Mass.
Featherstone, S. J., 935 N. Limestone St., Springfield, Ohio
Frihart, H. N., 2246 N. Springfield Ave., Chicago, 47, Ill.
Furst, U. R., 4727 N. Malden St., Chicago, 40, Ill.
Goebel, E. S., 934 Pleasant St., Oak Park, Ill.
Katz, Leonard, 40 Brighton St., Dayton, Ohio
Levelle, A. S., Rm. 810, Telephone Bldg., 308 S. Akard St., Dallas, 2, Texas
Lenkerd, J. P., 1154 Hancock Dr. N. E., Atlanta, Ga.
Litchford, G. B., Apt. 9B, 35 Elk St., Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.
Loper, G. B., 421 E. Kolstad, Palestine, Texas
Marchant, I. G., 7919 S. 112th, Seattle, 88, Wash.
Marmont, G. H., 4855 Fourth Ave., Detroit, 1, Mich.
Miles, K. G., 8023 Eastern Ave., Silver Spring, Md.
Pelton, R. G., Wilson C-12, Presidential Gdns., Alexandria, Va.
Popp, F. G., 270 Culver Rd., Rochester, 7, N. Y.
Ringer, R. L., Jr., 2745 Hudson Blvd., Jersey City, 6, N. J.
Saxon, Merl, Box 5283, Dallas, 2, Texas
Shaw, M. R., Jr., 215 Watauga Ave., Corning, N. Y.
Simmons, J. C., 22 Taft St., Lakeview, Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.
Shirk, W. B., 5795 Kenneth Ave., Cincinnati, Ohio
Smith, G. O., 2934 Feltz Ave., Cincinnati, 11, Ohio
Smith, O. J. M., Electrical Engineering Department, University of Denver, Denver, Colo.
Talley, T. J., 3rd, Rm. 1735, American Telephone and Telegraph Company, 195 Broadway, New York, 7, N. Y.
Van Winkle, E. W., 439 Edgewood Pl., Rutherford, N. J.
Voelker, W. D., Leeds and Northrup Company, 4901 Stenton Ave., Philadelphia, 44, Pa.

The following admissions to Associate grade (September) were approved on August 30, 1944:

Allen, J. W., 4646 Pacific, Detroit, 4, Mich.
Amendola, W., W.A.C. Hdqs. R.C.A.F., Vancouver, B. C., Canada
Archie, A. N., 2605 Belcourt Ave., Nashville, Tenn.
Arnold, C. P. C., R.C.A.F. Station, Clinton, Ont., Canada
Bailey, S. J., 2166 E. 35 St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Barron, T. L., c/o N.A.N.R.S., Gainesville, Ga.
Baruch, P. T., 6 Queen, Mount Clemens, Mich.
Bedoian, B., 528-31 St., Union City, N. J.
Bender, H. L., 6635 N. 15 St., Philadelphia, 26, Pa.
Brillmayer, E. W., 117-01 Park Lane S., Kew Gardens, L. I. 15, N. Y.
Bronzo, J. A., Radiation Laboratories, Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, Mass.

(Continued on page 40)

Proceedings of the I.R.E. October, 1944



**MAINTAINS
8 FIXED FREQUENCIES
WITH ACCURACY OF
1 PART IN 2000
OVER LONG PERIODS**



-hp- Instruments are rated within conservative limits because of the wide range of applications which are normally encountered. However, their performance can be depended upon within much closer limits when proper care is taken.

For example: *-hp-* Audio-Oscillators are rated to maintain accuracy within 2 parts in 100 yet here is a case where they are performing successfully in an application which requires accuracy to be within 1 part in 1000. In this case the problem was to supply 8 separate frequencies simultaneously for continuous laboratory and production testing.

8 Standard *-hp-* model 200BR, Resistance-Tuned Audio Oscillators were mounted in a single rack and each set to a desired frequency. The Oscillators were then enclosed in a

temperature controlled chamber which maintains operating conditions close to the ideal. The result: accuracy is maintained to 1 part in 2000... which is 40 times better than the normal ratings for the oscillators, and even better than the strict requirements of the applications.

-hp- Resistance-Tuned Oscillators require *No Zero Setting* and they have but 3 control dials on the panel. Their simplicity of operation makes for great speed in production testing with no sacrifice of accuracy.

-hp- Engineers are ready and willing to assist you in any special problem. Just drop a note giving the details. There is no cost or obligation. Ask for catalog number 17A.

Such performance serves to assure you of the dependability of *-hp-* specifications. *-hp-* Instruments will always perform up to published ratings.



HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY

P. O. BOX 877 D, STATION A, PALO ALTO, CALIFORNIA

WILEY BOOKS IN COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS



Post-war plans in your field are being made now. Now is the time, then, to step up your knowledge. Be ready for new duties. Look over the important titles listed below. Make your selection and order from the coupon today.

FIELDS AND WAVES IN MODERN RADIO

By Simon Ramo and John R. Whinnery

503 Pages

\$5.00

Authoritative data on high-frequency circuits, skin effect, shielding problems, problems of wave transmission and reflection, transmission lines and wave guides, cavity resonators, and antennas and other radiating systems—with a rigorous account of the technique of applying field and wave theory to the solution of modern radio problems.

HOW TO PASS RADIO LICENSE EXAMINATIONS—Second Edition

By Charles E. Drew

320 Pages

\$3.00

Newly revised and brought up to date, this well-known book, in question-and-answer form, offers much helpful material to amateur radio operators, radiotelephone and telegraph operators, whether interested in broadcasting, marine, aeronautical, or any other field of radio transmission and reception.

RADIO RECEIVER DESIGN— Part I

By K. R. Sturley

435 Pages

\$4.50

Communications engineers will want to own this book, which covers radio frequency amplification and detection. A detailed study, stage by stage, beginning with the aerial and going as far as the detector.

TIME BASES—(Scanning Generators)

By O. S. Puckle

204 Pages

\$2.75

Covers the subject from both the design and the development points of view; assembles more time bases circuits than have heretofore been available in one volume.

PRINCIPLES OF RADIO—Fourth Edition

By Keith Henney

549 Pages

\$3.50

A complete and authoritative presentation of radio, in its fundamentals as well as its recent developments. Partial list of contents includes: Ohm's Law; Inductance; Capacitance; Circuits; Coils; the Vacuum Tube; Amplifiers; Rectifiers; Oscillators; Television; etc. Profusely illustrated.

COMMUNICATION CIRCUITS— Second Edition

By L. A. Ware and H. R. Reed

330 Pages

\$3.50

An expansion of an eminently successful book to include new material on physical aspects of wave guide transmission, impedance matching, solution of circuits, and the theory of rectangular and cylindrical wave guides.

HYPER AND ULTRA-HIGH FREQUENCY ENGINEERING

By Robert I. Sarbacher and William A. Edson

644 Pages

\$5.50

A practical treatment of an important new branch of communications engineering, requiring no special advanced knowledge. Of value to the beginner, as well as those having some familiarity with the subject.

GUIDE TO CATHODE RAY PATTERNS

By Merwyn Bly

30 Pages

\$1.50

Important for technicians and laboratory workers. This book summarizes briefly by means of sketches and captions the cathode-ray pattern types encountered in the usual course of laboratory and test bench work.

FUNDAMENTAL RADIO EXPERIMENTS

By Robert C. Higgy

96 Pages

\$1.50

Thirty-two basic experiments in electricity, electronics and radio, with a full explanation of the principles involved as well as laboratory procedure.

BASIC ELECTRICITY FOR COMMUNICATIONS

By William H. Timbie

603 Pages

\$3.50

A simple, clear presentation of the fundamentals of electricity and their application in the problems of communications and radio. The first twelve chapters illustrate the principles by simple application to communications appliances. The remainder of the book covers the appliances and their operation.

SHORT-WAVE WIRELESS— Fourth Edition

By A. W. Ladner and C. R. Stoner

573 Pages

\$6.00

A book of inestimable value in this field as it contains the latest facts and theory (as far as they may be released now) on the many leading American, English and European developments taking place in short-wave and ultra-short-wave work. 180 new diagrams, plus illustrations and calculations supplement the text.



(Continued from page 38A)

- Bruner, M. L., 1243—35 Ave., San Francisco, Calif.
 Burlock, J., 92 Jackson Ave., Hampton, Va.
 Chase, R. C., Star Route, c/o Tamba Station, Sonora, Calif.
 Chapman, F. R., Box 471, Clinton, Ont., Canada
 Chloma, L. D., 24 Central Ave., Tarrytown, N. Y.
 Chorlton, D. J., 1702—5th Jt., Sidney, V. I., B. C., Canada
 Code, A. D., Staff Radio Materiel School, Naval Research Laboratories, Anacostia Station, D. C.
 Cohen, A. L., 2065 Grand Concourse, New York, 53, N. Y.
 Coleman, J. H., 15506 Hartwell, Detroit, 27, Mich.
 Cummings, E. J., 105 Erdenheim Rd., Chestnut Hill, Pa.
 DesJardines, L. E., 37 Argyle St., Yorktown, Sask., Canada
 Davis, J., 6439 Glenwood Ave., Chicago, 26, Ill.
 Dandy, E., c/o T.R.E., Gt. Malvern, Worcestershire, England
 de Montigny, R. I., 629 Grosvenor St., London, Ont., Canada
 Ducasse, W. C., Rainy River, Ont., Canada
 Donovan, L. N., R.C.A.F. Station, Clinton, Ont., Canada
 Duono, B., College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Mayaguez, P. R.
 Duff, J. S., Pentridge Apts., Baltimore, Md.
 Dworkin, A. E., 11 Flanders Rd., Toronto, Ont., Canada
 Eison, L. R., Route 1., Gorman, Texas
 Fea, H. R., Box 217, Clinton, Ont., Canada
 Fein, B., Bell Telephone Laboratories, 250 Hudson St., New York, N. Y.
 Fitzallen, J. H., R.C.A.F. Station, Clinton, Ont., Canada
 Fitz-Henry, R. W., Ontario St., Clinton, Ont., Canada
 Franel, M. C., 15 New England Ave., Summit, N. J.
 Frazier, R. V., 212 Maryland Ave., Towson, Md.
 Gates, R. L., Box 125, Clinton, Ont., Canada
 Gerrard, G. R., Westminster Bank House, 4a High St., Middlesex, England
 Glore, J. N., c/o KGB, 1017 First Ave., San Diego, 1, Calif.
 Goldbach, J. C., 1346 Manning St., Pittsburgh, 6, Pa.
 Gow, F. C., Radio Corporation of America, 711 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y.
 Hartzell, A. J., Jr., 1909-A Haste St., Berkeley, 4, Calif.
 Hayes, J. C., 63 E. Gouverneur Ave., Rutherford, N. J.
 Heller, S., 2171 E. 35 St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Henry, E. A., 30 Mountain Cut, Manhasset, L. I., N. Y.
 Hertlein, B. O., 364 E. Allegany Ave., Emporium, Pa.
 Hood, R., Box 386, Clinton, Ont., Canada
 Houlding, J. D., Canadian Fleet Mail Office, 10 Haymarket, London, SW 1., England
 Huftill, A. W., A.P.O. 629, c/o Postmaster, New York, N. Y.
 Hurd, E. L., Jr., 922 S. Washington St., Alexandria, Va.
 Hurley, W. A., 78 Knoll St., Roslindale, 31, Mass.
 Inglis, A. F., 623 Woodland Ave., Petoskey, Mich.
 Jackson, C. M., 905 Dufferin Ave., London, Ont., Canada
 Jacobson, M. V., 725 Fountain St., Albert Lea, Minn.
 James, D. C., 3119 Bracken Woods Lane, Cincinnati, 11, Ohio
 Jansen, W. R., 221 Holly Ave., Washington, 12, D. C.
 Jelatis, D. G., 24 Chauncy St., Cambridge, Mass.
 Jennings, F., Box 507, Chilliwack, B. C., Canada
 Jones, F. W., 140 New Montgomery St., San Francisco, 5, Calif.

(Continued on page 42A)

Proceedings of the I.R.E. October, 1944

ON APPROVAL COUPON

JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.

440 Fourth Avenue
New York 16, N.Y.

Please send me on ten days' approval the books I have checked in this advertisement (or I am attaching to this coupon a separate list of the books desired). At the end of that time, if I decide to keep the books, I will remit indicated price plus postage; otherwise I will return the books postpaid.

Name

Address

City and State

Employed by IRE-10-44

IRC WILL BE READY



When that Great Day dawns you'll be in the market for new types of components for your electronic devices now in the planning stage. Among your needs will be resistors embodying those characteristics which the new applications demand.

For months, in the midst of war production, the IRC Engineering Staff has been looking ahead—designing, adapting, testing, perfecting—to incorporate in peacetime re-

sistors special features developed for war uses and which will anticipate industry's future requirements.

Yes, "IRC will be ready" to supply resistors of *all types* on a mass production basis. . . . In the meantime and without obligation, our Research Engineering Department invites you to discuss with them (confidentially, of course) any resistor problems connected with your peace-time production.



INTERNATIONAL RESISTANCE CO.

401 N. Broad St. Philadelphia 8, Pa.

IRC makes more types of resistance units, in more shapes, for more applications than any other manufacturer in the world.





CHICAGO TRANSFORMER FOLKS IN UNIFORM!

We are proud of the all important contribution that you have been making to Your Country's winning of the war and want you to know that jobs are waiting for you when you return to C.T.C.

CHICAGO TRANSFORMER

DIVISION OF ESSEX WIRE CORPORATION

3501 WEST ADDISON STREET

CHICAGO, ILL.



(Continued from page 40A)

- Karlson, A. T., 1250 Susquehanna Ave., Sunbury, Pa.
- King, H. D., Box 101, Eatontown, N. J.
- Kinne, C. B., 432 W. 45 St., New York, 19, N. Y.
- Kirby, R. C. c/o Signal Detachment, Holabird Signal Depot, Baltimore, 19, Md.
- Kumar, P., Lloyds Bank, Ltd., 179 Earl's Court Rd., London, SW 5, England
- Leonard, J. L., 7525 Ohio Pl., LaMesa, Calif.
- Lisle, J. R. D., R.C.A.F. Station, Clinton, Ont., Canada
- Lockyear, W. H., 2698 S. University Blve., Denver, 10, Colo.
- Lutz, H. T., 336 E. Ross St., Williamsport, Pa.
- Maggiore, A. F., 43-01—46 St., Long Island City, 4, L. I., N. Y.
- Maloney, V. P., 2425 Fargo Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- Mani, C. V., "Aerial House," 8573-B Distillery Rd., Secunderabad Dr., India
- McCracken, R. H., 4006 Oglethorpe St., Hyattsville, Md.
- McLaren, J. P., Standard Telephones and Cables, Ltd., Ilminster, Somerset, England
- McMasters, P. A., Western Electric Co., 165 Broadway, New York, N. Y.
- McNatt, W. E., 4805 N. Moody Ave., Chicago, 30, Ill.
- Mellen, G. H., No. 9 RD, R.C.A.F., St. Johns, Que., Canada
- Molby, L. H., 1611 Pensacola St., Honolulu, 25, T. H.
- Moore, H. A., 2611 Irving St., Seattle, 44, Wash.
- Morgan, C. W., 863 Maiden La., Roanoke, Va.
- Mull, H. R., 904 W. Winona, Chicago, 40, Ill.
- Neher, H. T., 18 Rachele Ave., Stamford, Conn.
- Nester, W. B., 22 Clinton Springs Ave., Cincinnati, 17, Ohio
- Neuland, J. G., 1567 Union St., Schenectady, N. Y.
- Oakley, R., 2785 Cedar Ave., Long Beach, 6, Calif.
- Osborne, M. F. M., Naval Research Laboratory, Anacostia Station, D. C.
- Ottem, I. E., 1104 Pine St., Orange, Texas
- Perrie, J. F., St. Joseph's College, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alta., Canada
- Priem, E. S., 2515 S. Greeley St., Milwaukee, 7, Wis.
- Race, R. T., 5118 W. Division St., Chicago, 61, Ill.
- Rea, R. W., 2800 Murphy, Fort Worth, 3, Texas
- Richardson, R. P., 6723 Pennsylvania Ave., St. Louis, 11, Mo.
- Richter, H. K., 8214 Fairview Rd., Elkins Park, Pa.
- Renk, B. J., 3239—41 Ave. S., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Robinson, H. D., 521 Gertrude St., Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada
- Rogers, T. G., 1421 Santee St., Los Angeles, Calif.
- Roads, W. A., 367 Kenilworth Dr., Akron, Ohio
- Rupert, W. L., 356 Riverside Ave., Buffalo, 7, N. Y.
- Roewekamp, E. T., 2214 Farrar St., St. Louis, 7, Mo.
- Ryerson, J. D., 34 Fredericks St., Wanaque, N. J.
- St. Andrews, J. G., c/o National Research Council Ottawa, Ont., Canada
- St. Vrain, W. E., 408 Par La., Kirkwood, 22, Mo.
- Sanders, G. E., 671 Dundas St., London, Ont., Canada
- Schafer, D. W., 11521—94 St., Edmonton, Alta., Canada
- Schavo, A., Sub 10, London, Ont., Canada
- Schewchuk, M., R.C.A.F. Station, Clinton, Ont., Canada
- Schmitt, G. W., 3135 S. E. 43 Ave., Portland, Ore.
- Schwemin, A. J., 4541 N. Sheridan Rd., Chicago, Ill.
- Seay, J. L., 3110 Kingston St., Dallas, Texas
- Severson, E. O., 14832 Prest Ave., Detroit, 27, Mich.
- Sheingold, A., 15 Everett St., Cambridge, Mass.
- Shepherd, J. F., 419 North St., Portsmouth, Va.
- Siddons, G. F., Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind.
- Simon, L., 612 Patterson Ave., Chicago, 13, Ill.
- Sitkobsky, V., Casilla de Correo Central 2686, Buenos Aires, Argentina

(Continued on page 44A)



Designed by RCA

THE BC-348 AIRCRAFT RECEIVER

IN THE MONTHS before Pearl Harbor, when World War II was still in distant Europe, a farsighted group of Signal Corps and RCA engineers were busy, planning a new aircraft receiver... a receiver that was destined, in a few short years, to fly over every important enemy and friendly capital in the world. That receiver, in the long list of Army radio developments, was the then unheralded number... BC-348.

The number...BC-348...means little, but the receiver, backed by RCA's research and experience, became such an important part of the Signal Corps' program that the list of planes in which it is installed reads like a roll call of famous Air Forces bombers—up to and including the B-29.

Thousands have since been produced by RCA and many other manufacturers. Thousands more will be made, until the advancing radio art tops its outstanding sensitivity, selectivity, image rejection and its reliable and convenient operating features.



This receiver is only one of the many aviation designs which RCA engineers have contributed to our Air Forces' magnificent flights to Victory. Still more contributions are in the making and, when hostilities cease, these same engineers, still more experienced by war's ceaseless demands, will make equally important contributions to peacetime aviation.



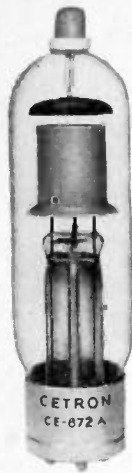
RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA

RCA VICTOR DIVISION • CAMDEN, N. J.

The Complete Line OF RECTIFIERS AND PHOTOTUBES CETRON



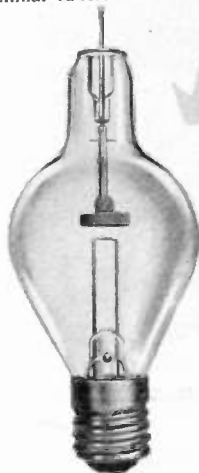
Particularly sensitive to blue and violet light. RMA spectral sensitivity designation S-4. 5-Pin base interchangeable with other similar tubes.



Rectifier designed to meet rigid Army and Navy specifications. Incorporates numerous improvements insuring efficiency, ruggedness and long-life.



Grid control Rectifier (Thyratron) especially suited for industrial use, such as handling primary currents of small resistance welders—motor control, etc.



CE-235 is a half wave Argon-filled Rectifier with screw base, sturdily constructed for long, dependable service.

Cetron Rectifiers are available in gas and mercury filled, both full, and half wave types in a wide range of ratings.

Cetron Phototubes are produced by us to take care of almost every situation . . . over 50 types, both blue and red sensitivity.

Continental's long experience and careful production methods insure you the utmost in satisfaction from all the many types of tubes we make. Write for complete catalog.



CONTINENTAL ELECTRIC COMPANY GENEVA, ILL.

★ CHICAGO OFFICE, 903 Merchandise Mart
NEW YORK OFFICE, 265 West 14th Street



(Continued from page 42A)

- Silnkman, R. W., 4 E. Sixth St., Emporium, Pa.
Stewart, R. L., 121 Alexandra St., London, Ont., Canada
Smith, D. S., 1721 Laguna St., Santa Barbara, Calif.
Smith, J. L., 326 U. S. Customhouse, c/o F C C San Pedro, Calif.
Steinmeyer, R. J., 1567 Union St., Schenectady, N. Y.
Stertmann, W. E., 4246a Red Bud Ave., St. Louis, 15, Mo.
Suchard, D. G., 90 Adelaide St., S., London, Ont., Canada
Sung, L., Communications Department, CNAC, Dum Dum, Calcutta, India
Sutherland, D., Box 126, Cedar La., Glen Head, L. I., N. Y.
Tomlin, R. B., 449 Salisbury St., London, Ont., Canada
Tooker, F. H., 496 Park Ave., East Orange, N. J.
Tonson, A. E., 67 Sussex St., Grey Lynn, Auckland, W. 2., N. Z.
Viener, A. H., 1335 Steiner Ave., Dayton, 8, Ohio
Wagner, C. E., 2903 R St., S. E., Washington, 20, D. C.
Wallace, T., 53 Pymmes Green Rd., New Southgate, London, N 11, England
Wendel, P. T., 4507—40 Ave., S. W., Seattle, 6, Wash.
Wiese, A. H., 1123 Bellevue Ave., St. Louis, 17, Mo.
Wilbur, W. E., 27 N. Broadway, Long Branch, N. J.
Wilton, R., R.C.A.F. Station, Clinton, Ont., Canada
Winchester, R. E., 35 Rodgers St., Vallejo, Calif.
Witt, W. U., Jr., 841 N. W. 34, Oklahoma City, Okla.
Wittenburg, C. W., N.A.N.R.S., Gainesville, Ga.
Woodring, R. L., N.A.N.R.S., Gainesville, Ga.
Zebrowski, J. A., 32 W. 12 St., Bayonne, N. J.

John M. Miller, Jr. Consulting Radio Engineer

Technical Investigations—Advice on Engineering Problems—Experienced in Radio Receiver and Test Equipment Engineering.

John M. Miller, Jr.
1429 Madison St. N. W.
Washington 11, D. C.

M. F. M. Osborne Associates Consulting Physicists

Mathematical Analysis of Physical Problems. Higher Mathematics, Approximations. Electronic Design. Fluid Dynamics, Mechanics, Electromagnetic and Acoustic Wave Propagation. Literature Surveys, Reports.
703 Albee Bldg., Washington 5, D. C.
Telephone District 2415

Positions Open

RADIO-ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

A young, progressive radio-electronic firm needs top-flight men for these key positions:
Electronic engineers and technicians
Electro-mechanical engineers, familiar with mechanical design of electrical and electronic equipment
Chief draftsman—familiar with organization and procedures, radio-electronic equipment
Supplier's contact engineer
Layout draftsman
Electronic draftsman, familiar with schematics and wiring diagrams
Engaged 100% in war work, with excellent post-war future and possibilities. Our staff knows of these openings. Write in confidence to Box 352.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

Electrical engineers for research and development in the field of radio communications and electrical test equipment. Good post war opportunity.

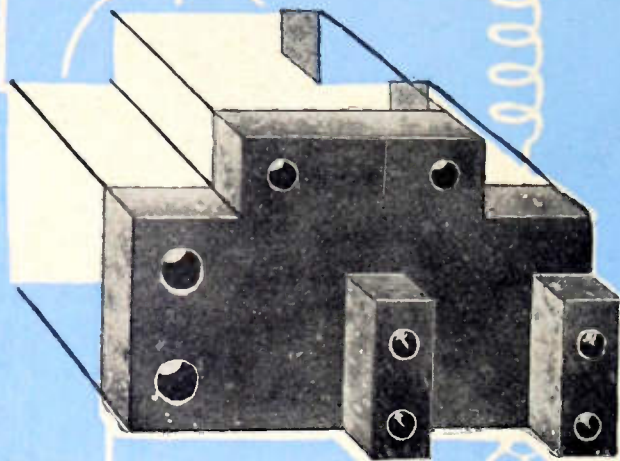
The Allen D. Cardwell Mfg., Corp.
83 Prospect Street
Brooklyn, N. Y.

(Continued on page 50A)

MYCALEX 400

(PATENT PENDING)

The 'Last Word' in Low-Loss Insulation — Perfected after 25 years of Research Leadership



FITS PERFECTLY Into High Frequency Design

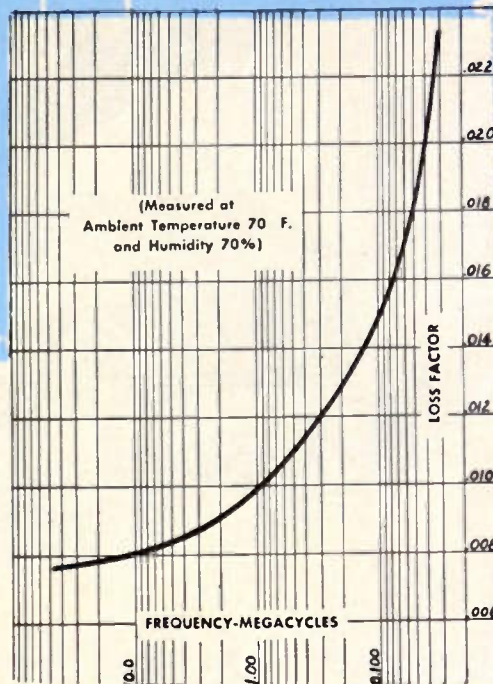
At last designers of tomorrow's high frequency apparatus have an improved type of glass-bonded mica insulation to specify where new advancements in low-loss characteristics are desired, as in ultra high frequency applications.

Behind this new product is a history of 25 years of research leadership. Just as the original MYCALEX, developed by the MYCALEX (Parent) Company of Great Britain 25 years ago, was a vast improvement over other ceramics, so the new MYCALEX 400, developed exclusively by the MYCALEX Corporation of America, is a comparable advancement over all early forms of glass-bonded mica.

MYCALEX 400 meets government specifications for L-4 characteristics, by virtue of its pronounced low-loss factor of 0.013 at 1 megacycle. Its surface resistivity is 300,000 megohms. Its power factor is 0.0018 at 1 megacycle, in accordance with American War Standard C-75.1-1943 (Jan. 1-10). Its dielectric constant is unchanged from 50 kilocycles to 10 megacycles.

MYCALEX 400 can be machined with greater precision . . . drilled, tapped, milled, sawed, turned and threaded.

Improved postwar h-f equipment deserves this newly refined and perfected electronic insulation. Let us supply your stock requirements in sheets and rods; or have us fabricate component parts to your specifications. Write for full details and samples.



MYCALEX CORPORATION OF AMERICA

"OWNERS OF 'MYCALEX' PATENTS"

CLIFTON,
NEW JERSEY

Executive Offices: 30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA
NEW YORK 20, N. Y.



Future of Radio and Electronics

Some day relatively soon Californians and New Yorkers are going to see a seemingly fantastic spectacle—two sunsets in a single day. It will be achieved by the magic of television, Ralph R. Beal, former research director and now assistant to the vice president in charge of RCA Laboratories, recently reported in discussing postwar possibilities of radio and electronics before members of the San Francisco Engineering Council. Mr. Beal has been an associate member of the Institute since 1915.

"Here in San Francisco," Mr. Beal said, "you will watch Old Sol dip beyond the New Jersey Palisades as a television camera atop Radio City, New York, scans the horizon at sunset. Then three hours later, New Yorkers in the darkness of the evening will catch up with the sun as a television 'eye' in San Francisco sends a panorama of the Golden Gate back across the Continent as the sun ends the day over the Pacific."

Just as radio broadcasting for years has linked the East and the West in sound, Mr. Beal said, so television promises to do it pictorially. He said that by means of automatic, unattended radio relay stations, spaced at intervals across the country, the "East will look in on the West and the West on the East." These radio relay towers, he explained, may be supplemented by specially designed wire circuits or coaxial cables serving "as a sort of optic nerve of the entire nation." He predicted that it will, in effect, be possible to glance across the country in the twinkling of an eye. The big news happenings of the day—parades, Presidential inaugurations, national political conventions, sports classics and the like—will be telecast sky-high over the Great Divide, giving owners of home-television sets grandstand seats, he continued.

Mr. Beal said that the postwar television camera will be so sensitive that it will be able to pick up a bumblebee in flight, or all most anything else visible to the human eye. The camera's eyesight, he said, has been greatly sharpened by recent wartime electronic research.

He disclosed that theater television is "one of the bright prospects of the art," having undergone tests that prove its practicality. He said that just before the war television images were projected on a 15- by 20-foot screen in a Broadway theater with excellent results.

"It creates a fascinating picture," Mr. Beal continued, "to think of theaters throughout the country equipped for large-screen television pictures. The theaters of the nation, connected into television networks, become Broadway play houses with the newest dramatic productions. The theater of the village becomes the Metropolitan Opera House of the nation."

He pointed out also that, while 20,000 or 70,000 people might be packed around a ringside in New York, audiences running into the millions could witness championship bouts or other sports classics in television-equipped theaters. He said it is within reason to estimate that several hundred television

(Continued on page 48A)

Proceedings of the I.R.E. October, 1944

POWER RESISTOR DECADE BOX



Covers resistance range of 1 ohm to 999,999 ohms.

★ Each decade dissipates up to 225 watts. Green ohms (wire-wound cement-coated power resistors) used throughout. Glass-insulated wiring.

★ Six decade switches on sloping panel.

★ Maximum current per decade: 5, 1.5, .5, .15, .05 and .005 amp.

★ Attractive frosted - gray metal case. Etched black-and-aluminum panel. Dual binding posts for left and right-hand duty.

★ Grille at bottom, and louvres at side for adequate ventilation. Baffle plate protects switch mechanism against internal heat.

★ 13" long, 8½" deep, 5¾" high. Weight, 11 lbs.

★ Since its introduction several years ago, the Clarostat Power Resistor Decade Box has become a "must" among busy engineers, laboratory workers, maintenance men and others. Especially so during the hustle and bustle of war work.

Definitely in a class by itself. There's nothing else just like it. Note that it is a *power resistor* decade box. That means the introduction of the correct resistance value for any circuit or application, for use under actual working conditions, at the mere twist of the knobs. The resistance which provides the correct operating conditions is then read directly off the dials. No calculations required. No guesswork. No time-consuming routine. No wonder the Clarostat Power Resistor Decade Box pays for itself in short order.

★ Write for Literature ...

Descriptive bulletin sent on request. Likewise literature on controls or resistors in which you are particularly interested. Let us quote on your requirements.

CLAROSTAT



Controls and Resistors

CLAROSTAT MFG. CO., Inc. · 285-7 N. 6th St., Brooklyn, N. Y.



Sylvania was first to introduce a line of 1.4-volt tubes, which made the camera-type portable radio the rage of 1938 and later contributed to our military radio service.

Prior to this Sylvania development, the standard filament voltage for battery receivers was 2.0. This meant that two dry cells had to be connected in series to provide 3 volts. This power was reduced to 2.0 volts by means of a resistor, which dissipated one-third of the expensive voltage.

Sylvania 1.4-volt tubes operated, without resistor, on a

single dry cell. Their low filament drain made it possible to build combination receivers that took their power from either a 110-volt power line or a single dry cell.

This development, which is typical of Sylvania's leadership in engineering of economical standardization, went to war in portable radio equipment for close-range military communication. On every front 1.4-volt tubes reduced by half, the battery weight that our boys have to carry.

Quality that Serves the War Shall Serve the Peace



RADIO DIVISION

EMPORIUM, PENNSYLVANIA

SYLVANIA
ELECTRIC PRODUCTS INC.

RADIO TUBES, CATHODE RAY TUBES, ELECTRONIC DEVICES, FLUORESCENT LAMPS, FIXTURES AND ACCESSORIES, INCANDESCENT LAMPS

"THINKING" MACHINES



Machine designed by Remler to perform multiple operations: automatic slotting; indexing; drilling; milling and reaming.

REMLER ENGINEERS design and build robots with "brains" to improve production techniques. Ingenious jigs and dies, and in many instances entire machines are constructed to combine intricate operations. These innovations contribute to the precision accuracy of Remler products; release manpower for other tasks; reduce costs and speed up deliveries. • For complete sound transmitting systems; radio; plugs and connectors and other electronic components in metal and plastic, consult . . .

Wire or telephone if we can be of assistance

REMLER COMPANY, LTD.

2101 Bryant St. • San Francisco, 10, California



PLUGS & CONNECTORS

Signal Corps and Navy Specifications

Types :		P L		
50-A	61	74	114	150
54	62	76	119	159
55	63	77	120	160
56	64	104	124	291-A
58	65	108	125	354
59	67	109	127	
60	68	112	149	

PLP		PLQ		PLS	
56	65	56	65	56	64
59	67	59	67	59	65
60	74	60	74	60	74
61	76	61	76	61	76
62	77	62	77	62	77
63	104	63	104	63	104
64		64			

N A F
1136-1 No. 212938-1

Other Designs to Order

Future of Radio and Electronics

(Continued from page 46A)

stations can be placed in operation in the United States during the first ten years after the war.

Home-television sets, until now confined to 9- by 12-inch screens, will produce much larger and brighter pictures after the war, he predicted. "Before Pearl Harbor experimental home receivers were demonstrated with picture screens 13 inches high and 18 inches wide. Larger pictures up to 18 by 24 inches were produced experimentally. In the post-war world, ingenuity in design and production will bring the television receiver within the range of the average pocketbook."

Discussing scientific progress in harnessing ultrashort wavelengths, he said that frequency modulation, popularly called "FM," offers great promise in bringing new realism and tonal quality into sound broadcasting. He pointed out that the standards established for the transmission of sound by FM stations make possible the true transmission of all sounds within the frequency range of the human ear.

Mr. Beal described the electron tube as the "heart of electronics," and said that its uses are no longer restricted to radio—any more than radio is confined to sending and receiving wireless messages. He listed the electron microscope, radiothermics, and facsimile broadcasting as important developments in electronic art, but declared there were many others secretly helping in the war.

The electron microscope, capable of magnifications up to 100,000 diameters, has a vital wartime role, he asserted. It removes the guesswork from science, exposing forms and elements heretofore beyond the range of human vision. With it, Mr. Beal said, a tuberculosis germ assumes the size of an elephant's footprint; a blood corpuscle becomes as large as a two-foot sofa pillow; and a needle can be magnified to surpass the Washington Monument in bulk. An attachment, known as a "diffraction" camera, has been added to the electron microscope, and it actually ascertains atomic design of infinitesimal objects.

The latter development, he stated, inspired research workers to design an instrument that identifies chemical elements in ultramicroscopic particles of matter. This microanalyzer, whose inventor is Dr. James Hillier, has been used successfully in determining the chemical content of bacterium or virus. It performs its job within a few minutes.

Mr. Beal added that radiothermics, or radio heat, is finding many wartime applications. He pictured its possibilities as running the gamut of heat from cooking to heating homes to making plastics. It has been of invaluable importance in speeding war production of laminated airplane propellers, and other aircraft parts, drying textiles and tempering metal.

"Thus," he concluded, "you see that the magic of radio, which has made New York the communications center of the world, is no longer confined to dots and dashes, or to voices, music and pictures. Radio is a science of unpredictable possibilities that stagger the imagination."

REMLER

SINCE 1918

Announcing & Communication Equipment

Need a Motor that can lift 500 times its own weight?

THIS electric motor weighs only a pound. But more power is packed in that one pound of motor than has ever been before.

With Lear gearing it can handle a quarter-ton load.

And it has to be ready to do that in an instant. Because this motor moves control flaps, and heater shutters on warplanes. And air pressures mount high at the speed these ships fly.

On aircraft, even the weight of a coat of paint has to be considered. So this motor had to be light.

There's little room in an airplane. So it had to be small.

Designing it meant starting from scratch. There was no precedent for this kind of engineering.

You may never need a motor like this. It may cost more than you might want to pay.

But if you are looking ahead toward manufacturing some peacetime product, we want you to know that such a motor has been developed along with 250 other Lear products.

And equally important, we want you to know that there is available the kind of engineering thinking that could conceive and produce it.

PLANTS: Piqua, O., and Grand Rapids, Mich. BRANCHES AT:
New York, Los Angeles, Chicago, Detroit, Cleveland, Providence.



**LEAR
AVIA
INC.**

PIQUA, OHIO

RADIO ENGINEERS WANTED

This is your chance for immediate and after-war employment with the Company that developed:

The Streamlined loop housing for aircraft

The Cathode Ray Direction Finder

The Capacity Goniometer

Harbor protection equipment

Invasion Radio Equipment and numerous other items.

Qualified engineers are needed for permanent positions in our laboratory to carry on research and development of Radio Receivers, Direction Finders, Radiophone Sets, FM Equipment, Broadcast and Television Receivers, and Specialized Equipments.

Write for application form and state condition of availability.

AIRPLANE & MARINE INSTRUMENTS, INC.

Clearfield
Pennsylvania

ENGINEERS

Three research engineers and three product design engineers experienced in mechanical, electrical or acoustical field. Openings offer good postwar opportunity with aggressive company in a mid-western city of 35,000, in continuous operation for 70 years, leader in its field, highest possible financial rating of AA-A1. State age, experience, education. Address Box No. 350.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE IRE

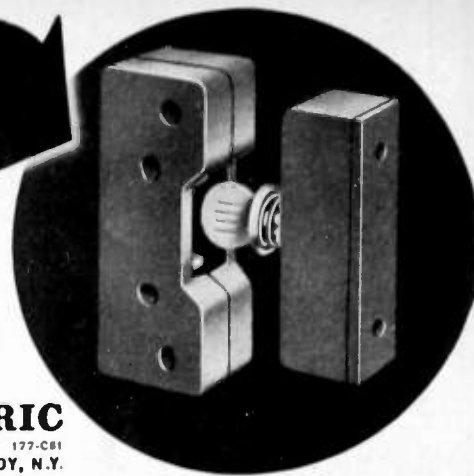
330 West 42nd St., New York 18, N.Y.

G-E Safety Door Interlock Switch

OPEN the door and the power's off! Prevents accidents, protects equipment. Will not fail mechanically. For complete details, write:

GENERAL ELECTRIC

177-C81
ELECTRONICS DEPARTMENT SCENECTADY, N.Y.



The following positions of interest to I.R.E. members have been reported as open. Apply in writing, addressing reply to company mentioned or to Box No.

The Institute reserves the right to refuse any announcement without giving a reason for the refusal.

PROCEEDINGS of the I.R.E.

330 West 42nd Street, New York 18, N.Y.

RADIO, ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

In the development and production of all types of radio-receiving and low-power transmitting tubes. Excellent post-war opportunities with an established company in a field of opportunities. Apply in person, or write to Personnel Manager of Raytheon Manufacturing Company, 55 Chapel Street, Newton, Mass.

RADIO ENGINEERS

Need radio engineers with experience in Frequency-Modulation transmitting and receiving equipment. Familiarity with F.C.C. rules and field operation of equipment desirable. Send complete experience and education in letter of application, and state salary desired. Company located in the Midwest where living conditions are good, and expenses below average. Address to Box 351.

RADIO ENGINEER

Unusual opportunity for experienced radio engineer. Well established medium-size Midwest radio manufacturer. Large post-war program. Nationally advertised radio line. Write qualifications and experience to the Agency Service Corporation, 66 East South Water Street, Chicago 1, Ill.

VACUUM-TUBE DESIGNERS

Engineers and physicists for research and development work on small vacuum tubes.

An opportunity for post-war employment with a growing organization doing both war and essential civilian production. Recent graduates with adequate training and experienced personnel will be considered for these positions.

Certificate of availability required. Write to Director of Research, Sonotone Corporation, Elmsford, N.Y.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

Needed in connection with the manufacture of a wide variety of new and advanced types of communications equipment and special electronic products. Openings available in St. Paul, Minn., Eau Claire, Wis., and Chicago. Apply or write, giving full qualifications and furnish snapshot to D. L. R., Employment Department, Western Electric Company, Hawthorne Station, Chicago 23, Illinois.

ELECTRONIC SALES ENGINEERS

Established electronic tube manufacturer, located in Midwest, requires sales engineers to cover Midwest or East Coast. Applicants should have electrical-engineering degree, knowledge of electronic circuits and applications, and ability to contact customers. Excellent wartime and postwar opportunity for the right men. Salary and bonus. Send complete information to Box 346.

PRODUCT ENGINEER

Major manufacturer of electrical-wiring devices interested in employing a designer-engineer with a proved record of accomplishment. Firm possesses far-sighted management, varied production facilities, and ample capital to undertake and promote new products—the scope and opportunity of the position are limited only by the skill, imagination and initiative of the man. Salary open—location, New England. All applications will be held in strict confidence. Even though a USES release might not be immediately available, write to Box 347.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Electrical engineer wanted for position of chief of research and development section of a Metropolitan New York division of nationwide manufacturer. Must have a sound educational background and outstanding design experience on light equipment. Salary open. Reply in confidence giving complete personal data, experience résumé, availability for release, etc. to Box 348.

(Continued on page 52A)

FIELD SERVICE ENGINEERS

For Domestic and Foreign Service

Must possess good knowledge of Radio

Essential workers need release

HAZELTINE ELECTRONICS CORP.

58-25 Little Neck Parkway, Little Neck, L.I.

Wanted ENGINEERS

- Radio
- Chemical
- Electrical
- Electronic
- Mechanical
- Metallurgical
- Factory Planning
- Materials Handling
- Manufacturing Planning

Work in connection with the manufacture of a wide variety of new and advanced types of communications equipment and special electronic products.

Apply (or write), giving full qualifications, to:

R. L. D.

EMPLOYMENT DEPARTMENT

Western Electric Co.

100 CENTRAL AV., KEARNY, N. J.

Applicants must comply with WMC regulations

ENGINEERING OPENINGS

● Project Supervisor

Permanent position with an established concern manufacturing communications equipment.

Prefer top-notch man with UHF experience who can take charge of development or design project.

Salary commensurate with ability.

Additional compensation for assignment of patents to company.

Pleasant working conditions.

W.M.C. rules observed.

● Technical Manuscript Writer

To assist engineers with preparation of manuscripts for publication, and to supervise preparation of instruction books for radio equipment. Salary commensurate with ability and experience. Send complete details of experience, draft status, and recent photograph in first letter. State salary expected, and if now employed in war industry, state condition of availability.

Referral card from U.S.E.S. of WMC required.

Address

DALE POLLACK, Eng. Dir.
TEMPLETONE RADIO CO.
Makers of Temple Radios
MYSTIC, CONN.

Is Your Opportunity Here?

Think this over carefully. Where do you go from the spot you're in now? Are your surroundings friendly and full of promise for the future? Consider now the place you might fill in the electronic industry leadership assured to the fine staff of engineers, scientists, technicians at NATIONAL UNION RADIO CORPORATION. We're all young in years and ideas though most of us are old in electronic experience. We enjoy working together. We know we're going places! We're inviting you to join us if you have the qualifications. If you're looking for a success pattern for your future, it may be here with us at National Union. Find out! Come in and talk it over or write us!

NATIONAL UNION WANTS:

*QUALITY CONTROL ENGINEER AND SENIOR TUBE ENGINEERS—These men MUST have executive ability and extensive experience with radio tube manufacture. The pay and opportunities are commensurate with your ability.

*COMMERCIAL ENGINEERS—Men with pleasing personalities, initiative and a knowledge of vacuum tube applications.

*QUALITY CONTROL MEN—Statistical Training is chief requirement though a knowledge of vacuum tubes will help.

*JUNIOR ENGINEERS—MEN or WOMEN—If you have a college degree in Physics, Electrical Engineering, Mathematics or Chemistry and are the type of young person who is able to 'go places,' you'll be starting with your best foot forward if you are accepted at National Union Radio Corporation.

*FOREMEN and ASSISTANT FOREMEN—Men with foremanship experience in exhaust, stem or grid operations in radio tube manufacture.

*TECHNICIANS: Maybe you've been repairing radios, maybe you've gained a knowledge of circuits by working or testing equipment. It makes no difference either way if you have the 'know how' of circuits write us about the opportunities we have to offer!

WOMEN!

We have a number of fine young women engineers with us now. We need more. If you have a degree in Electrical Engineering, Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics and are seeking career opportunities, investigate.

Phone or Write

DR. L. GRANT HECTOR,
Director of Engineering

NATIONAL UNION RADIO CORPORATION
RESEARCH CORPORATION

Plane St. at Raymond Blvd.
Newark 2, New Jersey

WMC RULES OBSERVED

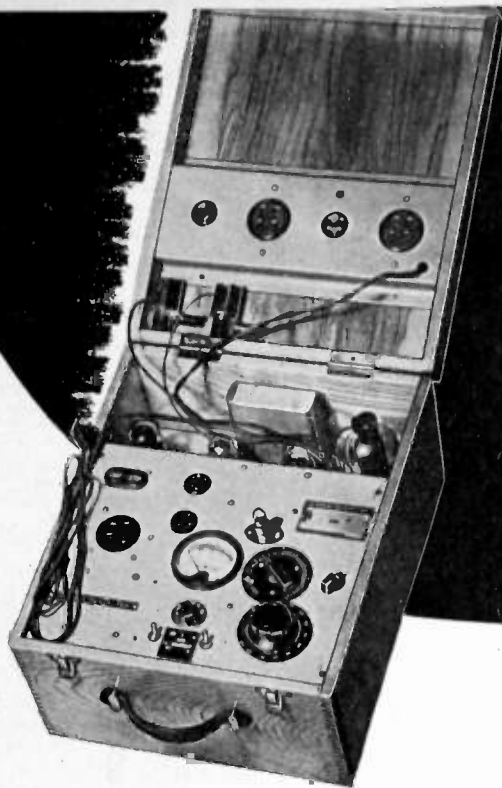


INDUSTRIAL TUBE TESTER

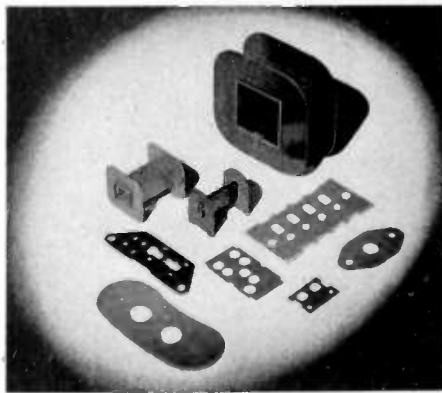
Offers a simple means of testing various types of thyratron tubes. Semi-portable. Designed so that non-technical personnel can quickly and easily use it.

Measures arc voltage at peak emission current in determining the performance of a thyratron tube. Pulsing circuit allows the peak load current to flow through the tube for one-half cycle, approximately once per second.

Other units in the new General Electric line of laboratory measuring instruments include: Visual alignment signal generator, regulated power supply, wave meters, wide band oscilloscopes, square wave generators. *Electronics Dept., General Electric, Schenectady, N. Y.*



164-C10
GENERAL ELECTRIC
ELECTRONIC MEASURING INSTRUMENTS



In Everything of Uncle Sam's that "flies, floats or shoots"

**NATIONAL
VULCANIZED
FIBRE**

PHENOLITE
Laminated BAKELITE

—because of their lightness in weight, high dielectric strength, ready machinability, exceptional wearing and other qualities—are playing a vital part.

"BACK THE ATTACK" with WAR BONDS



**NATIONAL VULCANIZED
FIBRE CO.**

Offices in Principal Cities
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE

ENGINEERS WANTED AS APPLICATION ENGINEERS

Exceptional opportunity for several bright men, graduate engineers or equivalent, with imagination and ability to prove equipment and application. Radio, ultra high frequency or communication experience an asset. These positions provide excellent post war possibilities with one of the largest communication manufacturers in the world.

Write in full details, age, experience, education to Personnel Manager.

STATISTICIAN WANTED

*preferably a B.S. or B.A. in
ECONOMICS*

must have some background in market research and writing reports.

An excellent post war future for a capable man in the radio division of this internationally known company.

Essential workers need release.

FEDERAL TELEPHONE & RADIO CORP.

The Manufacturing unit of the
International Telephone & Telegraph
Corp.

39 Central Ave., East Newark, N.J.

POSITIONS OPEN

(Continued from page 50A)

FIELD SERVICE ENGINEERS

For domestic and foreign service. Must possess good knowledge of radio. Essential workers need release. Write to Hazeltine Electronics Corporation, 58-25 Little Neck Pkwy., Little Neck, L.I., N.Y.

RADIO ENGINEER

Radio engineer thoroughly experienced in ultra-high-frequency theory and technique, with or without patent law experience, preferably young, and with some knowledge of mechanical engineering, desired by established New York City patent law firm for employment as consultant and with view to becoming patent lawyer. State education, experience, age, and salary expected. Write Box 349.

COIL ENGINEER

Engineer wanted with suitable background who can be quickly trained in the manufacturing of coils. Experience in coil-forming processes and insulation problems desirable. Excellent post-war prospects. Write the Supervisor, Technical Employment, Westinghouse Electric & Manufacturing Company, Union Bank Building, Pittsburgh 22, Pa.

AUTO-RADIO-SET DESIGNER

An auto-radio-set design engineer with pre-war experience needed immediately for post-war development. Write fully, outlining experience, salary expected, etc. Address your letter to Box 341.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEER

An engineer is required to head a department of industrial electronics in consulting engineering firm. Must have had experience in this field. Salary as well as a share in the profits. Please write to Box 342 giving detailed information on education and experience.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEER

A desirable position is open in the Electronic Research Division of one of our clients, a well-established industrial concern in Chicago. Man with mechanical engineering background preferred. Position has to do with the manufacturing problems of industrial electronic equipment and is permanent. Give full information to include extent and nature of education and experience, salary expected, age, draft and marital status. Write to Business Research Corporation, 79 West Monroe Street, Chicago 3, Illinois.

ENGINEERS FOR INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS

Experienced engineers wanted for design and application engineering of electronics to industry in a consulting engineering firm. Position offers unusual opportunity to qualified, reliable and responsible man. Present work will be on war contracts. Write to Box 343.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEER

The Brush Development Company requires, for one of its research and development programs, the services of an electronic engineer preferably with acoustic or vibration experience, including a working knowledge of electrical-mechanical analogies. The project has immediate war applications and will continue as an important post-war activity. Write Personnel Director, The Brush Development Company, 3311 Perkins Avenue, Cleveland 14, Ohio.

ENGINEERS AND DRAFTSMEN

A nationally known aviation accessory corporation now formulating post-war plans can use the services of several electrical, mechanical and electronic engineers, experienced in research and development work.

Draftsmen: Also a number of design, detail and layout men, excellent working conditions.

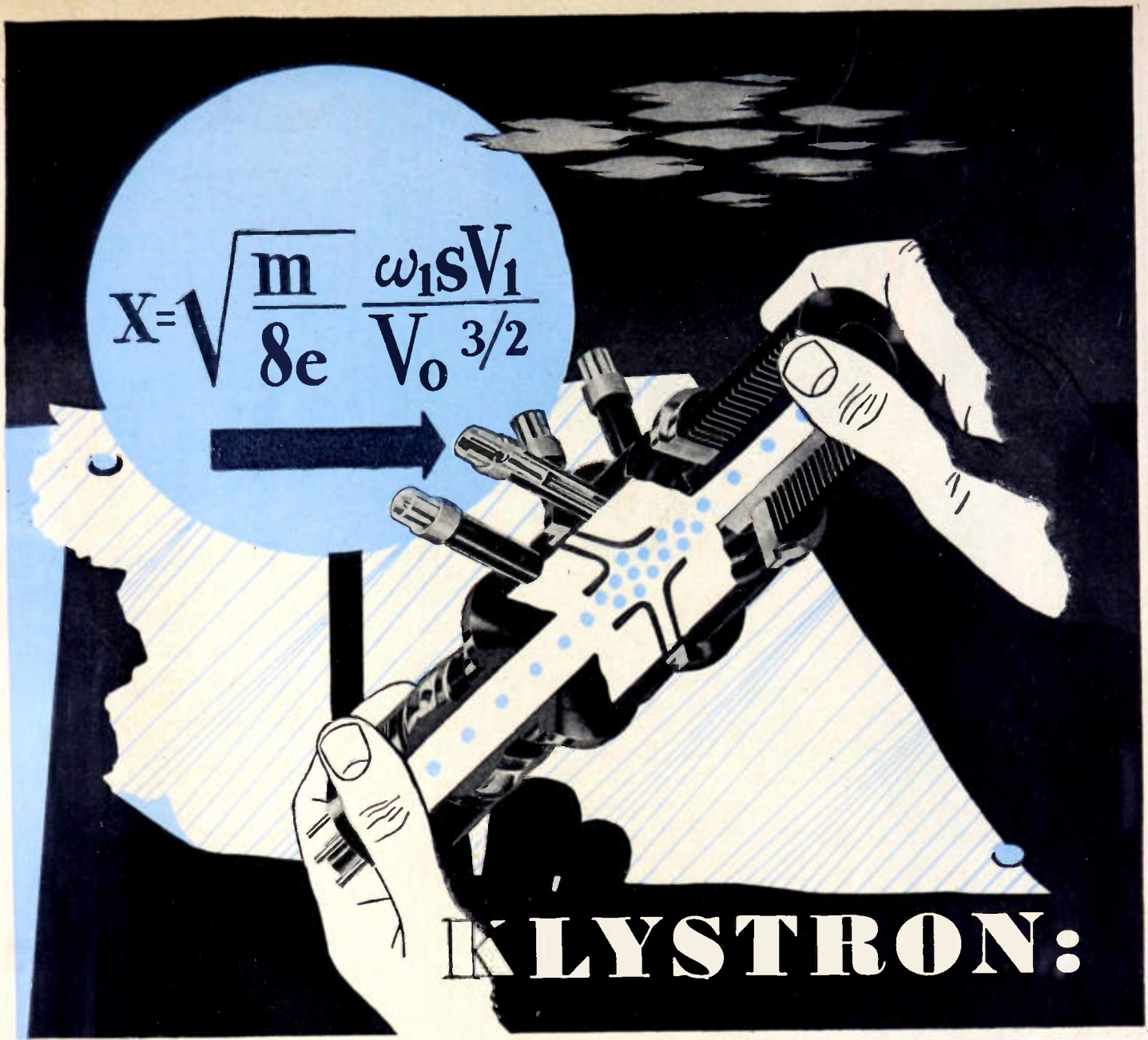
Give full details of past experience and education as well as draft status and salary received in first letter. Location, Metropolitan New York. Address Box 338.

DESIGNER

A central New England manufacturer employing over 1000 people needs draftsman-designer on telephone and signaling (mechanical) apparatus.

Knowledge of die-casting and plastic applications desirable. WMC regulations prevail. Write to Box 339.

(Continued on page 54A)



KLYSTRON:

Mathematically, here's the inside story

THE FORMULA in the picture above is an expression of *bunching* as it takes place in the Klystron tube.

This Sperry tube converts DC energy into radio frequency energy by allowing an electron beam to become bunched, or pulsating, between spaced grids.

► The ultra-high-frequency micro-

waves thus generated can be concentrated into a narrow beam and directed with great accuracy.

Various other forms of the Klystron have been developed by Sperry to aid in the amplification and reception of ultra-high-frequency waves. Today they are vital parts of many a device used by our Armed Forces.

The name "KLYSTRON" is a registered trade-mark of the Sperry Gyroscope Company, Inc. Like other Sperry devices, Klystrons are also being made during the emergency by other companies.

► Klystrons are now being produced in quantities, and certain types are available. Write us for information.

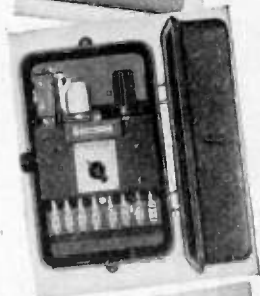
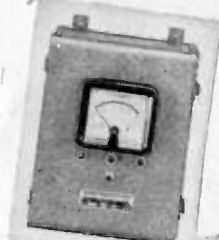
Sperry Gyroscope Company
INC.
 GREAT NECK, N. Y. • DIVISION OF THE SPERRY CORPORATION

RELAYS FOR INDUSTRY

READY FOR EMERGENCY SHIPMENT



Here's a FASTER Coast-to-Coast Service That Helps You Maintain Rush Schedules!



Industrial demand for good Relays, Photo - electric Equipment and Timers grows greater month by month. Newly discovered applications for these vital units are constantly raising production to new heights of speed and efficiency. These modern electronic units control combustion, count and sort products, act as burglar alarms, time life tests . . . in fact find application in countless industrial processes.

We picture a few of many makes and sizes of Relays and Timers speedily available to industry everywhere by this unique Emergency Service. Our specially organized Industrial Departments are streamlined, stocked and manned to give you an entirely new type of service. Get acquainted with your nearest Emergency distributor. Whether you need expert technical advice or a demonstration of what we meant by "Emergency Service," phone or write your needs today!

WRITE OR PHONE YOUR NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR

TERMINAL RADIO CORP.

85 Cortlandt St., Phone W0rth 2-4416 NEW YORK 7

WALKER-JIMIESON, INC.

311 S. Western Ave., Phone Canal 2525 CHICAGO 12

RADIO SPECIALTIES CO.

20th & Figueroa, Phone Prospect 7271 LOS ANGELES 7

NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL EMERGENCY SERVICE



(Continued from page 52A)

DEVELOPMENT ENGINEERS

Mechanical and electrical. Graduate or equivalent training. Required for development work in the following branches:

1. Electro-mechanical devices, communication systems. Must be interested in development and familiar with magnetic circuits.
2. Measuring and control instruments. Background should be in electrical engineering, including electronics.

Statement of availability required. Address Box 340.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

Leading television and electronics organization in Manhattan needs first-class engineers specializing in electronics, physics, physico-chemistry, and high-vacuum technique, for research development mainly on important post-war products. Give full details of experience and salary. Replies held in strictest confidence. Write to Box 333.

TELEVISION ENGINEERS

Long-established and well-known company requires Television Engineers:

- 1) Graduate engineers having had definite experience in the Television field, transmitters or receivers
- 2) Cathode Ray Tube Research Engineer
- 3) Mechanical Engineer and Designer

Excellent opportunity for well qualified men. War work now. Television later. Applicants must be U. S. citizens.

Company located in New York. Our staff knows of this advertisement and replies will be kept confidential. Write, giving all details, to Box 334.

SENIOR ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS

Preferably graduates of communication engineering courses are required for designing, receiving-type electronic equipment covering all frequency ranges, and other specialized electronic apparatus. Design experience necessary and knowledge of production is desirable. Excellent post-war opportunities. Salary open. Requirements urgent. Proof of citizenship and certificate of availability are necessary.

Write giving detailed qualifications and if satisfactory, interview will be arranged at our expense.

SUBMARINE SIGNAL CO.

Dept. 420

175 State St.

Boston, Mass.

RADIO PARTS OF "TAYLOR LAMINATED PLASTICS"

When you think of

* * *

Phenol Fibre or Vulcanized Fibre,

* * *

in connection with fabricated

* * *

RADIO PARTS,

* * *

you will be on the right track

* * *

whether you think BIG

* * *

or little, for Laminated Plastics,

* * *

as made by TAYLOR FIBRE,

* * *

are infinitely versatile

* * *

as to size, finish, machineability,

* * *

and insulating qualities.

* * *

Consult us, without obligation,

* * *

at the blueprint stage, or earlier!



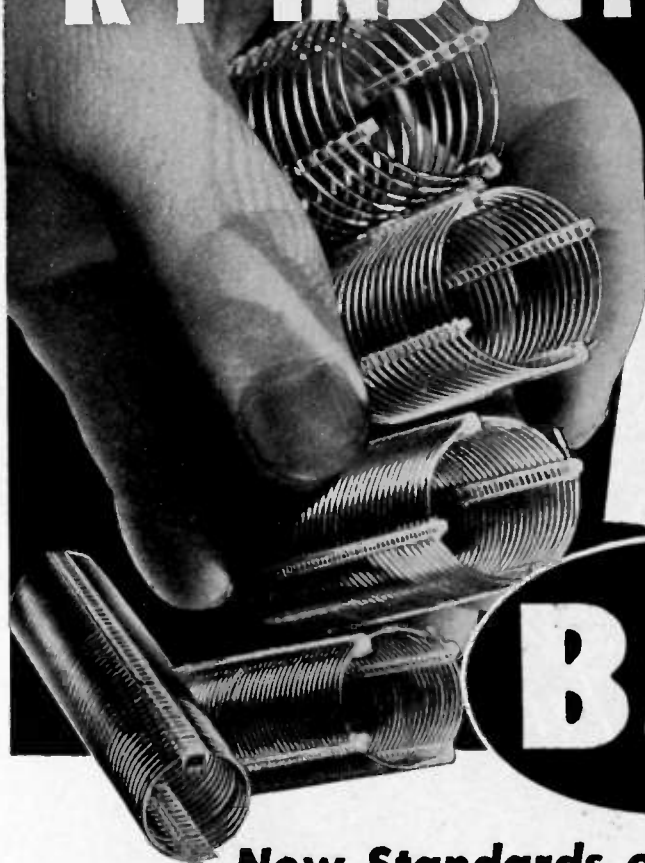
So small that it's almost lost between the fingers, this radio part of Taylor Phenol Fibre is machined from bar stock, and drilled with a tapered core graduated from .031". Taylor mass-production methods turn these parts out, economically, by the thousands, delivering only perfect specimens, checked to unbelievable tolerances.

TAYLOR FIBRE COMPANY

LAMINATED PLASTICS: PHENOL FIBRE • VULCANIZED FIBRE
Sheets, Rods, Tubes, and Fabricated Parts
NORRISTOWN, PENNSYLVANIA
OFFICES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES

Pacific Coast Headquarters:
544 S. SAN PEDRO STREET, LOS ANGELES

B & W *Miniature* R-F INDUCTORS



**SAMPLE
FREE**

Write for
sample card
containing ac-
tual unit. Also
ask for Bulletin
78C describing
B & W Miniduc-
tors in detail.

B & W

New Standards of Efficiency for Many Types of Radio Equipment

THINK of all of the places where you can use exceptionally rugged, finely made, light-weight little coils like this! Many types of mountings, pitches from 4 to 44 t.p.i., and any diameter from 1/2" to 1 1/4" can be supplied. Q is amazingly high, due to the small amount of insulating material in the electrical field.

These B & W Miniductors can be

equipped with either fixed or variable, internal or external coupling links, and many other special features. They are adaptable to every need from complicated band-switching assemblies and "tailor-made" coupling link units, to sturdy, easy-to-mount coils for any tuned r-f circuit. Send us your specifications. We'll match them!



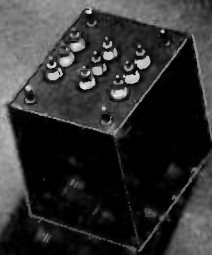
BARKER & WILLIAMSON
235 FAIRFIELD AVE., UPPER DARBY, PA.

Export: LINDETEVES, INC., 10 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N. Y., U. S. A.



Transformers

... Battle-Tested!



Before a Stancor Transformer is shipped, it is "certified for service" by engineers whose tests simulate actual conditions in the field... Because "Stancor" is battle-tested—right in our extensive laboratories—it has covered itself with glory on the battlefield. This is your assurance of the efficient performance of Stancor Products to which you may confidently look when the domestic market returns.

STANDARD TRANSFORMER CORPORATION
1500 NORTH HALSTED STREET • CHICAGO 22, ILLINOIS

Binders

for the Proceedings
Protect your file
of copies against
damage and loss



Binders are available for those who desire to protect their copies of the PROCEEDINGS with stiff covers. Each binder will accommodate the twelve monthly issues published during the year. These binders are of blue Spanish grain fabricoid with gold lettering and will serve either as temporary transfers or as permanent binders. They are so constructed that each individual copy of the PROCEEDINGS will lie flat when the pages are turned. Copies can be removed from the binder in a few seconds and are not damaged by their insertion.

Available for both the old, small size, PROCEEDINGS or the new, large size (1939 to date).



Price: \$1.50

**either size (specify which)
Postpaid to all countries**

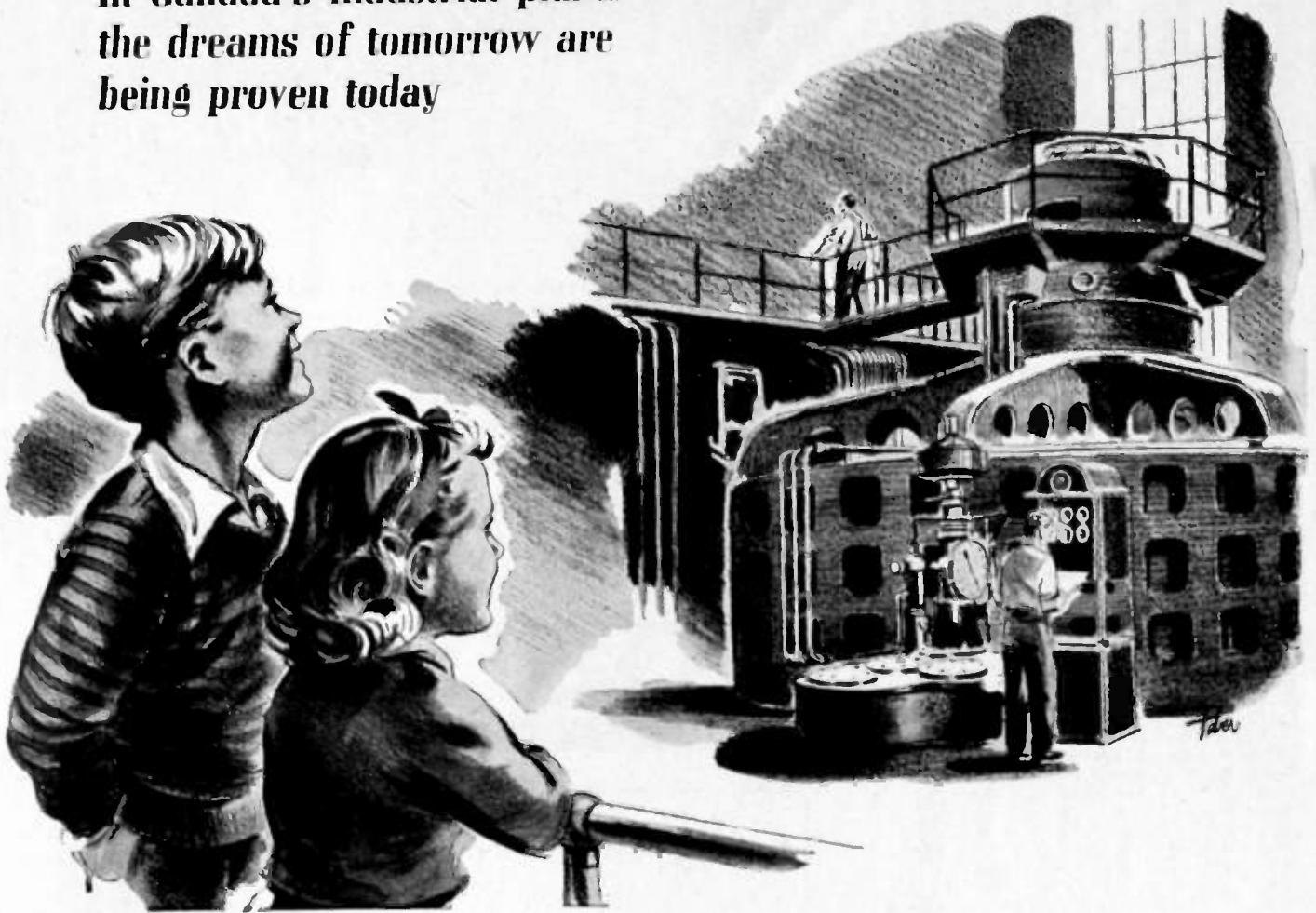
You may have a volume number or your name stamped in gold for 50 cents additional.

*Remittance should accompany
your order*

**THE INSTITUTE OF
RADIO ENGINEERS, INC.**
330 West 42nd Street,
New York 18, N.Y.

WHERE TOMORROW MEETS TODAY

*In Canada's Industrial plants
the dreams of tomorrow are
being proven today*



CANADA is growing up—fast! Canadian industries are developing new skills—mastering jobs never tackled before. Today, in every corner of the globe, the products of Canadian industry work and fight for Victory.

A new, virile and progressive firm on the Canadian scene is Small Electric Motors (Canada) Limited. This rapidly expanding organization is heavily engaged in producing electrical equipment of advanced design for the Navy, Army and Airforce. The experience and skill of these war days will tomorrow be applied to the development of peace-time goods.

Yes, the research, the inventive genius and the vision now employed, night and day, will be reflected in the future. At Small Electric Motors the ground work is already laid. Indications are that the scientific developments of our engineering and technical staffs can be counted upon to discharge many significant tasks in the electrical field of tomorrow.

**DESIGNERS
AND MANUFACTURERS**
Of All Types of Precision
Electrical Apparatus
Including:

*D.C. & A.C. Motors for
Specialized Purposes
Aircraft Generators
Aircraft Engine Starters
Alternators
Motor Generators
Electric Pumps
Motors with Governors
Gyros, etc.*

SMALL  **Electric Motors**
(CANADA) LIMITED

LEASIDE • TORONTO • CANADA

TECHNICAL NOTES

Excerpts from New Home Study Lessons Being Prepared under the Direction of the CREI Director of Engineering Texts

CIRCUIT EQUIVALENTS

To many engineers every circuit is a separate problem; any change in a given circuit requires a new analysis. Generally, this analysis is based on the fundamental relationship known as Kirchoff's and Ohm's Laws. In a previous article in "CREI NEWS" we presented a simplification known as Thevenin's Theorem by means of which much arduous computation could be avoided and often a much simpler physical picture obtained. Now, a series of articles titled, "Circuit Equivalents" will present further material and viewpoints to enable the engineer to simplify circuit computations.

Part I, in the October issue of "CREI NEWS," will deal with such preliminary matters as the meaning of impedance function, the classification of networks, the meaning of circuit equivalents and the requirements for two-terminal and four-terminal equivalents.

You will find this material interesting as it represents a discussion of networks from a somewhat different viewpoint from that found in the usual text books. It is not a mere recitation of certain theoretical facts, but instead, it is a demonstration of the application of such rules to practical circuit problems encountered by the radio engineer.

These articles are available free of charge. Simply write to the Institute and request the October issue of the "CREI NEWS" containing the article on "Circuit Equivalents."

The subject of "Circuit Equivalents" is but one of many that are being constantly revised and added to CREI lessons by A. Preisman, Director of Engineering Texts, under the personal supervision of CREI President, E. H. Rietzke. CREI home study courses are of college calibre for the professional engineer and technician who recognizes CREI training as a proven program for personal advancement in the field of Radio-Electronics. Complete details of the home study courses sent on request. . . . Ask for 36-page booklet.

CAPITOL RADIO ENGINEERING INSTITUTE

E. H. RIETZKE, President

Home Study Courses in Practical Radio-Electronics Engineering for Professional Self-Improvement

Dept. PR-10, 3224-16th St. N.W. WASHINGTON 10, D.C.

Contractors to the U. S. Navy—U. S. Coast Guard — Canadian Broadcasting Corp.—Producers of Well-trained Technical Radiomen for Industry.

HIGH "Q" MIDGETS

Available in DX Iso-Loops



During peacetime, as the World's largest loop aerial manufacturers, our job was to build the highest "Q" loop for every size and kind of radio receiver. If you make midgets you get the same DX Iso-loop quality that goes into the large consoles. All of our present day efforts are devoted to making DX Xtals but we would like to discuss your post war receiver plans with you.

DX CRYSTAL CO.

GENERAL OFFICES: 1200 N. CLAREMONT AVE., CHICAGO 22, ILL., U.S.A.



"the heart of a good transmitter"

TRADE MARK

Crystals YOU CAN COUNT ON

Here are several important reasons why you can be sure of quality performance and dependable service from every C.T.C. Crystal.

X-RAY ORIENTATION — This process predetermines the axes of the Crystals, permitting accurate cutting of slices at the correct angle to the axes which insures constant frequency over a wide temperature range.

PRE-DIMENSIONING — Edge-lapping C. T. C. Crystals to their correct dimensions before the final finishing, guarantees high activity.

ETCHING — Finishing to final frequency by etching, reduces "ageing" of C. T. C. Crystals — assures maintenance of high activity and constant frequency throughout their long life.

For complete information on C. T. C. Crystals get in touch with



CAMBRIDGE Thermionic CORPORATION

447 CONCORD AVENUE

CAMBRIDGE 38, MASSACHUSETTS



AVAILABLE I.R.E. STANDARDS

- Price
- 1) Standards on Electroacoustics, 1938 \$0.50
Definitions of Terms, Letter and Graphical Symbols, Methods of Testing Loudspeakers. (vi + 37 pages, 6 X 9 inches.)
 - 2a) Standards on Electronics, 1938
Definitions of Terms \$0.20
 - 2b) Standards on Electronics: Methods of Testing Vacuum Tubes, 1938 \$0.50
 - 3a) Standards on Transmitters and Antennas: Definitions of Terms, 1938 \$0.20
A Reprint (1942) of the like-named section of "Standards on Transmitters and Antennas, 1938." (vi + 8 pages, 8½ X 11 inches.)
 - 3b) Standards on Transmitters and Antennas: Methods of Testing, 1938 \$0.50
A Reprint (1942) of the like-named section of "Standards on Transmitters and Antennas, 1938." (vi + 10 pages, 8½ X 11 inches.)
 - 4a) Standards on Radio Receivers: Definitions of Terms, 1938 \$0.20
A reprint (1942) of the like-named section of "Standards on Radio Receivers, 1938." (vi + 6 pages, 8½ X 11 inches.)
 - 4b) Standards on Radio Receivers: Methods of Testing Broadcast Radio Receivers, 1938 \$0.50
A reprint (1942) of the like-named section of "Standards on Radio Receivers, 1938." (vi + 20 pages, 8½ X 11 inches.)
 - 5) Standards on Radio Wave Propagation: Definitions of Terms, 1942.. \$0.20
(vi + 8 pages, 8½ X 11 inches.)
 - 6) Standards on Radio Wave Propagation: Measuring Methods, 1942 . \$0.50
Methods of Measuring Radio Field Intensity, Methods of Measuring Power Radiated from an Antenna, Methods of Measuring Noise Field Intensity. (vi + 16 pages, 8½ X 11 inches.)
 - 7) Standards on Facsimile: Definitions of Terms, 1942 \$0.20
(vi + 16 pages, 8½ X 11 inches.)
- ASA STANDARDS**
(Sponsored by the I.R.E.)
- 9) American Standard: Standard Vacuum-Tube Base and Socket Dimensions \$0.20
(ASA C16.2-1939). (8 pages, 7¼ X 10¼ inches.)
 - 10) American Standard: Manufacturing Standards Applying to Broadcast Receivers \$0.20
(ASA C16.3-1939). (16 pages, 7¼ X 10¼ inches.)
 - 11) American Standard: Loudspeaker Testing 0.25
(ASA C16.4-1942). (12 pages, 7¼ X 10¼ inches.)
 - 12) American Standard: Volume Measurements of Electrical Speech and Program Waves \$0.20
(ASA C16.5-1942). (8 pages, 7¼ X 10¼ inches.)

Prices are net and include postage to any country. Include remittance with order, and address:

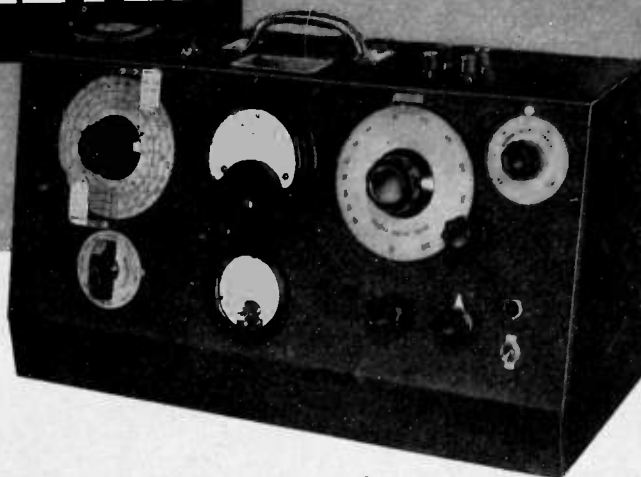
**THE INSTITUTE OF
RADIO ENGINEERS, Inc.**

330 West 42nd Street, New York 18, N.Y.

Q METER

MODEL 160-A

*Direct
Reading*



A dependable direct-reading instrument for determining the Q or the ratio of reactance to resistance, of coils. Used in design and production engineering of Radio and Electronic equipment. Condensers and other components readily measurable.

*Determines effective
inductance or
capacitance*



BOONTON RADIO

BOONTON, N. J.

Corporation



DESIGNERS AND MANUFACTURERS OF THE "Q" METER . . . QX-CHECKER . . . FREQUENCY MODULATED SIGNAL GENERATOR . . . BEAT FREQUENCY GENERATOR . . . AND OTHER DIRECT READING TEST INSTRUMENTS

SHIPPED ON SCHEDULE

this box contains

GOAT

Precise-formed



ELECTRONIC TUBE PARTS

FOR OVER 15 YEARS Goat's production planning and control methods have been keyed to the exacting requirements of the radio tube industry. Goat parts must be shipped on schedule because failure to live up to delivery promises may tie up an entire tube production department. At the same time, the Goat organization is prepared to give the extra service needed to provide unusual delivery requirements occasionally demanded by the radio industry.

GOAT

METAL STAMPINGS, INC.

AFFILIATE OF THE FRED GOAT CO., INC. • EST. 1893

314 DEAN ST., BROOKLYN 17, N. Y.



Model 645 A.C.-D.C. Electronic Multimeter (Vacuum Tube Voltmeter)

Both A.C. and D.C. volt ranges are electronic. This provides the maximum of sensitivity and overload protection for all A.C. ranges as well as D.C. and ohms ranges.

Measures resistance up to one thousand megohms and as low as 2/10 ohm.

Constant input resistance 12 megohms on all D.C. volts ranges.

Input resistance 4.4 megohms on all A.C. ranges. Flat frequency response between 50 cycles and 10,000 cycles.

Meter cannot be damaged by accidental overload on any electronic range. Electronic overload protection on all A.C. and

D.C. volts, and ohms ranges.

Variations in line voltage do not affect accuracy within the range of 100 to 125 volts. The instrument is equipped with ballast control tube and self-compensating circuits.

Meter Ranges—

A.C. Volts: 0-1/4/10/40/100/400/1000

D.C. Volts: 0-4/10/40/100/400/1000

Ohms: 0-1000/10,000/100,000/1 meg/
10 meg/100 meg/1000 meg

M.A.: 0-1/4/10/40/100/400/1000

Decibels: Minus 30 to minus 5/minus
10 to plus 15/10 to 35/30 to 35

Either positive or negative D.C. voltmeter indications instantly by means of reversal switch. Signal tracing type test lead with isolation resistor in probe. Model 645 is an ultra-modern high sensitivity instrument, with all of the famous Jackson features, including exceptional accuracy and simplicity of use.

MODEL 645

Net Price

\$56.50

Available now on rated orders . . . after war a new regular in the Jackson line . . . a line that shall always live up to a long reputation for INTEGRITY OF DESIGN.

BUY WAR BONDS AND STAMPS TODAY

JACKSON

Fine Electrical Testing Instruments

JACKSON ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENT COMPANY, DAYTON, OHIO



MEASURES QUANTITIES

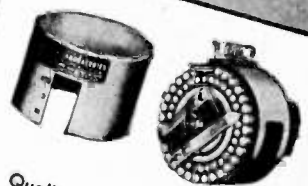
*with greater
sensitivity & range
than ever before
accomplished*



PATS. APP. FOR

TECH LAB MICROHMMETER

. . . gives direct and instantaneous readings of resistance values down to 5 microhms and up to 1,000,000 megohms. Accuracy in all measurements to better than 2%. Output is sufficient to drive recorder. Entirely AC operated. Furnished in two models. Reasonably prompt deliveries. For complete data regarding other applications write for Bulletin No. 432.



Quality manufacturers of attenuators and other electrical resistance instruments. For complete data write for Bulletin No. 431.

TECH
LABORATORIES

7 LINCOLN STREET
JERSEY CITY 7, N. J.



THERE IS NOTHING TO DO ABOUT A WAR EXCEPT WIN IT!

The purpose of this advertisement is NOT to brag about Thordarson's part in the war effort. While patriotism in a person or company may be something to be proud of, our own feeling is that it should not be exploited. Expressing patriotism in America is not even a duty; rather, it is a privilege . . . happily one that is understood and appreciated by the majority.

That is why, for nearly 3 years, Thordarson has talked little about the war and war production . . . except to make the bare statement that we were busy supplying materials for the armed forces.

Regardless of all this, we do think the time is now propitious to give a few more details as to what we are thinking and doing.

When war came, we were one of the first companies to be chosen for front-line production duty. The need was urgent . . . the demands were great. As Americans, we were glad wholeheartedly to tackle the job assigned to us.

Early and late . . . day and night . . . Sundays and holidays, we have continued to devote all of our efforts, 100% to winning the war. We have kept "eyes front" on this one task. We have had to forget, for the moment, personal considerations of "good business" . . . on occasion we have even had to turn down old and good friends who needed this or that which, under ordinary conditions, we would have been tickled to death to supply.

The time will come . . . it's coming shortly, we feel . . . when we again can think first and foremost of supplying civilian needs. That will be a far happier day for us than it could possibly be for you, no matter how much you have needed material you were unable to secure.

But meantime, the war goes on . . . and we, in our small way, must continue to stand guard at our appointed post until the "at ease" command is given. As we said in the beginning: **THERE IS NOTHING TO DO ABOUT A WAR EXCEPT WIN IT!**



THORDARSON

TRANSFORMER DIVISION
THORDARSON ELECTRIC MFG. CO.
500 WEST HURON STREET, CHICAGO, ILL.

Transformer Specialists Since 1895
.. ORIGINATORS OF TRU-FIDELITY AMPLIFIERS

1,001 USES

Condensed Power for Years of Service

VERSATILITY and dependability were paramount when Alliance designed these efficient motors — *Multum in Parvo!* . . . They are ideal for operating fans, movie projectors, light home appliances, toys, switches, motion displays, control systems and many other applications . . . providing economical condensed power for years of service.

Alliance Precision

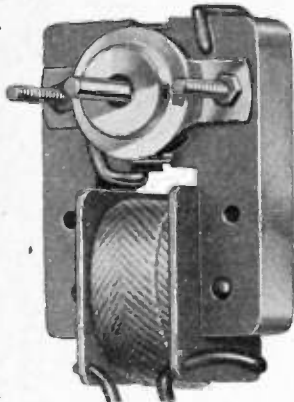
Our long established standards of precision manufacturing from highest grade materials are strictly adhered to in these models to insure long life without breakdowns.

EFFICIENT

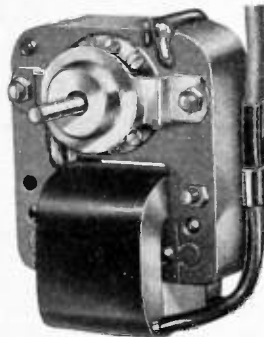
Both the new Model "K" Motor and the Model "MS" are the shaded pole induction type — the last word in efficient small motor design. They can be produced in all standard voltages and frequencies with actual measured power outputs ranging upwards to 1/100 H. P. . . Alliance motors also can be furnished, in quantity, with variations to adapt them to specific applications.

DEPENDABLE

Both these models uphold the Alliance reputation for all 'round dependability. In the busy post-war period, there will be many "spots" where these Miniature Power Plants will fit requirements . . . Write now for further information.



Model "MS" — Full Size
Motor Measures
1 1/4" x 2 x 3 1/8"



New Model "K" — Full Size
Motor Measures
2 1/4" x 2 3/4" x 3 1/8"

Remember Alliance!
—YOUR ALLY IN WAR AS IN PEACE



ALLIANCE
MANUFACTURING CO.
ALLIANCE . OHIO


LABORATORY

STANDARDS

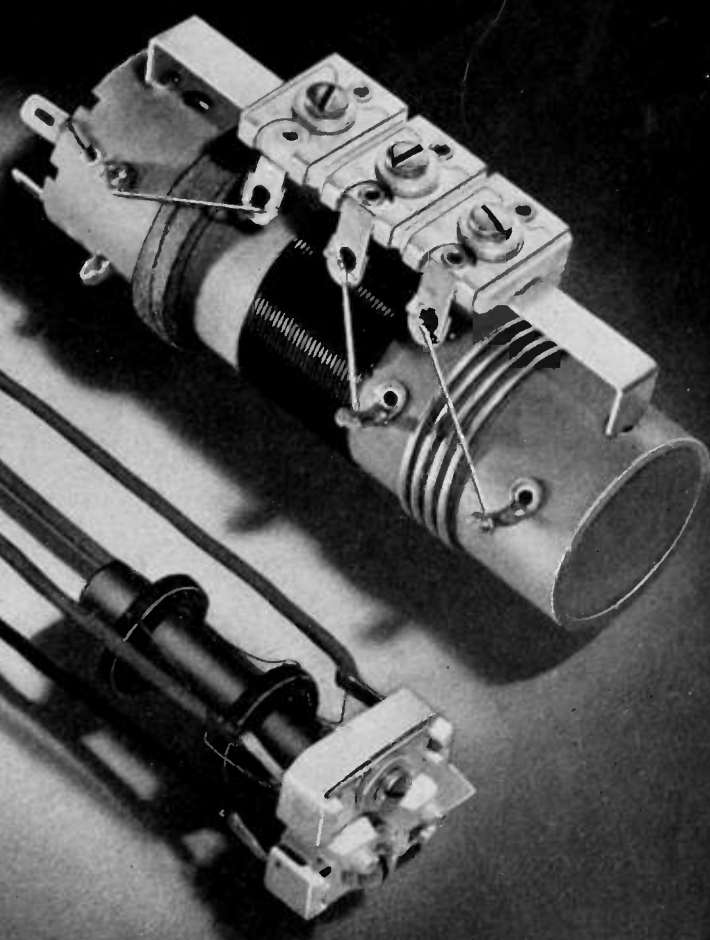
Standard Signal Generators
Vacuum Tube Voltmeters

Square Wave Generators
U. H. F. Noisemeters

Pulse Generators
Moisture Meters



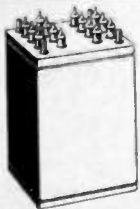
MEASUREMENTS CORPORATION
Boonton, New Jersey



TRIMMERS



HERMETICALLY SEALED TRANSFORMERS



R. F. COILS



I. F. COILS



CHOKER COILS

INTANGIBLES

The Design of Radio Equipment has become an exact science. Yet, where tuned radio frequency circuits are concerned, many intangibles which cannot be reduced to rigid specifications can affect performance materially.

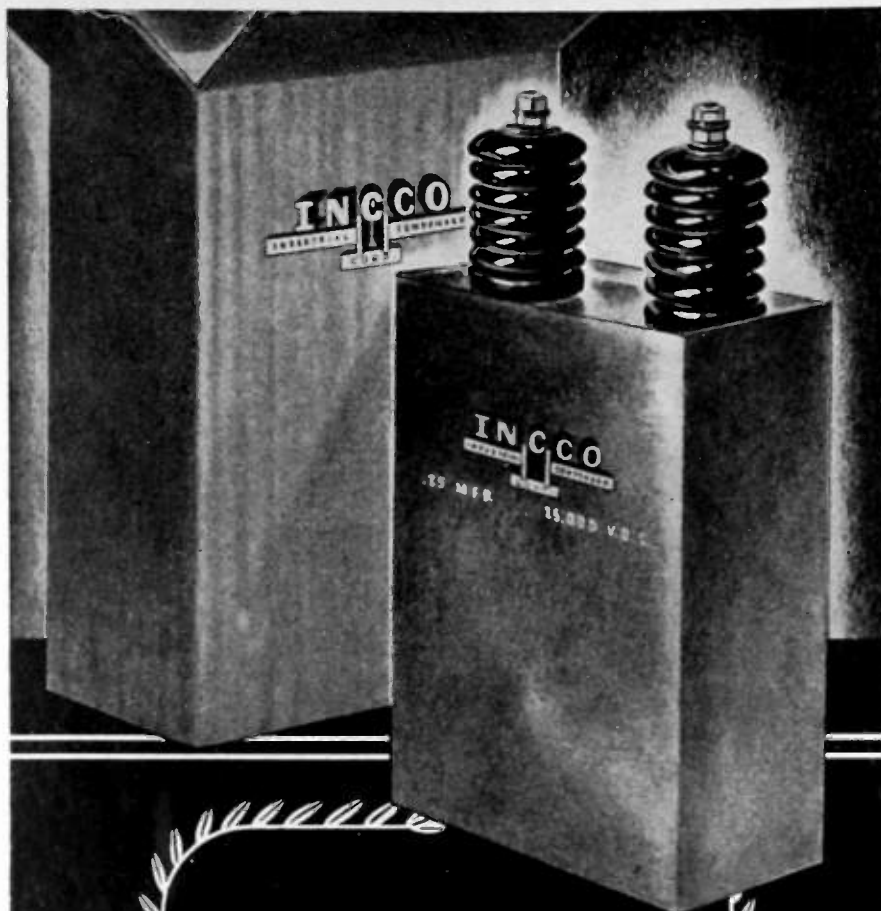
AUTOMATIC has a background of years of experience and "know how" which enable us to recognize and thereby control these possible sources of trouble.

Whether Coils or Trimmers, your requirements will be met more uniformly and reliably at no greater cost by *AUTOMATIC WINDING COMPANY* products.

AUTOMATIC
WINDING CO., INC.

KEEP BACKING
 THE ATTACK!
 BUY MORE
 WAR BONDS

COMPLETE ELECTRONIC ASSEMBLIES & COMPONENT PARTS
 900 PASSAIC AVE. EAST NEWARK, N. J.



**THE
CONDENSER
LINE OF
UNSURPASSED
QUALITY**

PAPER, OIL AND ELECTROLYTIC CONDENSERS

INDUSTRIAL
CONDENSER CORPORATION
1725 W. NORTH AVE., CHICAGO, U. S. A.

DISTRICT OFFICES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES
QUICK DELIVERY FROM DISTRIBUTOR'S STOCKS

**CML SERVES
THE
ELECTRONIC
INDUSTRY**

Designed to meet the most rigorous specifications for precision, every CML unit is equipment of accredited performance.

- 1** **ROTOBRIDGE . . .** This automatic inspector checks for proper wiring, correct resistance, capacity and inductance values in all types of electronic equipment.
- 2** **MODEL 1100, MODEL 1110 . . .** Voltage regulated power supply units; with extremely low noise level and excellent regulation.
- 3** **MODEL 1420 GENERATOR . . .** Furnishes test power over a wide frequency range; may also be employed in 3-phase circuits.
- 4** **MODEL 1200 STROBOSCOPE . . .** Stops motion within range of 600 to 600,000 R.P.M.

WRITE FOR DESCRIPTIVE BULLETINS

**COMMUNICATION
MEASUREMENTS
LABORATORY**
120 GREENWICH ST., NEW YORK 6, N. Y.

Immediate Delivery!
**WIDE RANGE
VACUUM TUBE
VOLTMETERS**



- High input impedance for both AC and DC measurements.
- Convenient, low capacity "Probe" especially adapted to high frequency radio use—100 megacycles and over.
- Self-regulating operation from power line; no batteries.
- Multiple voltage ranges — accurate and stable.

BULLETIN ON REQUEST

**ALFRED W. BARBER
LABORATORIES**

34-04 Francis Lewis Blvd. Flushing, N.Y.

Insulators

BY ENGINEERS



ANTENNAS

CONDENSERS

TUBE
SOCKETS

PLUGS
& JACKS

INSULATORS

INDUCTORS

BROADCAST
EQUIPMENT

CONCENTRIC
LINE

Johnson Radio Engineers have been specialists in insulator design for radio frequencies for almost a quarter of a century. Shapes to provide strength for strains and stresses—reinforced mounting holes and carefully designed mountings—high internal resistance to radio frequency voltage—long leakage path—careful treatment to present a surface that will not collect dirt and foreign matter—quality hardware, not punched nuts and poorly formed parts—materials selected for their radio frequency characteristics, not the "flower pot" variety of ceramics.

To Johnson Engineers an insulator is a piece of radio apparatus and given the same careful attention in design and production. As a result you can't buy a better insulator than Johnson. Send your next insulator problem to Johnson for recommendations and quotations. No obligation.

Ask for Catalog 9685.



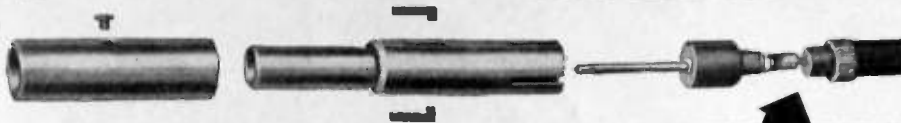
JOHNSON

a famous name in Radio

E. F. JOHNSON CO.

Waseca, Minnesota

ANDREW COAXIAL PLUGS AND JACKS



IMMEDIATE DELIVERY in moderate quantities from stock

ANDREW coaxial plugs and jacks are used as connectors for flexible coaxial lines, and fit many of the standard Army and Navy approved cables. They are especially useful where a simple panel mounting plug-in type of connector is required.

Machined from brass bar stock, these sturdy plugs and jacks provide a positive connection between the outer conductors and between the inner conductors. Inner conductor contacts are silver plated to obtain maximum conductivity. Insulation is the best grade of Mycalex. Patch cords are made of low-loss flexible coaxial lines of 72 ohms surge impedance. Patch panels consist of 24 jacks mounted on a 19" relay rack panel.

WRITE FOR BULLETIN
NO. 31

ANDREW CO.
ANDREW
363 East 75th Street
Chicago 19, Illinois



Illustration shows panel with patch cord in place.

ONLY ANDREW offers this easy accessibility for soldering.

You don't have to solder through a window to install on ANDREW plug or jack. Just remove one screw, slide the sections apart with your fingers and solder. This is a new improvement invented and used exclusively by ANDREW.

*Built like
battle craft*



OFFICIAL U. S. NAVY PHOTO

Invasion craft at every beachhead depend upon vital communications to guide them safely through their missions. Vital communications equipment, in turn, depend upon sturdy components for continued operations. Typical of these components is the Cardwell Model TK-300-US Variable Air Transmitting Condenser (illustrated).

Among transmitter manufacturers, Cardwell Condensers have the reputation for being thoroughly acceptable and reliable. Cardwell pioneered the metal frame, grounded rotor variable condenser as it is now used in electronic equipment, and Cardwell products continue to be the **STANDARD OF COMPARISON**.



Latest Permanent Magnet MANUAL

NEW! A valuable, up-to-the-minute manual on the design, production and application of the modern permanent magnet. Prepared by The Arnold Engineering Company, this is an authoritative treatise based on many years' experience in the

production of Alnico permanent magnets for a wide range of applications.

Contents include such subjects as Magnet Materials, Resistance Comparisons, Physical and Magnetic Properties, Demagnetization and Energy Curves, Fabrication, Design and Testing. Charts and tables illustrate and explain various aspects of the discussion.

Recent improvements have opened many new fields for permanent magnets to reduce the cost and improve the efficiency of many devices.

• Write TODAY for your copy on your company letterhead.

THE ARNOLD ENGINEERING COMPANY

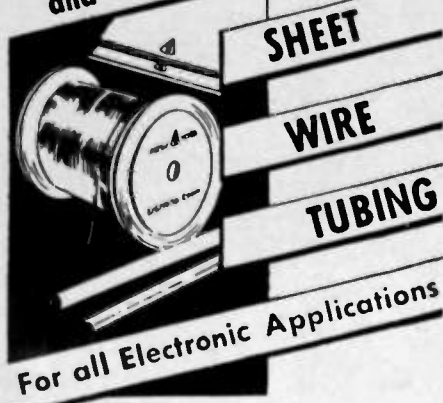
147 EAST ONTARIO STREET, CHICAGO 11, ILLINOIS

Specialists in the Manufacture of ALNICO PERMANENT MAGNETS

CARDWELL CONDENSERS

**THE ALLEN D. CARDWELL
MANUFACTURING CORPORATION**
81 Prospect Street, Brooklyn 1, N. Y.

PLATINUM and PLATINUM ALLOYS . . .



SHEET
WIRE
TUBING

For all Electronic Applications

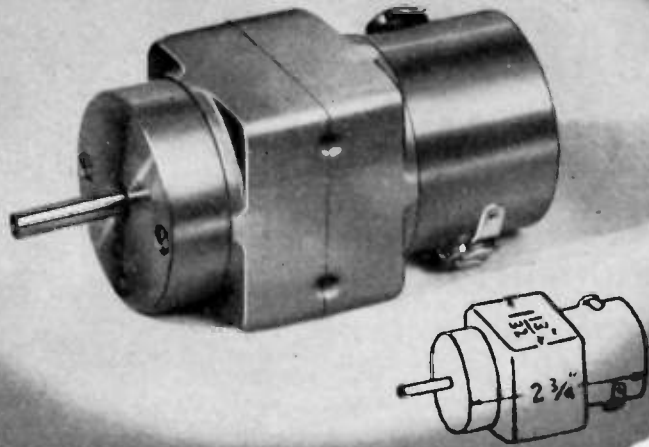
Platinum metals scrap and residues refined and re-worked on toll charges; or purchased outright by us . . .

Write for list of Products.
Discussion of technical problems invited

SIGMUND COHN & CO.

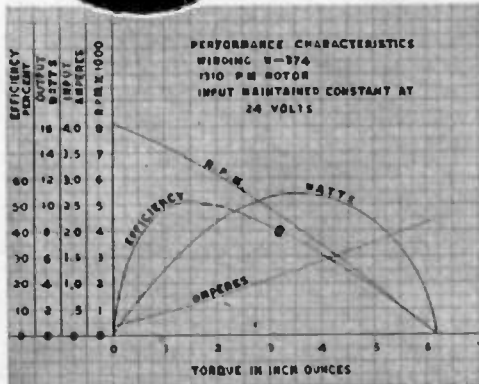
44 GOLD ST. NEW YORK
SINCE 1901

MOTOR DATA No. 124



PM MOTOR

Torque 3.5 in. oz. at 4500 RPM



Unique in design and construction, this permanent magnet field motor has been selected for many applications having critical space and weight factors. Wound as a shunt motor, its output characteristics are adaptable for a wide variety of power requirements.

FEATURES

ELECTRICAL

- Alnico field magnets
- No field losses
- Low starting current
- Reversible with change of polarity
- Low RF interference
- Armature windings varnish impregnated and baked

MECHANICAL

- Completely enclosed
- Mounting in any position
- Aluminum end brackets
- Laminated pole pieces
- Stainless steel shaft
- Rotation on ball bearings
- Commutator mica insulated

PM MOTOR - 1310

Watts Output Int. (max.)	11
Torque at 7000 RPM (in.oz.)	1
Torque at 4500 RPM (in.oz.)	3.5
Lock Torque (in.oz.)	6
Volts Input (min.)	5
Volts Input (max.)	32
Temperature Rise Int.	50°C
Weight	11 oz.
Shaft Diameter (max.)	.250"
Length less Shaft	2 3/4"
Overall Diameter	1 13/32"



**YOURS
..FOR THE
ASKING**

Available from local dealers or by writing factory direct.

UNIVERSAL STROBOSCOPE

This handy phonograph turntable speed indicator, complete with instructive folder, is now available gratis to all phonograph and recorder owners through their local dealers and jobbers. As a recorder aid the Universal Stroboscope will assist in maintaining pre-war quality of recording and reproducing equipment in true pitch and tempo.

Universal Microphone Co., pioneer manufacturers of microphones and home recording components as well as Professional Recording Studio Equipment, takes this means of rendering a service to the owners of phonograph and recording equipment. After victory is ours—dealer shelves will again stock the many new Universal recording components you have been waiting for.



UNIVERSAL MICROPHONE CO.
INGLEWOOD, CALIFORNIA

EICOR INC. 1501 W. Congress St., Chicago, U. S. A.

DYNAMOTORS • D. C. MOTORS • POWER PLANTS • CONVERTERS

Export: Ad Auriema, 89 Broad St., New York, U. S. A. Cable: Auriema, New York

Tropicalized

Q-MAX A-27

H. F. LACQUER

now safeguards
**Communication and
Electrical Equipment
Against**

FUNGI

Fungus and mold are ever-present in humid atmospheres, especially in the tropics...ready to impair and destroy the fine precision performance of radio, electronic, signal detector, communication and other electrical equipment used by our armed forces.

To meet this vital need for adequate fungicidal protection of war material, Q-Max chemists spent many months in search of an ideal fungicidal agent to incorporate into Q-Max lacquer ingredients. Many highly effective fungicides proved to be unsatisfactory because they disturbed excellent electrical characteristics or caused the corrosion of metals.

But the search is now over, thanks to the effective blending of a potent fungicide with the outstanding dielectric coating material, Q-Max A-27 H. F. Lacquer.

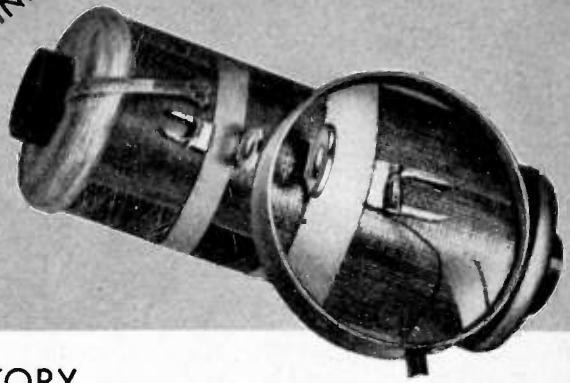
With Q-Max A-27 H. F. Tropicalized Lacquer, no mixing of fungicides and lacquer is necessary—all this is done at our factory. Look for the word TROPICALIZED on the Q-Max label.

Communication
PRODUCTS COMPANY, INC.
744 BROAD ST., NEWARK, N. J.
Factory: 346 Bergen Ave.,
Jersey City, N. J.

Communication Products Company, Inc.
744 Broad Street, Newark, N. J. Dept. J 23
Send: Q-Max A-27 Lacquer Booklet

Name.....
Company.....
Address.....

Coto-Coil
ELECTRICAL COIL WINDINGS



Since
1917

INSIDE STORY

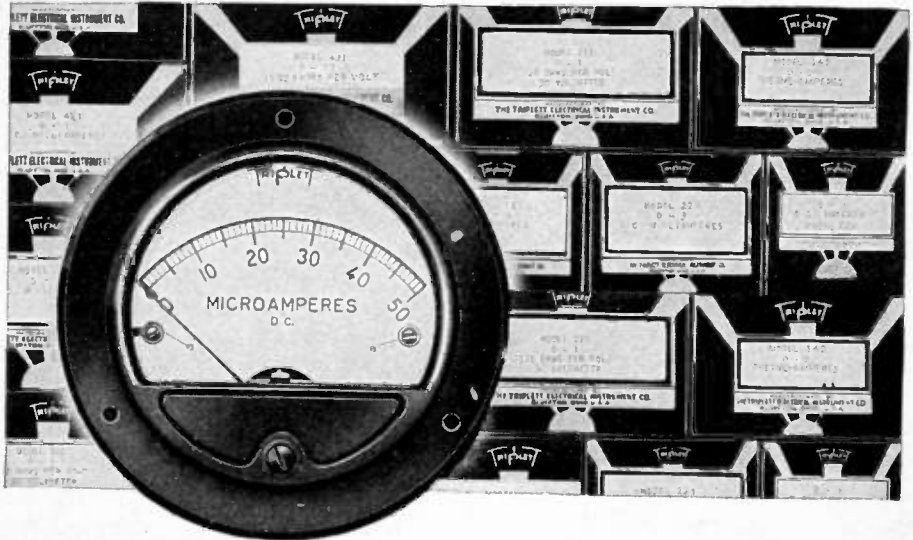
- The destiny of a "flat-top" depends on this little soldered connection in a coil winding.
- And so, across the entire fighting front . . . in tanks and ships and in planes . . . the lives of our fighting men, the success of their missions and the safe return of equipment permits of no compromise in quality.
- Windings by Coto-Coil fire remote guns . . . release a single bomb or a salvo. The applications are countless . . . many cannot be told, but the importance of never failing dependability is apparent to all.
- Whether you build equipment for the armed services or for industry, you cannot afford to use any coils but the best.

COIL SPECIALISTS SINCE 1917

COTO COIL CO., INC.

65 Pavilion Ave.

Providence 5, R.I.



INSTRUMENT DELIVERIES!

War work has expanded Triplet production far beyond previous capacities and, with the experience of more than forty years of instrument manufacturing, has bettered the Instruments coming off the production lines.

Now—better instruments are ready for general use. Place your orders, at once, with Triplet—headquarters for instruments made to one fine standard of engineering.

- D'Arsonval Moving Coil D.C. Instruments
- Double Iron Repulsion A.C. Instruments
- Electrodynamometer A.C.-D.C.
- R.F. and Rectifier Types, Sizes 2" through 7"

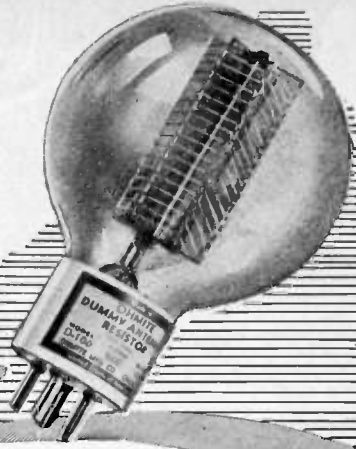


TRIPLITT ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENT CO.
BLUFFTON • OHIO

OHMITE

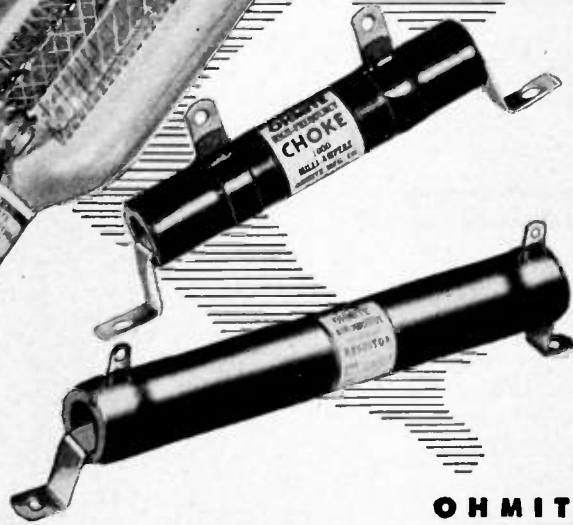
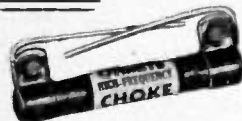
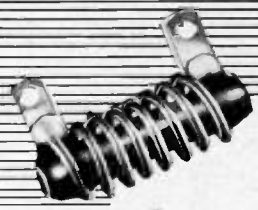
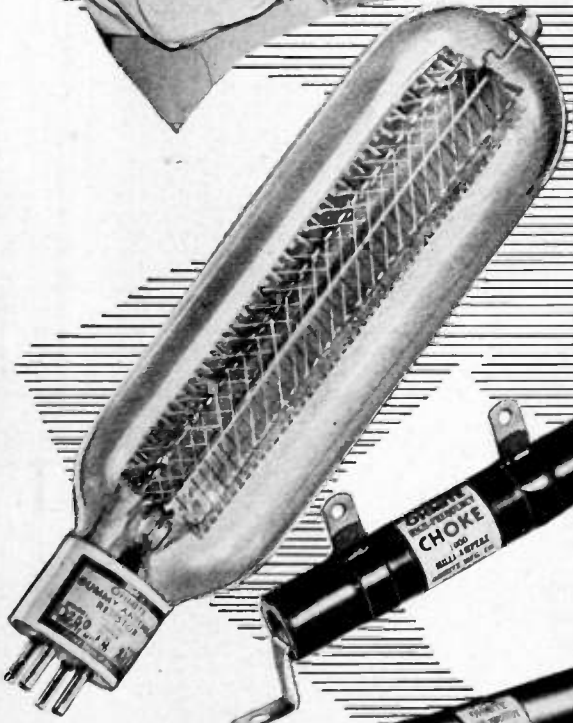
RESISTORS and CHOKES

for Radio Frequency Applications



Ohmite Dummy Antenna Used in Testing Critical Transmitting Equipment

Here's what *COLLINS RADIO CO.*, well-known transmitter manufacturer, says: "*Within its power range . . . the most convenient to use, the most stable and the most accurate Dummy Antenna we have encountered . . . Used successfully for testing and measuring power output . . . Gives long life without detectable deterioration.*"



Proved by use before war came . . . Ohmite R.F. Units today are performing vital functions in the production and operation of vital war equipment. An interesting example is the use of Ohmite hermetically-sealed, glass-enclosed gas-filled dummy antenna resistors by Collins Radio Company, and other well-known manufacturers for testing and measuring power output.

Other Ohmite Units doing specialized jobs in radio frequency applications are Vitreous Enamelled Non-Inductive Power-Size Resistors, Parasitic Suppressor and R.F. Plate Chokes.

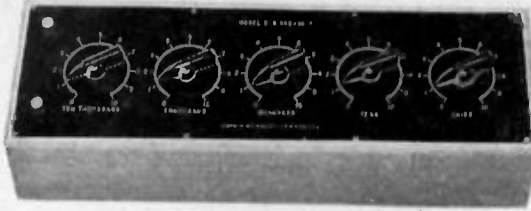
OHMITE MANUFACTURING COMPANY
4861 Flournoy St., Chicago 44, Illinois
Foremost Manufacturers of Power Rheostats, Resistors, Tap Switches



For complete data, write on company letterhead for helpful Catalog and Engineering Manual No. 40. Address 4882 Flournoy St., Chicago 44, Ill.

Be Right with **OHMITE**
RHEOSTATS • RESISTORS • TAP SWITCHES

THE MODEL 5-A DECADE BOX



RANGE:
111,110 OHMS
In Steps of
ONE OHM

SPECIFICATIONS • All resistors non-inductively wound with wire having a temperature co-efficient of .00002 between 20° and 100° Centigrade. • New type Oak Decade Switches

used throughout • Heavy-duty binding posts will accommodate up to #10 • Panel of Bakelite engraved by new "cut-in" process • Housed in hand-rubbed, Oak cabinet • Size 18½" x 6½" x 3½"

NOW AVAILABLE FOR PROMPT DELIVERY ON PRIORITY AA-3 OR BETTER—Price **\$59.50**

Superior Instruments Co., Dept. H, 227 Fulton Street, New York 7, New York

GET THIS SAMPLE OF E-Z Code WIRE MARKERS

ILLUSTRATION APPROX. ½ SIZE

E-Z Code Wire Markers
WESTERN LITHOGRAPH CO.
LOS ANGELES, CALIF.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33

SEE FOR YOURSELF HOW QUICK AND EASY IT IS TO **CODE WIRES**

Cuts Time, Saves Money... on Assemblies... Installations and Maintenance Work

E-Z CODE is the quickest known method of coding electrical wires. Made on handy cards, ready to use, they stick quickly — no moistening — stay on — stand abuse. Styles in stock fit most coding requirements. Special sizes or codes can be made to order. Mail requests to:

WESTERN LITHOGRAPH COMPANY
Dept. O7, 600 East 2nd St., Los Angeles 54, California

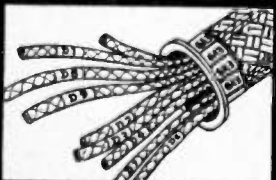
E-Z Code WIRE MARKERS



PEEL OFF STRIP



WRAP AROUND WIRE



EACH WIRE CODED

Sherron Electronics

A manufacturer's engineering service organization offering complete Laboratory and Manufacturing facilities. Electronic Test Equipment and Production Devices developed or built to specifications.

In more and more electronic plants—where the ideal is the standard, Sherron Test Units are standard equipment.

SHERRON METALLIC CORP.
1201 FLUSHING AVENUE BROOKLYN 6, N. Y.

INDEX

Section Meetings	34A
Membership	34A
Positions Open	44A

DISPLAY ADVERTISERS

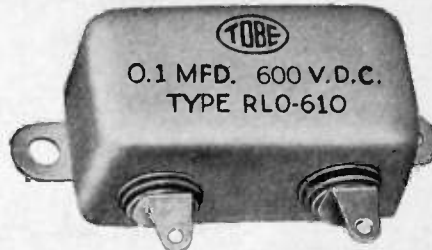
Acheson Colloids Corp.	..... facing 650
Aerovox Corp.	..... 2A
Aircraft Accessories Corp.	..... 12A, 13A
Airplane & Marine Instruments, Inc.	..... 50A
Alliance Manufacturing Co.	..... 72A
American Lava Corp.	..... 62A
American Telephone & Telegraph Co.	..... 4A
American Transformer Co.	..... 9A
Andrew Co.	..... 66A
Arnold Engineering Co.	..... 66A
Audio Development Co.	..... 34A
Automatic Winding Co.	..... 63A
Alfred W. Barber Laboratories	..... 64A
Barker & Williamson	..... 55A
Rex Bassett, Inc.	..... facing 33A
Bendix Aviation Corp., Pacific Div.	..... 38A
Bliley Electric Co.	..... 16A
Boonton Radio Corp.	..... 59A
Browning Laboratories, Inc.	..... 28A
Cambridge Thermionic Corp.	..... 58A
Capitol Radio Engineering Institute	..... 58A
Allen D. Cardwell Mfg., Corp.	..... 66A
Centralab	..... 11A
Chicago Transformer Corp.	..... 42A
Claroat Mfg. Co., Inc.	..... 46A
Sigmund Cohn & Co.	..... 67A
Communication Measurements Laboratory	..... 64A
Communication Products Co., Inc.	..... 68A
Continental Electric Co.	..... 44A
Cornell-Dubilier Electric Corp.	..... Cover 111
Coto-Coil Co., Inc.	..... 68A
Dejur-Amico Corp.	..... 8A
Tobe Deutschmann Corp.	..... 71A
DX Crystal Co.	..... 58A
Eicor Inc.	..... 67A
Eitel-McCullough, Inc.	..... 27A
Electronic Corp. of America	..... facing 8A
Electronic Laboratories, Inc.	..... 8A
Electro-Voice Mfg. Co., Inc.	..... 15A
Federal Telephone & Radio Corp.	..... 52A
Future of Radio & Electronics	..... 46A
General Electric Co.	..... 50A, 52A
General Radio Co.	..... Cover IV
Goat Metal Stampings, Inc.	..... 59A
Hallicrafters Co.	..... 20A
Hammarlund Mfg. Co., Inc.	..... 35A
Hazeltine Electronics Corp.	..... 50A
Heintz & Kaufman Ltd.	..... 31A
Hewlett-Packard Co.	..... 39A
Hytron Corp.	..... 25A
Industrial Condenser Corp.	..... 64A
International Telephone & Telegraph Corp.	..... 52A
International Resistance Co.	..... 41A
Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.	..... 56A, 59A
Jackson Electrical Instrument Co.	..... 60A
Jennings Radio Mfg. Co.	..... 14A
E. F. Johnson Mfg. Co.	..... 65A
Ken-Rad Tube & Lamp Corp.	..... 37A
Lear Avia Inc.	..... 49A
Measurements Corp.	..... 62A
John M. Miller, Jr.	..... 44A
Mycalex Corp. of America	..... 45A
National Co., Inc.	..... 3A
National Union Radio Corp.	..... 29A, 51A
National Vulcanized Fibre Co.	..... 52A
North American Philips Co., Inc.	..... 21A
Ohmite Mfg. Co.	..... 69A
M. F. M. Osborne Associates	..... 44A
Panoramic Radio Corp.	..... 6A
Radio Corp. of America	..... 18A, 32A, 43A
Radio Specialties Co.	..... 54A
Rauland Corp.	..... 26A
Raytheon Mfg. Co.	..... 10A
Remler Co., Ltd.	..... 48A
Rola Co., Inc.	..... 24A
Shallcross Mfg. Co.	..... 36A
Sherron Metallic Corp.	..... 70A
Small Electric Motors (Canada) Ltd.	..... 57A
Sperry Gyroscope Co.	..... 53A
Sprague Electric Co.	..... 33A
Stackpole Carbon Co.	..... 30A
Standard Transformer Corp.	..... 56A
Stupakoff Ceramic & Mfg. Co.	..... 23A
Submarine Signal Co.	..... 54A
Superior Instruments Co.	..... 70A
Sylvania Electric Products Inc.	..... 47A
Taylor Fibre Co.	..... 55A
Taylor Tubes, Inc.	..... facing 9A
Tech Laboratories	..... 60A
Templeton Radio Co.	..... 51A
Terminal Radio Corp.	..... 54A
Thordarson Electric Mfg. Co.	..... 61A
Triplett Electrical Instrument Co.	..... 68A
Tung-Sol Lamp Works Inc.	..... 7A
United Electronics Co.	..... 17A
United Transformer Co.	..... Cover II
Universal Microphone Co.	..... 67A
Utah Radio Products Co.	..... 19A
Walker-Jimieson, Inc.	..... 54A
Western Lithograph Co.	..... 70A
Western Electric Co.	..... 51A
Westinghouse Electric & Mfg. Co.	..... 5A
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.	..... 40A

Famous for LONG LIFE!

Tobe Capacitors are built to last. From winding to shipping, each step is under rigid inspection to maintain the high standard set by twenty years' experience.

Below is shown a Tobe RLO Type Capacitor. It is impregnated and filled with mineral oil, made with watchful care and—like all Tobe Capacitors—rated conservatively. Let us know about your capacitor problems.

LONG LIFE ASSURED



SPECIFICATIONS—TYPE RLO* CAPACITOR

RATINGS:	600 VDC	Single Units	.01 to 2.0 Mfd.
		Dual Units	.05 to 1.0 Mfd.
		Triple Units	.05 to 0.5 Mfd.
	1,000 VDC	Single Units	.01 to 1.0 Mfd.
		Dual Units	.05 to 0.5 Mfd.
		Triple Units	0.1 and .25 Mfd.

STANDARD CAPACITANCE TOLERANCE—plus or minus 20%**

TEST VOLTAGE—twice D.C. rating

GROUND TEST—2,500 Volts D.C.

OPERATING TEMPERATURE—55° F. to 185° F.

SHUNT RESISTANCE—

.01 to 0.1 Mfd.	—20,000 Megohms
.25 to 0.5 Mfd.	—12,000 Megohms
1.0 Mfd.	—10,000 Megohms
2.0 Mfd.	—5,000 Megohms

POWER FACTOR —1,000 cycles—.002 to .005

MOUNTING HOLE CENTERS: 2 1/8" except for the following capacitance values which are made in containers having 2 3/8" mounting centers:

600 VDC—	Single Units	1.0 and 2.0 Mfd.
	Dual Units	0.5 and 1.0 Mfd.
	Triple Units	.25 and 0.5 Mfd.
1,000 VDC—	Single Units	0.5 and 1.0 Mfd.
	Dual Units	.25 and 0.5 Mfd.
	Triple Units	0.1 and .25 Mfd.

*Data sheets showing complete code number for units having a specific capacitance value and voltage rating available on request.
**Other tolerances available.



a small part in victory today

A BIG PART IN INDUSTRY TOMORROW

Photo Courtesy of Southern Pacific Lines

ONE ALWAYS STANDS OUT



IT'S THE QUALITY OF PERFORMANCE THAT COUNTS

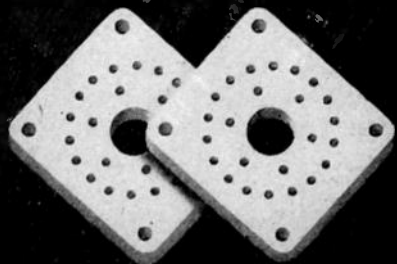
ALSIMAG

TRADE MARK REGISTERED U. S. PATENT OFFICE

STEATITE CERAMIC INSULATORS

The chorus is good, but it's the lovely voice of the Prima Donna that stands out. Years of training and experience have produced the exquisite tone, range and color of a great voice

Grand opera or electronic insulation — it's the *quality* of performance that counts. Custom-made to your design . . . formulated for specific characteristics . . . processed with the knowhow gained from 42 years leadership in the ceramic field . . . ALSIMAG Steatite Insulators lend stand-out performance to high frequency circuits.



Where stability is an important requirement, ALSIMAG Steatite ceramics are unsurpassed for lending rigidity and permanence of alignment to electronic circuits.

AMERICAN LAVA CORPORATION
CHATTANOOGA 5, TENNESSEE

42nd YEAR OF CERAMIC LEADERSHIP

4 out of 5



engineers choose C-D...

From the engineer's blueprint to the finished product, Cornell-Dubilier Capacitors are planned to give maximum operating efficiency and trouble-free long life. Electronic engineers rely on the quality and stamina of C-D Capacitors with the confidence of long association. They know that C-D has developed and built good capacitors for 34 years. For information about them, write to the world's largest manufacturer of capacitors. Cornell-Dubilier Electric Corporation, South Plainfield, New Jersey.

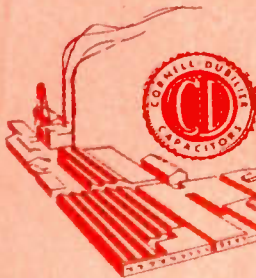
Another famous C-D development

TYPE 6K ideal for high stability tuned circuits where constant capacity is required.

A compensated unit which can be made having any temperature coefficient between the limits of +.003% to -.005% per degree C. (tolerance \pm .001% per degree C.) over a temperature range of from -40° C. to $+70^{\circ}$ C., made in a wide variety of capacity and voltage ratings.

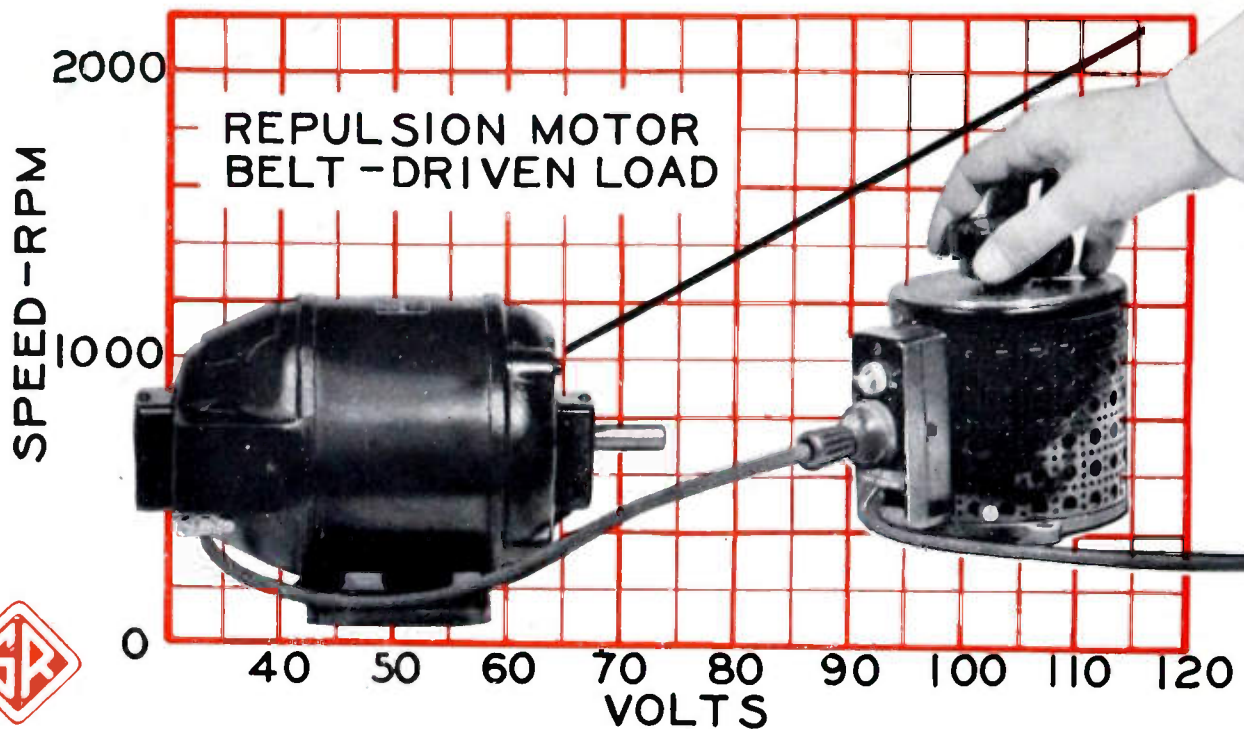


MICA • DYKANOL • PAPER • WET AND DRY ELECTROLYTICS



Six modern Cornell-Dubilier plants have every facility for mass production. Huge batteries of automatic machines, moulding presses, and the largest radio capacitor impregnating system in the world, are ready to serve your requirements. Up-to-the-minute precision testing devices, including high power oscillators for overload tests at any frequency, hold production to exacting laboratory standards.

Cornell-Dubilier Capacitors



SPEED CONTROL — WITH VARIACS

VARIAC continuously adjustable auto-transformers are widely used to control the speed of fractional horse-power motors. They provide exceptionally smooth control with very low power losses. These types of control, however, cannot be used successfully with all a-c motors; both the type of the motor and the type of load determine whether the variable auto-transformer can be used.

For example, repulsion and series motors can be controlled over a wide range of speeds; induction motors do not lend themselves to voltage control, except with a fan-type load where the effective load varies greatly with speed.

The split-phase motor with automatic cut-out cannot be controlled successfully. Repulsion-start induction motors can be controlled only during the time that the repulsion-start system is cut in, and if the winding is designed for continuous duty.

VARIACS are incorporated in so many motor-operated devices that many manufacturers now consider the adaptability of this control when choosing or designing the motor to be used.

A detailed discussion of VARIAC motor speed control appears in a recent issue of the *General Radio Experimenter*. May we send you a copy?

VARIAC



MADE ONLY BY

● WRITE FOR BULLETIN 896

VARIACS are available (with suitable priority rating) in power ratings between 170 va and 7,000 va; prices are between \$10.00 and \$100.00



GENERAL RADIO COMPANY

Cambridge 39, Mass.

NEW YORK
CHICAGO
LOS ANGELES